CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION

VOLUME I of II

Contract No. BE22-204

File No. 2069

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU
ALASKA'S CAPITAL CITY

ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT

SECTION 00005 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SPECIAL NOTICE

A. Bidders are hereby alerted that this Project, **CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation, CBJ Contract No. BE22-204 is** subject to a Project Labor Agreement (PLA). It shall be understood that the PLA is an exclusive agreement between the eventual Contractor (and Subcontractors) and the organized labor unions. The City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) (also known as Owner), the Engineer, and the Design Professionals of Record are not members of this agreement and play no role in its implementation or administration.

B. Bidders may contact the following individuals (as appropriate) with any questions pertaining to the provisions of the PLA, covered trades and crafts, or the specific manner in which their involvement in the PLA will be administered. **A copy of each current labor agreement for the organizations below is available from the CBJ Engineering Department Contracts Office upon request – 907-586-0800.** *No portion of the attached Project Labor Agreement may be changed without agreement by both the Contractor and the Juneau Building and Construction Trades Council.*

Directory of Unions signatory to the CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION, CBJ Contract No. BE22-204 **Project Labor Agreement**

Union Name	Contact	Telephone	Fax	E-mail Address
Carpenters Local 1281	Chris Dimond	907-290-9007		cdimond@nwcarpenters.org
Piledrivers & Divers Local 2520	Chris Dimond	907-290-9007		cdimond@nwcarpenters.org
Heat& Frost Insulators Local 7	Todd Mitchell	907-272-8224		todd@local7insulators.org
IBEW Local 1547	Rodney Hesson	907-586-3050	907-586-9614	rhesson@ibew1547.org
Ironworkers Local 751	Anthony Ladd	907-522-8277	907-563-2855	Iwlu751bm@ironworkers.org
Laborers Local 942	Trent English	907-586-2860	907-586-5757	tenglish@local942.net
Operators Local 302	Corey Baxter	907-321-4271	907-463-5464	cbaxter@iuoe302.org
Plumbers & Pipefitters Local 262	Brad Austin	907-586-2874	907-463-5116	baustin8262@gmail.com
Teamsters Local 959	Matt McCarty	907 -751-8526	907-751-8565	mmccarty@akteamsters.com
Sheetmetal Local 23	Randy Golding	907-277-5329	907-277-2457	randygolding@aklocal23.org
Sprinklerfitters Local 669	Mike Woosley	907-315-8786		woosley@gci.net
Painters Local 1959	Bronson Frye	907-562-8843	907-563-8843	bronson@iupatdc5.org
Juneau Bldg. Trades Council	**Rodney Hesson**	**907-586-3050**	**907-586-9614**	**rhesson@ibew1547.org**

C. A full copy of the proposed PLA is provided on the following pages.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

PREAMBLE

This Agreement is entered into this _____ day of _____, 2022, by and between _____ Construction Co. (hereinafter referred to as the "Employer") and the Juneau Building and Construction Trades Council and those of its affiliated Local Unions which have signed this agreement through their duly authorized officers (hereinafter referred collectively to as the "Union" or "Unions").

The Project is defined as follows:

CBJ CENTENNAIL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION, CBJ Contract No. BE22-204

The Union wishes to preserve work traditionally performed by employees represented by the Unions. The Employer recognizes the need for gaining ready access to and retaining a competent work force within the local community and Alaska. The Employer also wishes to provide training and employment opportunities for local and Alaskan workers and veterans through registered, apprenticeship programs with proven track records in graduating skilled apprentices. One important objective in doing so is to ensure a ready supply of labor is also available for future City & Borough of Juneau projects and other projects The Employer also wishes to secure a cost savings by employing skilled apprentices enrolled in bona fide apprenticeship & training programs at a reduced rate.

The Unions recognize and respect the Employer's need to ensure that construction work for large scale or serial projects dependent upon each other for completion, in both the private and public sectors, proceed continuously and without interruption, as efficiently and economically as possible.

In consideration of the above, the parties agree that the construction work associated with the CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation, CBJ Contract No. BE22-204 (the "Project") shall be performed by workers secured through referral halls pursuant to this Agreement. The Unions agree to such modifications to their respective construction agreements, work rules, customs and practices as are incorporated into, inherent in, or implied by this Agreement.

ARTICLE 1
PURPOSE

1.01 The purpose of this Agreement is to establish and maintain harmonious relations between all parties to this Agreement, to secure optimum productivity, to ensure an adequate supply of competent, skilled, and qualified local and Alaskan crafts people today and on future Projects, and to ensure labor stability by eliminating strikes, work stoppages, lockouts, slowdowns, or delays in the prosecution of the work undertaken by the Employer. The Parties recognize the need for the timely, cooperative completion of the Project without interruption or delay. This Agreement is intended to enhance this cooperative effort through the establishment of a framework for labor-management cooperation and stability.

1.02 The parties agree to, establish and put into practice effective and binding methods for the settlement of all misunderstandings, disputes, or grievances that may arise between the Union or its members and the Employer so that the Project is assured of complete efficiency and continuity of operation, without slowdown or interruption of any kinds, and labor-management peace is maintained.

ARTICLE 2
EFFECTS OF OTHER AGREEMENTS

2.01 The provisions of this Agreement shall apply to the work described in Article 3, regardless of provisions of local or national union agreements and local work rules, customs and practices except where provision of other such agreements, rules, customs and practices are specifically noted or adopted elsewhere in this Agreement. Otherwise, the full and complete agreement between the signatory parties is embodied in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3
SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

3.01 This Agreement shall be applicable to the recognized and accepted work falling within the historical definition of new construction under the direction of and performed by the Employer, and all contractor(s), of whatever tier who are awarded contracts for such work on the Project. Such work shall include site preparation work and dedicated off-site work specifically including supply of concrete and excavation work.

This Agreement shall not apply to field personnel or non-manual employees of the Employer including but not limited to executives, engineers, surveyors, surveyor assistants, draftsmen, supervisors, assistant supervisors, timekeepers, messengers, office workers and guards.

It is understood that this is a self-contained, stand-alone Agreement and that by virtue of having become bound to this Project Agreement, neither the Employer, nor any contractors at any tier will be obligated to sign any other local, area, or national agreement.

This Agreement expressly does not apply to:

A. All employees of the public or private owner of the Project and of the Employer who do not perform manual labor.

B. Any equipment and machinery owned or controlled and operated by the public owner.

C. Any work performed on or near, or leading to or into, the Project site by governmental bodies, or their contractors, or by public utilities or their contractors (for work which is not part of the Project).

D. Off-site maintenance of leased equipment under warranty and on-site supervision of such work.

E. Delivery of items or materials is not subject to this Agreement if such materials are delivered by persons who does not perform any work on the Project site or common carriers.

3.02 Nothing in this Agreement shall limit the right of the Employer to subcontract work or to select its subcontractors. The Employer shall notify each subcontractor at whatever tier of the provisions of this Agreement, and shall require each such subcontractor performing work within the scope of this Agreement to sign and comply with the provisions of this Agreement before commencing work.

3.03 Repairs of any defects in manufactured equipment that must be completed prior to acceptance or is covered by the warranty of the supplier or manufacturer may be supervised by the supplier's or manufacturer's personnel at the Employer's construction site.

When the warranty requirements are such as to require the repair to be completed with the supplier's or manufacturer's personnel, warranty mechanics shall supervise and perform actual work on equipment, machinery, or materials. (It is generally understood that work of the type described above is proprietary in nature. This Section shall not be utilized to circumvent the intent of this Agreement.)

ARTICLE 4
NON-DISCRIMINATION

4.01 The Employer and the Union agree that they will not unlawfully discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, age, national origin, physical, mental or sensory handicap, status as a veteran of the United States Armed Forces or membership or non-membership in the Union. This non-discrimination policy will include, but is not limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotions or transfer, layoff or termination, rates of pay or forms of compensation, recruitment or recruitment advertising, and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

4.02 Where the masculine or feminine gender has been used in any job classification or in any provision in this Agreement, it is used solely for the purpose of illustration and shall not in any way be used to designate the sex of the employee eligible for the position or the benefits of any other provisions.

ARTICLE 5
MANAGEMENT RIGHTS

5.01 The Employer retains full and exclusive authority for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by other provisions of this Agreement.

The Employer shall direct its working forces at its sole prerogative, including, but not limited to hiring, promotion, transfer, lay-off or discharge for just cause. No rules, customs, or practices shall be permitted or observed which limit or restrict production, or limit or restrict the working efforts of employees. The Employer shall utilize the most efficient method or techniques of construction, tools, or other labor-saving devices. There shall be no limitations upon the choice of materials or design. The Employer shall schedule work in accordance with applicable local collective bargaining agreements except as otherwise expressly limited in this Agreement.

5.02 Except as otherwise expressly stated in this Agreement, there shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Employer's choice of materials or design, nor, regardless of source or location, upon the full use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials, tools, or other labor-saving devices. The Employer may without restriction install or otherwise use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special talents or qualifications may participate in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or unusual equipment.

5.03 The foregoing enumeration of management rights shall not be deemed to exclude other functions not specifically set forth. The Employer, therefore, retains all legal rights not specifically limited by this Agreement.

5.04 The Employer has the absolute right to select any qualified bidder for the award of contracts on this Project without reference to previous union affiliation or the existence or non-existence of any agreements between such bidder and any party to this Agreement provided, however, only that

such bidder is willing, ready and able to execute and comply with this Agreement, should it be designated the successful bidder. It is agreed that all subcontractors who have been awarded contracts for work covered by this Agreement on or after the effective date of this Agreement shall be required to accept, sign, and be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 6
UNION REPRESENTATION

6.01 The Employer recognizes the Unions signatory to this Agreement as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives with respect to rates of pay, hours, and other conditions of employment for the job classifications contained in the appropriate Local Union agreements and Schedule A's for this Project.

6.02 Authorized representatives of the Union shall have access to the Project provided they do not interfere with the work of employees, and further provided, that they comply with posted security and safety rules of the Project.

6.03 The selection of stewards shall be in accordance with the terms contained in the appropriate Local Union agreement, except that the Employer agrees to notify the appropriate Union twenty-four hours prior to termination of a steward, except in the case of discipline or discharge for cause. In any case in which a steward is discharged or disciplined for cause, the appropriate Union shall be notified immediately by the Employer.

For the purpose of this provision, "cause for discharge" shall mean: incompetence; unexcused absenteeism; disobedience of orders; unsatisfactory performance of duties; and violation of posted Project rules of conduct.

Stewards shall be qualified workmen assigned to a crew and shall perform the work of their craft. Activities on behalf of a Union shall not unreasonably interfere with their work for the Employer.

6.04 All employees covered by this Agreement shall be required as a condition of employment for this Project only to apply for and become members of and to maintain memberships in the respective Unions, or they may pay and remain current in the payment of such reasonable fees as are established for non-members by each Union within eight days following the beginning of their employment or the effective date of this Agreement, whichever is later. All requests to discharge an employee for failure to obtain and maintain membership or pay non-membership fees shall be in writing and the Employer agrees that it will, upon receipt of such notice, dismiss such employee or employees from their services. The Unions agree to defend any charge or suit made or brought against the Employer as the result of a request for an employee's termination or dismissal, pursuant to the provisions of this Article and to indemnify and hold the Employer harmless.

6.05 The Employer and subcontractors will deduct working membership dues, assessments and non-membership fees in the amount designated by a particular Union, provided that the employee has executed a written assignment calling for such deduction and provided it to the Employer. It is understood and agreed that the Employer assumes no liability in connection with dues or fee collection, except for ordinary diligence and care in transmittal of the monies to the appropriate Local Union. Once a month the Employer will remit to the Union the dues deducted on or before the fifteenth day of each month following the month of accrual.

ARTICLE 7
HIRING PROCEDURES

7.01 For Unions having a hiring hall or job referral system in their local agreements, the Employer agrees to be bound by such system and it shall be used exclusively by the employer. Such system must be operated in accordance with federal and Alaska law applicable at the time of hire, and the conditions set forth in this Article.

7.02 The Employer retains the right to reject any applicant for employment. The Union shall have the right to refer applicants to the Employer on a preferential basis for a limited period determined by each union's local agreement, which generally is no more than forty-eight (48) hours. The Unions have no right to compel the Employer to hire any such applicants.

7.03 The selection of applicants by a Union for referral to jobs shall be on a non-discriminatory basis and in accordance with the President's Executive Order 11246 and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and shall not be based on, or in any way affected by, current or previous union membership, or the lack thereof.

7.04 All of the foregoing hiring procedures, including affected apprenticeship and training, will be operated so as to permit the Employer to meet its statutory Equal Employment Opportunity obligations.

7.05 The foregoing hiring procedures shall be operated in compliance with any obligation imposed by statute requiring preference in employment for residents of Alaska.

ARTICLE 8
WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

8.01 During the term of this Agreement, there shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, or other disruptive activity for any reason by the Union or by any employee and there shall be no corresponding lockout by the Employer.

8.02 The Union shall not be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The Union will immediately instruct, order, and use the best efforts of its office to cause any member or group of members to cease any violations of this Article. When the Union complies with its obligation concerning the above described activity, it shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its members. The failure of the Employer to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

ARTICLE 9
STANDARDIZED GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

Section 1. This Agreement is intended to provide close cooperation between management and labor. Each of the Unions will assign a representative to this Project for the purpose of completing the construction of the Project economically, efficiently, continuously, and without interruptions, delays, or work stoppages.

Section 2. The Contractors, Unions, and the employees, collectively and individually, realize the importance to all parties to maintain continuous and uninterrupted performance of the work of the Project,

and agree to resolve disputes in accordance with the grievance-arbitration provisions set forth in this Article.

Section 3. Any question or dispute arising out of and during the term of this Project Agreement (other than trade jurisdictional disputes) shall be considered a grievance and subject to resolution under the following standardized procedures:

Step 1. (a) When any employee subject to the provisions of this Agreement feels he or she is aggrieved by a violation of this Agreement, he or she, through his or her local union business representative or job steward, shall, within five (5) working days after the occurrence of the violation, give notice to the work-site representative of the involved Contractor stating the provision(s) alleged to have been violated. The business representative of the local union or the job steward and the work-site representative of the involved Contractor and the Project Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within three (3) working days after timely notice has been given. The representative of the Contractor shall keep the meeting minutes and shall respond to the Union representative in writing (copying the Project Contractor) at the conclusion of the meeting but
not later than twenty-four (24) hours thereafter. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party may, within forty-eight (48) hours thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the Grievance Procedure, provided the grievance is reduced to writing, setting forth the relevant information concerning the alleged grievance, including a short description thereof, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provision(s) of the Agreement alleged to have been violated.

(b) Should the Local Union(s) or the Project Contractor or any Contractor have a dispute with the other party and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within three (3) working days, the dispute may be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined herein for the adjustment of an employee complaint.

Step 2. The Local Union Representative and the involved Contractor shall meet within seven (7) working days of the referral of a dispute to this second step to arrive at a satisfactory settlement thereof. Meeting minutes shall be kept by the Contractor. If the parties fail to reach an agreement, the dispute may be appealed in writing in accordance with the provisions of Step 3 within seven (7) calendar days thereafter.

Step 3. (a) If the grievance has been submitted but not adjusted under Step 2, either party may request in writing, within seven (7) calendar days thereafter, that the grievance be submitted to an Arbitrator mutually agreed upon by them. The Contractor and the involved Union shall attempt mutually to select an arbitrator, but if they are unable to do so, they shall request the American Arbitration Association to provide them with a list of arbitrators from which the Arbitrator shall be selected. The rules of the AAA shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on all parties. The fee and expenses of such Arbitration shall be borne equally by the Contractor and the involved Local Union(s).

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits established herein shall render the grievance null and void. The time limits established herein may be extended only by written consent of the parties involved at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have the authority to make decisions only on issues to him or her, and he or she shall not have authority to change, amend, add to or detract from any of the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 4. The Project Contractor and Owner shall be notified of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and shall, upon their request, be permitted to participate in all proceedings at these steps.

ARTICLE 10
JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

10.01 There will be no strikes, no work stoppages or slowdowns, or other interference with the work because of jurisdictional disputes.

10.02 Work shall be assigned by the Employer in accordance with the procedural rules of the Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or its successor agency and jurisdictional disputes will be settled in accordance with the procedure rules and decisions of the Board.

10.03 Where a jurisdictional dispute involves any Union or Employer not a party of the procedures established by the Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board and is not resolved between the Unions, it shall be referred for resolution to the Juneau Building and Construction Trades Council ("Council"). The nature of the dispute shall be reduced to writing, signed by the representatives of the Local Union(s) involved and presented to the Council for resolution. The Unions party to the dispute will have fifteen (15) minutes each to present their side of the argument at a special meeting of the Council scheduled as soon as possible after submission of the dispute to it by the parties, but in no event more than 5 working days thereafter. All representatives of the parties to the dispute shall leave the room after the parties' presentations and the affiliated Unions will then vote. There will be only one (1) vote per affiliate; the decision will be determined by majority vote of the affiliates present and voting. The Unions and the Employer agree to abide and be bound by the decision of the Council. The disputed work shall continue to be performed as assigned by the Employer until the dispute has been resolved. The Employer shall be held harmless against and will not be required to provide any back pay or other make whole remedy to the prevailing union in the event the Council determines that a mistake was made in the assignment(s) of work. The Employer will implement any change in work assignment (s) required by the decision of the Council, as soon as possible after receiving notice of the Council's decision.

ARTICLE 11
SAFETY AND HEALTH

11.01 The Employer and employees shall comply with all applicable provisions of state and federal laws and regulations relating to job safety and safe work practices and with the Employer's own Safety meetings will be scheduled and conducted periodically (but not less than once per week) by the Employer.

11.02 All employees shall be required to use appropriate, personal, protective equipment as is or may be prescribed by state or federal safety and health standards or by the Employer. Failure of employees to use such equipment shall be grounds for disciplinary action including dismissal.

11.03 Where an unsafe condition is alleged to exist, the affected employee shall first notify his or her immediate supervisor who shall make any necessary corrective action. If the parties fail to resolve any difference or disagreement over the existence of such an unsafe condition or the appropriate corrective measure to be taken, the issue shall be referred for final and binding resolution under the procedures of Article 9 exclusively, which procedures shall be expedited.

11.04 No employee may be required to work in circumstances which place that employee in imminent danger of physical harm or injury, except that the employee may not make any such claim a pretext for refusing to carry out a work assignment for engaging in concerted activity in violation of Article 8.

11.05 It will not be a violation of this Agreement for the Employer to shut down a job, or a portion thereof, because, in the Employer's judgment, there exists an emergency situation that could endanger the life and safety of an employee. In such cases, employees will be compensated only for the actual time worked or for standby time requested by the Employer.

ARTICLE 12
WAGES, HOURS, AND WORKING CONDITIONS

12.01 Wages, Rates and Fringe Benefits.

a. All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with Alaska Statute Title 36, Public Contracts. This shall be applicable to all contractors and subcontractors.

b. The Employer shall make contributions to the established fringe benefit funds in the amounts designated in the appropriate Union agreement and its Schedule A.

c. When the Employer(s) contribute(s) fringe benefit payments into local, regional, or national trust funds, the Employer agrees to be bound to all lawful terms and conditions of such trust agreements, and all amendments thereto.

12.02 Workweek and Workday

a. Regular Workweek and Workday. The regular workweek shall be five consecutive days falling within Monday through Saturday. Where a single shift is worked, the regular workday shall be eight consecutive hours between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., exclusive of a meal period of not less than one-half hour. Nothing herein shall preclude the employer from scheduling any workday in excess of eight hours or a workweek in excess of forty hours. The Employer shall determine and establish the work starting times at any time between 6:00 a.m. and 8:00 a.m. All work performed before the regular starting time or after eight consecutive hours shall be paid at the regular overtime rate, except that under conditions beyond the control of the parties to this Agreement (such as concrete paving, concrete pouring, asphalt and road oiling work) or on work requiring special crews, or when the job or weather conditions warrant, the work starting time shall be mutually arranged to fit such conditions without penalty or premium payment. Other starting times, including staggered starting times, may be mutually agreed upon by the parties without premium pay.

b. Four-Ten Hour Workweek (4-10's) With notification to the employees prior to the end of their workweek, the Employer may schedule, with the consensus of the majority of the crew, a workweek of four (4) consecutive ten (10) hour workdays between Monday and Saturday within the standard starting times as stated in 12.01 (a) at the straight time rate of pay. Any work in excess of ten (10) hours on scheduled workdays shall be paid at the overtime rate of pay, and overtime shall be paid for any hours in excess of forty (40) in any workweek.

12.03 Meal Period. The Employer will schedule a meal period of not less than one-half hour, or more than one hour's duration at approximately the mid-point of the scheduled shift regardless of such shift duration (8, 10, or 12 hours). The Employer shall make an earnest effort not to work employees six hours without a meal period. If the Employer finds it is necessary to work employees beyond six hours without a meal period, the employees shall be allowed a later meal period, and it shall be considered time worked and paid for at the proper overtime rate.

12.04 Overtime.

a. All work performed in excess of eight consecutive hours in any one day or forty hours in any one workweek shall be paid at one and one-half times the straight time rate of pay. Saturday worked as the sixth day or Saturday worked following a holiday in any one workweek shall be paid at one and one-half times the straight time rate of pay. Employees shall be paid in accordance with the appropriate Union agreement and its Schedule A for all work performed on recognized holidays and Sundays.

b. When a shift is started at the basic rate or at the appropriate overtime rate applicable on that day, it shall be completed at that rate. There will be no restrictions upon the Employer's scheduling of overtime or the non-discriminatory designation of employees that shall be worked. There will be no pyramiding of overtime.

12.05 Holidays.

a. Recognized holidays shall be:

New Year's Day
Presidents' Day
Memorial Day (observed on the last Monday in May)
Fourth of July
Labor Day
Veteran's Day (observed on November 11)
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

The holidays will be observed as set forth on the calendar.

b. All holidays, with the exception of Labor Day, may be worked. No work may be performed or scheduled on Labor Day unless an emergency situation exists.

12.06 Shift Work.

a. Shift work may be performed at the option of the Employer. The Employer shall have the sole right to establish the starting time and duration of a shift, to designate the craft or crafts performing work on a shift basis on the Project or any portion thereof, and to determine the number of employees required. Any time worked in excess of the regular shift shall be paid for at the normal overtime rate. The meal period provisions of Section 4 of this Article shall apply to both shifts.

b. On two- or three-shift operations, the work starting time for the first shift will not be established earlier than 5:00 a.m., unless an earlier starting time is mutually agreed upon. If an earlier starting time is established without such mutual consent, overtime for those hours earlier than 5:00 a.m. will be paid. When an employee is moved from one shift to another, they shall be allowed a minimum of eight consecutive hours off duty before they are required to begin work on the shift. An employee not having an eight-hour break between shifts shall be paid the overtime rate until such time as they receive an eight-hour break.

c. Employees shall remain at their designated place of work until quitting time. The parties endorse the policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

d. Scheduling and premium pay for two- or three-shift operations shall be in accordance with the appropriate local Union agreement and its Schedule A.

e. When two or three shifts are regularly established and the first or second shift cannot be worked due to conditions caused by weather, either shift may be worked in accordance with the applicable local Union agreement and its Schedule A.

12.07 Reporting Pay.

a. Any employee, applicant, or new hire who reports to work for a regular or assigned shift, and weather permitting, is not put to work, shall be paid two hours reporting time and shall remain at the job site for the two hours if required by the Employer.

b. An employee who starts to work shall be paid for not less than two hours, and if the employee works beyond two hours, the employee shall be paid for actual time worked. It shall be the Employer's prerogative whether or not to stop work.

c. Any employee who has completed a scheduled shift and is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, shall receive overtime pay in accordance with the applicable local Union agreement and its Schedule A.

d. Any employee who leaves the job or work location of his or her own volition or is discharged for cause shall be paid only for the time worked.

12.08 Payday.

a. Wages will be paid weekly by check on a designated day during working hours and in no case shall more than five days be held back in any one payroll week. It is agreed that included with the check shall be a stub or statement showing hours, deductions, and hourly rates of pay, with the Employer's name and address clearly stated. It is further agreed that the check issued by any Employer on this project shall be bankable or cashable in Juneau without penalty to the employee.

b. It is understood and agreed, however, that when an employee is laid off, that employee's wages become due immediately and must be paid within the day of separation provided, however, that an Employee separated after 5:00 p.m., shall be given a check prior to noon of the following day. Employees who quit or who are discharged for cause shall be paid not later than the end of the first work day following separation. Where complete payroll information is not available and the check issued is less than the total amount due, a check for the balance shall be sent to the
employee's local Union office. Should the Employer fail to comply with this provision, the employee will be entitled to eight hours pay at the straight time rate of pay for each day termination pay is delayed (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and holidays). Checks not picked up by the employee shall be delivered to the appropriate Union hall.

12.09 Travel and Subsistence. Travel, daily travel, subsistence, per diem, or zone pay are not required under the provisions of this Agreement.

12.10 Work and Conduct Rules. The Employer may promulgate and post rules and regulations governing the performance of work and conduct of employees at the work site. Failure to observe the posted rules and regulations by an employee shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge.

12.11 Foreman and General Foreman.

a. The selection of craft foreman and general foremen shall be the exclusive responsibility of the Employer. Foremen and general foremen shall take directions from authorized representatives of the Employer.

b. Craft foremen may be required to work at the trade.

c. General foremen may perform incidental work at the trade.

d. Craft and general foremen shall be paid at the applicable foremen rate.

All foremen shall have the authority and responsibility to terminate any employee working under their supervision who fails to satisfactorily, competently and diligently perform his or her assigned duties.

12.12 Hazard Pay. Refer to the applicable local Union agreement.

Pre-Job Conferences: It is understood that the Employer or subcontractors at all levels working under this Project Labor Agreement shall arrange a pre-job conference with the Unions prior to the commencement of their work. Foremen and general foremen shall take orders from authorized representatives of the Employer. One of the purposes of a pre-job conference will be to establish the scope of the work in the Employer's contract. A markup conference shall be required. Such conference will include presentation of information as available to the Employer regarding jurisdictional work assignments, starting date for the work, location of the project, duration of the job, estimated peak employment, and any other conditions deemed peculiar to the particular contract or subcontract, including a general description of the nature of the work to be performed and drawings and specifications, if available. The Employer will schedule and attend all pre-job conferences and markup meetings and participate in discussions as they pertain to the terms and conditions of the Agreement. This section may be waived by mutual agreement of the parties.

ARTICLE 13
PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY

13.01 Employees must use diligent care to perform their work in a safe manner and to protect themselves, the environment, and the property of the Employer. Failure to do so may result in immediate dismissal. The Employer shall establish and post reasonable visitor, security, and safety rules to achieve this objective.

ARTICLE 14
APPRENTICES

14.01 The owner recognizes and acknowledges that there is a need for increased training and apprenticeship opportunities in the construction industry, and that a diverse and well-trained workforce is essential to the economic and social vitality of The City & Borough of Juneau and surrounding communities as well as across the state of Alaska.

14.02 Apprentices shall be utilized in accordance with the Local Union agreement and its Schedule A and applicable law. Apprentices shall be indentured in a program through their Local Union approved by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer Labor Services, (formerly the Bureau of Apprenticeship & Training).

14.03 The Employer shall ensure that not less than twenty percent (20%) of the total labor hours worked under this Agreement on the Project are performed by apprentices referred to in Article and Section 14.02 above.

HELMETS TO HARDHATS

14.04 The Employer and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Employer and Unions agree to utilize the services of the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (hereinafter "Center") and the Center's "Helmets to Hardhats" program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

Section 2. The Unions and Employer agree to coordinate with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

ARTICLE 15
SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

15.01 In the event any section or provision of this Agreement shall be declared or held to be invalid or illegal by an authorized board or court of competent jurisdiction, only the part, section, provision, or the entire agreement so held or declared invalid or illegal shall forthwith cease to be of further force and effect, and in such event either party hereto may, upon not less than thirty days written notice to the other, have the right to open negotiations for the substitution of a new section, sections, or agreement consistent with the decision of the board or court. This agreement is governed by the laws of the State of Alaska and the City and Borough of Juneau. Jurisdiction for any legal dispute arising hereunder shall be in the Superior Court for the First Judicial District in Juneau.

ARTICLE 16
ENTIRE UNDERSTANDING

16.01 The parties agree that the total results of their bargaining are embodied in this Agreement and no party signatory hereto is required to render any performance not set forth in the working of this Agreement. This Agreement may be amended only by written agreement signed by the parties hereto.

ARTICLE 17
LEGAL COMPLIANCE

17.01 Nothing in this Agreement shall be interpreted to require or result in any violation of applicable federal or state laws or regulations.

ARTICLE 18
DURATION AND APPLICATION OF AGREEMENT; DECERTIFICATION

18.01 This Project Agreement shall be effective _____, 2022, and shall continue in full force and effect until completion of the Project. This Agreement applies only to this Project. Nothing

in this Agreement shall be construed to limit the ability of employees through the voting process to decertify representation by one or more Unions in accordance with state and federal law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year above written.

Employer	Date
President, Juneau Building Trades Council	Date
Teamsters, Local 959	Date
Operators Local 302	Date
Pacific Northwest Regional Carpenter's Council (PNWRCC)	Date
Iron Workers Local 751	Date
Laborers Local 942	Date
Plumbers and Pipefitters Local 262	Date
IBEW Local 1547	Date
Painters Local 1959	Date
Piledrivers & Divers Local 2520	Date
Sheetmetal Local 23	Date
Sprinklerfitters Local 669	Date
Heat&Frost Insulators Local 97	Date

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
SUBCONTRACTOR LETTER OF ASSENT (LOA)
CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation *Contract No. BE22-204*

The Capital Transit Facility Renovation and Addition (City and Borough of Juneau Contract E16-016, hereafter "CONTRACT"), is subject to a Project Labor Agreement (PLA) The Contractor and Subcontractors who are awarded the work are contractually required to sign and comply with the PLA. The PLA is included in the CONTRACT as Section 001 – SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS.

Pursuant to the PLA, including Articles 3.02 and 5.04, the undersigned authorized representative of the Subcontractor employer acknowledges and understands that they will comply with and be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the PLA, including any present or future modifications, amendments or addenda thereto. The Subcontractor acknowledges the PLA as the singular binding Agreement for the defined Project. The PLA and this LOA shall only apply to the project defined in the PLA and to no other project(s). The Subcontractor acknowledges and agrees to make contributions to the established fringe benefit funds under Article 12.01 in the amounts designated in the Appropriate Union agreement and its accompanying Schedule A.

This LOA shall remain in effect for the duration of all work performed under the PLA, by the undersigned Employer, on the defined Project.

For the Employer (Subcontractor):

Authorized Representative (Print):

_____

*Title:*_____

Authorized Representative (Signature):

_____

*Date:*_____

For the General Contractor:

Authorized Representative (Print):

_____

*Title:*_____

Authorized Representative (Signature):

_____

*Date:*_____

*Name of Employer (Subcontractor:*_____

*License or Registration No.:*_____

*Address:*_____

*City, State, Zip:*_____

*Phone:*_____

*Fax:*_____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00030 NOTICE INVITING BIDS

OBTAINING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents are entitled:

CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation
Contract No. BE22-204

The Contract Documents may be downloaded from the CBJ Public Purchase webpage at https://www.publicpurchase.com/juneau,ak. Instructions for the Public Purchase registration process can be found here https://juneau.org/engineering-public-works/bids-rfps.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE. Prospective Bidders are encouraged to attend a pre-Bid conference to discuss the proposed WORK, which will be conducted by the OWNER on **July 7, 2022, at 10:00 a.m.,** via teleconference. The object of the conference is to acquaint Bidders with the bid documents and site conditions. Prospective bidders intending to participate shall email contracts@juneau.org **by 4:30 p.m., July 6, 2022,** to obtain the call-in instruction.

DESCRIPTION OF WORK.

The project is a comprehensive renovation of the 12,500 sf Ballrooms inside a 36,700 sf convention center. This project includes a comprehensive renovation of the Ballroom spaces, including:

a. New mechanical systems located in the Mechanical Penthouse and adjacent roof. The new systems and equipment will re-utilize existing ductwork.
b. Power upgrades to support the Mechanical systems.
c. New lighting and AV equipment throughout the Ballrooms.
d. New architectural finishes and equipment throughout the ballroom, including replacement of the two large operable walls, which separate the Ballrooms.
e. Upgrades to the structural frame along one side of the Ballrooms, including associated wall removal and reconstruction of adjacent walls and rooms. (Alternate 1)

ARCHITECT'S ESTIMATE RANGE: $5,500,000 to $5,800,000.

COMPLETION OF WORK.

Work Description	**Completion Date**
Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Substantial Completion	June 14, 2023
AV Substantial Completion	July 14, 2023
Final Completion	July 28, 2023

Note: Contractor may have limited access to Centennial Hall from NTP to December 1. The building will be available for investigation and as-builting. During this time all work shall be coordinated with owner and not disrupt regular operations. Destructive investigation will be allowed as long as finishes are patched as required for public occupancy.

From Monday, December 5, 2022, to Substantial Completion the contractor will have full access to the building.

DEADLINE FOR BIDDER QUESTIONS: 4:30pm Alaska Time on July 13, 2022.

DEADLINE FOR BIDS: Electronic bids must be received by the Purchasing Division **prior to 2:00 p.m., Alaska Time on July 20, 2022,** or such later time as may be announced by addendum at any time prior to the deadline. Bids will be opened immediately thereafter via conference call, unless otherwise specified. Bidders

may attend this bid opening on the conference call line 907-713-2140, with participant code 258358.

SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS: Timely responses are accepted via Electronic Submission at Public Purchase, www.publicpurchase.com, the CBJ's eProcurement Provider. Bidders must register online prior to submitting a bid, it may take up to 24 hours for registration to be complete.

Late responses will not be accepted.

To Respond, Bidders must complete an online registration.

- Registration is a two-step process, registering with Public Purchase, and then registering with CBJ within Public Purchase.
- Get help registering using the Public Purchase Help Menu Tab.
- Register early to avoid missing the deadline, as Registration may take up to 24 hours to complete.

Registered Bidders may submit a Bid Schedule to Public Purchase by downloading the provided PDF solicitation documents, filling out the fields indicated, and uploading the document to Public Purchase.

SITE OF WORK. The site of the WORK is Centennial Hall property, in Juneau, Alaska.

BIDDING, CONTRACT, or TECHNICAL QUESTIONS. All communications relative to this WORK, prior to opening Bids, shall be directed to the following:

Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator
CBJ Engineering Department, 3rd Floor, Marine View Center
Email: caleb.comas@juneau.org
Telephone: (907) 586-0800 ext. 4196
Fax: (907) 586-4530

BID SECURITY. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check or Bid Bond, in the amount of 5% percent of the Bid, payable to the City and Borough of Juneau, Alaska, as a guarantee that the Bidder, if its Bid is accepted, will promptly execute the Agreement. A Bid shall not be considered unless one of the forms of Bidder's security is provided as described in Section 00100, Article 12, at the time of bid.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE. All contractors are required to have a current Alaska Contractor's License, prior to submitting a Bid, and a current Alaska Business License prior to award.

BID TO REMAIN OPEN. The Bidder shall guarantee the Bid for a period of 120 Days from the date of Bid opening. Any component of the Bid including additive alternates may be awarded anytime during the 120 Days.

OWNER'S RIGHTS RESERVED. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality in a Bid, and to make award to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder as it may best serve the interests of the OWNER.

OWNER: City and Borough of Juneau

By: Caleb Comas _____ 6/28/22
Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator Date

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 DEFINED TERMS. Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders and the Notice Inviting Bids, which are defined in the General Conditions, have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Bidder" means one who submits a Bid directly to the OWNER, as distinct from a sub-bidder, who submits a Bid to a Bidder.

2.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA.

A. INTERPRETATIONS. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed to the Engineering Contracts Administrator. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Engineering Contracts Administrator in response to such questions will be issued by Addendum, mailed, faxed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the Engineering Contracts Administrator, or OWNER, as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than seven Days prior to the Deadline for Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addendum will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

B. ADDENDA. Addenda may be issued to modify the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the OWNER. Addenda may be faxed or, if addendum format warrants, addenda may be posted to the CBJ Engineering Department website. In any event, notification of addendum issuance will be faxed to planholders. Hard copies are available upon request. The OWNER will make all reasonable attempts to ensure that all planholders receive notification of Addenda, however, it is strongly recommended by the OWNER that bidders independently confirm the contents, number, and dates of each Addendum prior to submitting a Bid.

3.0 FAIR COMPETITION. More than one Bid from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, or association under the same or different names will not be considered. If the OWNER believes that any Bidder is interested in more than one Bid for the WORK contemplated, all Bids in which such Bidder is interested will be rejected. If the OWNER believes that collusion exists among the Bidders, all Bids will be rejected.

4.0 RESPONSIBILITY OF BIDDERS. Only responsive Bids from responsible Bidders will be considered. A Bid submitted by a Bidder determined to be not responsible may be rejected. The OWNER may find a bidder to be not responsible for any one of the following reasons, but is not limited in its responsibility analysis to the following factors:

A. Evidence of bid rigging or collusion;

B. Fraud or dishonesty in the performance of previous contracts;

C. Record of integrity;

D. More than one bid for the same work from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same or different name;

E. Unsatisfactory performance on previous or current contracts;

F. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor and material on previous contracts;

G. Uncompleted work that, in the judgment of the OWNER, might hinder or prevent the bidder's prompt completion of additional work, if awarded;

H. Failure to reimburse the OWNER for monies owed on any previous contracts;

I. Default under previous contracts;

J. Failure to comply with any qualification requirements of the OWNER; special standards for responsibility, if applicable, will be specified. These special standards establish minimum standards or experience required for a responsible Bidder on a specific contract;

K. Engaging in any activity that constitutes a cause for debarment or suspension under the CBJ Procurement Code 53.50 or submitting a bid during a period of debarment;

L. Lack of skill, ability, financial resources, or equipment required to perform the contract.

M. Lack of legal capacity to contract.

N. Bidders must be registered as required by law and in good standing for all amounts owed to the OWNER per Paragraph 21.0 of this Section.

O. Failure to submit <u>all</u> completed documents as required and specified on the Bid Form, Section 00300.

Nothing contained in this section deprives the OWNER of its discretion in determining the lowest responsible bidder. Before a Bid is considered for award, a Bidder may be requested to submit information documenting its ability and competency to perform the WORK, according to general standards of responsibility and any special standards which may apply. It is Bidder's responsibility to submit sufficient, relevant, and adequate information. OWNER will make its determination of responsibility and has no obligation to request clarification or supplementary information.

5.0 NON-RESPONSIVE BIDS. Only responsive Bids will be considered. Bids may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected. Some of the reasons a Bid may be rejected for being non-responsive are:

A. If a Bid is received by the CBJ Purchasing Division after the Deadline for Bids.

B. If the Bid is on a form other than that furnished by the OWNER, or legible copies thereof; or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached; or if the Bid is improperly signed.

C. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate Bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the bid incomplete, indefinite, ambiguous as to its meaning, or in conflict with the OWNER's Bid document.

D. If the Bidder adds any unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award. This does not exclude a Bid limiting the maximum gross amount of awards acceptable to any one Bidder at any one Bid opening, provided that any selection of awards will be made by the OWNER.

E. If the Bid does not contain a Unit Price for each pay item listed, except in the case of

authorized alternate pay items.

F. If the Bidder has not acknowledged receipt of each Addendum.

G. If the Bidder fails to furnish an acceptable Bid guaranty with the Bid.

H. If any of the Unit Prices Bid are excessively unbalanced (either above or below the amount of a reasonable Bid) to the potential detriment of the OWNER.

I. If a Bid modification does not conform to Article 15.0 of this Section.

J. Failure to submit all completed documents as required and specified on the Bid Form, Section 00300.

6.0 BIDDER'S EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid:

A. To examine thoroughly the Contract Documents, and other related data identified in the Bidding documents (including "technical data" referred to below):

1. To visit the site to become familiar with and to satisfy the Bidder as to the general and local conditions that may affect cost, progress, or performance, of the WORK,
2. To consider federal, state and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK,
3. To study and carefully correlate the Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and other related data; and
4. To notify the ARCHITECT of all conflicts, errors, or discrepancies in or between the Contract Documents and such other related data.

7.0 REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR IDENTIFICATION OF:

A. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site which have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with non-technical data, interpretations, and opinions contained therein or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.

B. Those Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions (except underground utilities) which are at or contiguous to the site have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The Bidder may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such Drawings, however, the interpretation of such technical data, including any interpolation or extrapolation thereof, together with nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such Drawings or the completeness thereof is the responsibility of the Bidder.

C. Copies of such reports and Drawings will be made available by the OWNER to any Bidder on request if said reports and Drawings are not bound herein. Those reports and Drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the technical data contained therein upon

which the Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in Paragraph SGC-4.2 of the Supplementary General Conditions, are incorporated herein by reference.

D. Information and data reflected in the Contract Documents with respect to underground utilities at or contiguous to the site is based upon information and data furnished to the OWNER and the Architect of Record by the owners of such underground utilities or others, and the OWNER does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof unless it is expressly provided otherwise in the Supplementary General Conditions, or in Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.

E. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders on subsurface conditions, underground utilities and other physical conditions, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to differing conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.2, 4.3, and 4.4 of the General Conditions.

F. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground utilities) at or contiguous to the site or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the WORK and which the Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing the WORK in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

G. On request in advance, the OWNER will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and shall clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.

H. The lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto and other lands designated for use by the CONTRACTOR in performing the WORK are identified in the Contract Documents. All additional lands and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing structures are to be obtained and paid for by the OWNER unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

I. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of Article 6.0, "Bidder's Examination of Contract Documents and Site" herein, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing the WORK required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the WORK.

8.0 BID FORM.

A. The Bid shall be made on the Bid Schedule(s) bound herein, or by another acceptable submission method as specified in Section 00030, Notice Inviting Bids, and shall contain the following: Sections 00300, 00310 or other specified acceptable form of Bid Schedule,

the required Bid Security, and any other documents required in Section 00300 – Bid.

B. All blanks on the Bid Form and Bid Schedule must be completed in ink or typed.

C. Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president, a vice-president (or other corporate officer). The corporate address and state of incorporation must appear below the signature.

D. Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and be signed by a managing partner, and the official address of the partnership must appear below the signature.

E. The Bidder's Bid must be signed. All names must be printed or typed below the signature.

F. The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid form. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may render Bid non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

G. The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

9.0 QUANTITIES OF WORK. The quantities of WORK, or material, stated in Unit Price items of the Bid are supplied only to give an indication of the general scope of the WORK; the OWNER does not expressly or by implication agree that the actual amount of WORK, or material, will correspond therewith, and reserves the right after award to increase or decrease the amount of any Unit Price item of the WORK by an amount up to and including 25 percent of any Bid item, without a change in the Unit Price, and shall include the right to delete any Bid item in its entirety, or to add additional Bid items up to and including an aggregate total amount not to exceed 25 percent of the Contract Price (see Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 10 Changes In the WORK).

10.0 SUBSTITUTE OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. Substitution requests are not accepted during the bidding process. The procedure for the submittal of substitute or "or-equal" products is specified in Section 013300 – Contractor Submittals.

11.0 SUBMISSION OF BIDS. The Bid shall be delivered by the time and to the place stipulated in Section 00030 - Notice Inviting Bids. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to see that its Bid is received in proper time. Hand-delivered, mailed, courier-delivered, oral, telegraphic, emailed, or faxed Bids will not be considered.

12.0 BID SECURITY, BONDS, AND INSURANCE. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a certified, or cashier's check, or approved Bid Bond in an amount of at least 5 percent of the total Bid price. The "total Bid price" is the amount of the Base Bid, plus the amount of alternate Bids, if any, which total to the maximum amount for which the CONTRACT could be awarded. Said check or Bond shall be made payable to the OWNER and shall be given as a guarantee that the Bidder, if offered the WORK, will enter into an Agreement with the OWNER, and will furnish the necessary insurance certificates, Payment Bond, and Performance Bond; each of said Bonds, if required, and insurance amounts shall be as stated in the Supplementary General Conditions. In case of refusal or failure to enter into said Agreement, the check or Bid Bond, as the case may be, may be forfeited to the OWNER. If the Bidder elects to furnish a Bid Bond as its Bid security, the Bidder shall use the Bid Bond form bound herein, or one conforming substantially to it in form. Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.

Bid Bonds shall be submitted by being scanned and uploaded to Public Purchase along with the other required Bid documents. When a Bid security check is used, it must be received by the Purchasing Division prior to the Deadline for Bids. Bid security checks will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing Division, which will establish the official time of receipt.

In addition to uploading a scanned file of the Bid Bond, the original hardcopy Bid Bond shall be submitted and received by the CBJ Contracts Office by 2:00 p.m. Alaska Time no more than seven calendar days after Bid Opening.

In lieu of the original hardcopy Bid Bond submittal requirement, bidders who have a Surety 2000 Bid Bond ID may validate their Bid Bond with Surety 2000 within the Bid Bond Response Information Form in the Public Purchase bid page.

Bid security checks shall be submitted in a sealed envelope that clearly indicates: that a bid security check is enclosed, the name of the bidding firm, and the project name and number. The envelope must not reveal the check amount so that the final Bid price will not be known until the sealed bids are opened.

Bid security checks delivered **in person** or by **courier** service must be delivered to:

PHYSICAL LOCATION:
City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
105 Municipal Way, Room 300
Juneau, AK 99801

Bid security checks delivered by **U.S. Postal Service** must be mailed to:

MAILING ADDRESS:
City and Borough of Juneau, Purchasing Division
155 South Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801

Mailing/delivery times to Alaska may take longer than other areas of the U.S. Late bid security checks may cause a Bid to be deemed non-responsive.

13.0 RETURN OF BID SECURITY. The OWNER will return all Bid security checks (certified or cashier's) accompanying such of the Bids as are not considered in making the award. All other Bid securities will be held until the Agreement has been executed. Following execution of the Agreement, all other Bid security checks will be returned to the respective Bidders whose Bids they accompanied and Bid security bonds will be appropriately discarded.

14.0 DISCREPANCIES IN BIDS. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule, the Bidder shall furnish a price for all Pay Items in the schedule, and failure to do so may render the Bid non-responsive and cause its rejection. In the event there are Unit Price Pay Items in a Bid Schedule and the "amount" indicated for a Unit Price Bid Item does not equal the product of the Unit Price and quantity, the Unit Price shall govern and the amount will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction. In the event there is more than one Pay Item in a Bid Schedule and the total indicated for the schedule does not agree with the sum of the prices Bid on the individual items, the prices Bid on the individual items shall govern and the total for the schedule will be corrected accordingly, and the Bidder shall be bound by said correction.

15.0 BID MODIFICATIONS AND UNAUTHORIZED ALTERNATIVE BIDS.

A. Any bidder may deliver a modification to a bid in person, by mail or fax (907-586-4561), provided that such modification is received by the Purchasing Division no later than the deadline for bids. Modifications will be time and date stamped by the Purchasing

Division, which will establish the official time of receipt of the modification. The modification must not reveal the bid price but should be in the form of an addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known until the sealed bid is opened.

The Bid modifications shall be provided on the **Bid Modification Form** located at the end of this Section. Submittal of any other form by the vendor may deem the modification unacceptable by the OWNER. **A mail or fax modification should not reveal the Bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices will not be known by the City and Borough until the sealed Bid is opened.** Submitted Modification forms shall include the modification to the unit price or lump sum amount of each pay item modified.

FAX DISCLAIMER: It is the responsibility of the bidder to submit modifications in a timely manner. Bidders' use of a fax machine to modify their bid shall be at bidders' sole risk. The Purchasing Division will attempt to keep the fax machine in good working order but will not be responsible for bid modifications that are late due to mechanical failure, a busy fax machine, or any other cause arising from bidder's use of a fax machine, even if bidder submits a transmission report or provides other confirmation indicating that the bidder transmitted a bid modification prior to the deadline. The City will not be responsible for its failure to receive the modification whether such failure is caused by equipment or human error, or otherwise. Bidders are therefore strongly encouraged to confirm receipt of their bid modification with the Purchasing Division (907-586-5215) prior to deadline.

B. Conditioned bids, limitations, or provisos attached to the Bid or bid modification will render it unauthorized and cause its rejection as being non-responsive. The completed Bid forms shall be without interlineations, alterations, or erasures in the printed text. All changes shall be initialed by the person signing the Bid. Alternative Bids will not be considered unless called for.

16.0 WITHDRAWAL OF BID. Prior to the Deadline for Bids, the Bid may be withdrawn by the Bidder by means of a written request, signed by the Bidder or its properly authorized representative. Such written request must be delivered to the place stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids for receipt of Bids.

17.0 AWARD OF CONTRACT.

A. Award of a contract, if it is awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Technical Specifications and will be made to the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder whose Bid complies with all the requirements prescribed. Unless otherwise specified, any such award will be made within the period stated in the Notice Inviting Bids that the Bids are to remain open. Unless otherwise indicated, a single award will be made for all the Bid items in an individual Bid Schedule.

B. If the OWNER has elected to advertise this Project with a Base Bid and Alternates, the OWNER may elect to award the contract for the Base Bid, or the Base Bid in combination with one or more Alternates selected by the OWNER. In either case, award shall be made to the responsive, responsible bidder offering the lowest total Bid for the WORK to be awarded.

C. Low Bidder will be determined on the basis of the lowest total of the Base Bid plus combinations of Alternates in order of priority as listed below within the limits of available funding.

Priority No.

1. Alternate 1 (Additive) – Grid 7 Structural Upgrades

   All structural upgrades along grid 7 associated with the wall brace frame upgrades, including the new footings, demolished and replaced concrete slabs, and demolished and replaced brace framing. The associated architectural work—including demolished and replaced walls, doors, flooring, and ceiling finishes--required by the structural upgrades along grid 7 is part of alternate 1. Note that additional catwalks are part of the base bid as are any structural upgrades for the catwalks on or near grid 7.

2. Alternate 2 (Additive) – Additional Acoustical Wall Panels

   Alternate 2 includes additional acoustical wall panel replacement as shown on the architectural drawings. Note that some of the acoustical wall panels are replaced in the base bid.

3. Alternate 3 (Deductive) – Omit projectors

   Omit projectors shown on AV drawings.

D. Award of a contract is subject to the adoption of an appropriation of funds by the City Assembly.

18.0 EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT.

A. All Bids of value greater than $1,000,000 must be approved by the CBJ Assembly. After the CBJ Assembly has approved the award and after the Bid protest period, the OWNER will issue a Notice of Intent to Award to the approved Bidder. The Bidder to whom award is made shall execute a written Agreement with the OWNER on the Agreement form, Section 00500, collect insurance, and shall furnish all certificates and Bonds required by the Contract Documents within 10 Days (calendar) from the date of the Notice of Intent to Award letter.

B. Failure or refusal to enter into the Agreement as herein provided or to conform to any of the stipulated requirements in connection therewith shall be just cause for annulment of the award and forfeiture of the Bid security. If the lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. If the second lowest responsive, responsible Bidder refuses or fails to execute the Agreement, the OWNER may award the contract to the third lowest responsive, responsible Bidder. On the failure or refusal of such second or third lowest Bidder to execute the Agreement, each such Bidder's Bid securities shall be likewise forfeited to the OWNER.

19.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES. Provisions for liquidated damages if any, are set forth in Section 00500 - Agreement.

20.0 FILING A PROTEST.

A. A Bidder may protest the proposed award of a competitive sealed Bid by the City and Borough of Juneau. The protest shall be executed in accordance with CBJ Ordinance 53.50.062 PROTESTS and CBJ Ordinance 53.50.080 ADMINISTRATION OF PROTEST. The entire text of the CBJ Purchasing Ordinance can be accessed at the CBJ website, *http://www.juneau.org/law/code/code.php*, or call the CBJ Purchasing Division at (907) 586-5215 for a copy of the ordinance.

B. Late protests shall not be considered by the CBJ Purchasing Officer.

21.0 CONTRACTOR'S GOOD STANDING WITH CBJ FINANCE DEPARTMENT: Contractors must be in good standing with the CBJ prior to award, and prior to any contract renewals, and in any event no later than ***seven business days*** following notification by the CBJ of intent to award. **Good standing** means: all amounts owed to the CBJ are current and the Contractor is not delinquent with respect to any taxes, fees, assessment, or other monies due and owed the CBJ, or a Confession of Judgment has been executed and the Contractor is in compliance with the terms of any stipulation associated with the Confession of Judgment, including being current as to any installment payments due; and Contractor is current in all CBJ reporting obligations (such as sales tax registration and reporting and business personal property declarations). Failure to meet these requirements may be cause for rejection of your bid. To determine if your business is in good standing, or for further information, contact the CBJ Finance Department's Sales Tax Division at (907) 586-5215 for sales tax issues, Assessor's Office at (907)586-5215 for business personal property issues, or Collections Division at (907) 586-5215 for all other accounts.

22.0 PERMITS AND LICENSES. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for all WORK associated with meeting any local, state, and/or federal permit and licensing requirements.

CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU
PURCHASING DIVISION
FAX NO. 907-586-4561

BID MODIFICATION FORM

Modification Number: _____

Note: All modifications shall be made to the original bid amount(s). If more than one Modification form is submitted by any one bidder, changes from all Modification forms submitted will be combined and applied to the original bid. Changes to the modified Bid amounts will be calculated by the OWNER. Bidder may use multiple modification pages if required.

PAY ITEM NO.	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO LUMP SUM (*indicate* +/-)
Base Bid	Comprehensive renovation of the 12,500 sf Ballrooms	

Base Bid Total Increase or Decrease: $_____

PAY ITEM No.	ALTERNATE PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	MODIFICATIONS TO LUMP SUM (*indicate* +/-)
Alternate 1	Grid 7 Structural Upgrades	
Alternate 2	Additional Acoustical Wall Panels	
Alternate 3	Omit Projectors	

Alternate Total Increase or Decrease: $_____

_____
Name of Bidding Firm

_____
Responsible Party Signature

_____
Printed Name (must be an authorized signatory for Bidding Firm)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00300 - BID

BID TO: THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU

1. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with the OWNER on the form included in the Contract Documents (as defined in Article 7 of Section 00500 - Agreement) to perform the WORK as specified or indicated in said Contract Documents entitled

CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation
Contract No. BE22-204

2. Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including without limitation those in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and "Instructions to Bidders," dealing with the disposition of the Bid Security.

3. This Bid will remain open for the period stated in the "Notice Inviting Bids" unless otherwise required by law. Bidder will enter into an Agreement within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders," and will furnish insurance certificates, Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and any other documents as may be required by the Contract Documents.

4. Bidder has familiarized itself with the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, WORK, site, locality where the WORK is to be performed, the legal requirements (federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations), and the conditions affecting cost, progress or performance of the WORK and has made such independent investigations as Bidder deems necessary.

5. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation; Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid; Bidder has not solicited or induced any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding; and Bidder has not sought by collusion to obtain for itself any advantage over any other Bidder or over OWNER.

6. To all the foregoing, and including all Bid Schedule and information required of Bidder contained in this Bid Form, said Bidder further agrees to complete the WORK required under the Contract Documents within the Contract Time stipulated in said Contract Documents, and to accept in full payment therefore the Contract Price based on the total bid price(s) named in the aforementioned Bid Schedule.

7. Bidder has examined copies of all the Contract Documents including the following Addenda (receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged by the Undersigned):

Addenda No.	Date Issued	Addenda No.	Date Issued

Give number and date of each Addenda above. Failure to acknowledge receipt of all Addenda may cause the Bid to be non-responsive and may cause its rejection.

8. The Bidder has read this Bid and agrees to the conditions as stated herein by signing its signature in the space provided below.

Dated: _____	Bidder: _____ (Company Name)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's Business License No: _____	By: _____ (Signature)
Alaska CONTRACTOR's License No: _____	Printed Name: _____
Telephone No: _____	Title: _____
Fax No: _____	Address: _____ (Street or P.O. Box)
E-mail: _____	_____ (City, State, Zip)

9. TO BE CONSIDERED, ALL BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE AND INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING AT THE TIME OF THE DEADLINE FOR BIDS. **MISSING DOCUMENTS WILL DEEM THIS BID NON-RESPONSIVE:**

- Bid, Section 00300 (includes Addenda receipt statement)
- Completed Bid Schedule, Section 00310, or other acceptable form of Bid Schedule as specified in Section 00030, Notice Inviting Bids
- Bid Security (Bid Bond, Section 00320, or by a certified or cashier's check as stipulated in the Notice Inviting Bids, Section 00030)
- **Contractor Financial Responsibility, Section 00370**

10. The apparent low Bidder is required to complete and submit the following documents by 4:30 p.m. on the ***fifth business day*** following the date of the Posting Notice.

- Subcontractor Report, Section 00360

The apparent low Bidder who fails to submit the completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in Section 00360 – Subcontractor Report, may be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER may then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

11. The successful Bidder will be required to submit, ***within ten Days (calendar)*** after the date of the "Notice of Intent to Award" letter, the following executed documents:

- Agreement Forms, Section 00500
- Performance Bond, Section 00610
- Payment Bond, Section 00620
- Certificates of Insurance, (CONTRACTOR) Section 00700 and Section 00800

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00310 - BID SCHEDULE

Bid Schedule for construction of **BE22-204 CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation,** in accordance with the Contract Documents.

BASE BID - Furnish all labor, equipment and materials for new mechanical systems located in the Mechanical Penthouse and adjacent roof; power upgrades to support the Mechanical systems; new lighting and AV equipment throughout the Ballrooms; new architectural finishes and equipment throughout the ballroom, including replacement of the two large operable walls, which separate the Ballrooms; and all WORK as described in these Contract Documents.

TOTAL BASE BID **$**_____

(Price in Figures)

ALTERNATE NO. 1 (ADDITIVE) – Furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all WORK for Grid 7 Structural Upgrades

Work includes all structural upgrades along grid 7 associated with the wall brace frame upgrades, including the new footings, demolished and replaced concrete slabs, and demolished and replaced brace framing. The associated architectural work—including demolished and replaced walls, doors, flooring, and ceiling finishes--required by the structural upgrades along grid 7 is part of alternate 1. Note that additional catwalks are part of the base bid as are any structural upgrades for the catwalks on or near grid 7.

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1 **$**_____

(Price in Figures)

ALTERNATE NO. 2 (ADDITIVE) – Furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all WORK for additional acoustical wall panel replacement as shown on the architectural drawings. Note that some of the acoustical wall panels are replaced in the base bid.

TOTAL ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2 **$** _____

(Price in Figures)

ALTERNATE NO. 3 (DEDUCTIVE) – Omit projectors shown on AV drawings.

TOTAL DEDUCTIVE ALTERNATE NO. 3 **$** _____

(Price in Figures)

Date: _____ **Bidder:** _____

(Company Name)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00320 - BID BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that_____

_____ as Principal, and _____

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU** hereinafter called "OWNER," in the sum of _____

_____ dollars, (not less than five percent of the total amount of the Bid) for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, said Principal has submitted a Bid to said OWNER to perform the WORK required under the Bid Schedule of the OWNER's Contract Documents entitled

CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION

CBJ Contract No. BE22-204

NOW THEREFORE, if said Principal is awarded a contract by said OWNER and, within the time and in the manner required in the "Notice Inviting Bids" and the "Instructions to Bidders" enters into a written Agreement on the form of Agreement bound with said Contract Documents, furnishes the required certificates of insurance, and furnishes the required Performance Bond and Payment Bond, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect. In the event suit is brought upon this bond by said OWNER and OWNER prevails, said Surety shall pay all costs incurred by said OWNER in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

SIGNED AND SEALED, this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(SEAL)_____
(Principal)

By:_____
(Signature)

(SEAL)_____
(Surety)

By:_____
(Signature)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00360 - SUBCONTRACTOR REPORT

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (AS 36.30.115)

The apparent low Bidder must submit a list of Subcontractors that the Bidder proposes to use in the performance of this contract ***on the fifth business day*** following the Posting Notice of Bids. If the fifth day falls on a weekend or holiday, the report is due by close of business on the next business Day following the weekend or holiday. The Subcontractor Report list must include each Subcontractor's name, address, location, evidence of valid Alaska Business License, and valid Alaska Contractor's Registration under AS 08.18. ***If no Subcontractors are to be utilized in the performance of the WORK, write in ink or type "NONE" on line (1) below***

SUBCONTRACTOR ADDRESS	[1] AK Contractor License No. [2] AK Business License No.	[1] Contact Name [2] Phone No.	Type of Work	Contract Amount	✓ if DBE
1.	[1]			$	☐
	[2]				
2.	[1]			$	☐
	[2]				
3.	[1]			$	☐
	[2]				
4.	[1]			$	☐
	[2]				

I certify that the above listed Alaska Business License(s) and CONTRACTOR Registration(s), if applicable, were valid at the time Bids were opened for this Project.

_____
CONTRACTOR, Authorized Signature

_____
CONTRACTOR, Printed Name

_____
COMPANY

A. Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor if the Subcontractor:

1. fails to comply with AS 08.18;
2. files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
3. fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the WORK for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
4. fails to obtain bonding;
5. fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the OWNER;
6. fails to perform the contract with the Bidder involving work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
7. must be substituted in order for the CONTRACTOR to satisfy required state and federal affirmative action requirements;
8. refuses to agree or abide with the Bidder's labor agreement; or
9. is determined by the OWNER not to be responsible.
10. is not in "Good Standing" with the OWNER as required in Article 21.0 in Section 00100 – Instructions to Bidders.

B. If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of WORK, the Bidder shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of WORK without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented the Bidder to be qualified to perform that WORK.

C. A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the WORK required under the contract violates this section.

D. If a contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the OWNER may:

1. cancel the contract; or
2. after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue.

E. On the Subcontractor Report, the apparent low Bidder must list any Subcontractors anticipated to perform WORK with a value of greater than one-half of one percent of the intended award amount, or $2,000, whichever is less.

F. An apparent low Bidder who fails to submit a completed Subcontractor Report within the time specified in this section may be found to be not a responsible Bidder and may be required to forfeit the Bid security. The OWNER will then consider the next lowest Bidder for award of the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00370 - CONTRACTOR'S FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

To be considered, all bidders must complete and include this form ***at the time of the deadline for bids***. Attach additional sheets as necessary to respond to questions.

PROJECT: CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION

As the General Contractor on this project, I intend to subcontract _____% of the total value of this contract.

A. EXPERIENCE

1. Have you ever failed to complete a contract due to insufficient resources?
[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, explain:

_____
_____
_____
_____

2. Describe arrangements you have made to finance this work:

_____
_____
_____
_____

3. Have you had previous construction contracts or subcontracts with the City and Borough of Juneau?
[ ] Yes [ ] No

4. Describe your most recent or current contract, its completion date, and scope of work:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

5. List below, and/or as an attachment to this questionnaire, other construction projects you have completed, dates of completion, scope of work, and total contract amount for each project completed in the past twelve months.

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

6. Per Alaska Statute 36.90.210, on previously awarded public contracts (including contracts still in progress), have you ever failed to pay a subcontractor **or** material supplier **within eight working days** after receiving payment from the Owner (for projects occurring within the last 3 years)?

[ ] Yes [ ] No If yes, please attach a detailed explanation for **each** occurrence.

B. EQUIPMENT

1. Describe below, and/or as an attachment, the equipment you have available and intend to use for this project.

ITEM	QUANTITY	MAKE	MODEL	SIZE/CAPACITY	PRESENT MARKET VALUE

2. Do you propose to purchase any equipment for use on this project not listed on table B-1?

[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, describe type, quantity, and approximate cost:

_____
_____
_____
_____

3. Do you propose to rent any equipment for this work not listed on table B-1?

[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, describe type and quantity:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

4. Is your bid based on firm offers for all materials necessary for this project?
[ ] Yes [ ] No If NO, please explain:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that the above statements are true and complete.

_____ _____
Signature Company Name

_____ _____
Printed Name Date

SECTION 00500 - AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is between THE CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU (hereinafter called OWNER) and _____ (hereinafter called CONTRACTOR) OWNER and CONTRACTOR, in consideration of the mutual covenants hereinafter set forth, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. WORK.

CONTRACTOR shall complete the WORK as specified or as indicated under the Bid Schedule of the OWNERS Contract Documents **Contract BE22-204, CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation.**

The WORK is generally described as follows: The project is a comprehensive renovation of the 12,500 sf Ballrooms inside a 36,700 sf convention center.

This project includes a comprehensive renovation of the Ballroom spaces, including:

a. New mechanical systems located in the Mechanical Penthouse and adjacent roof. The new systems and equipment will re-utilize existing ductwork.
b. Power upgrades to support the Mechanical systems.
c. New lighting and AV equipment throughout the Ballrooms.
d. New architectural finishes and equipment throughout the ballroom, including replacement of the two large operable walls, which separate the Ballrooms.
e. Upgrades to the structural frame along one side of the Ballrooms, including associated wall removal and reconstruction of adjacent walls and rooms. (Alternate 1)

The WORK to be paid under this contract shall include the following: Base Bid and Alternate Nos. 1-3 as shown in Section 00310 - Bid Schedule.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME.

Work Description	Completion Date
Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Substantial Completion	June 14, 2023
AV Substantial Completion	July 14, 2023
Final Completion	July 28, 2023

Note: Contractor may have limited access to Centennial Hall from NTP to December 1. The building will be available for investigation and as-builting. During this time all work shall be coordinated with owner and not disrupt regular operations. Destructive investigation will be allowed as long as finishes are patched as required for public occupancy.

From Monday, December 5, 2022, to Substantial Completion the contractor will have full access to the building.

ARTICLE 3. DATE OF AGREEMENT

The date of this agreement will be the date of the last signature on page four of this section.

ARTICLE 4. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.

OWNER and the CONTRACTOR recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that the

OWNER will suffer financial loss if the WORK is not completed within the time specified in Article 2 herein, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. They also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal proceeding the actual damages suffered by the OWNER if the WORK is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty) the CONTRACTOR shall pay the OWNER **$1000** for each Day that expires after the completion time(s) specified in Article 2 herein. The amount of liquidated damages specified above is agreed to be a reasonable estimate based on all facts known as of the date of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5. CONTRACT PRICE.

OWNER shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents in current funds the amount set forth in the Bid Schedule. The CONTRACTOR agrees to accept as full and complete payment for all WORK to be done in this contract for: **CBJ Contract BE22-204, CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation,** the Lump Sum amounts as set forth in the Bid Schedule in the Contract Documents for this Project.

The total amount of this contract shall be _____ ($_____), except as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 6. PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

CONTRACTOR shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the ARCHITECT as provided in the General Conditions.

Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until ninety (90) percent of the Contract Price has been paid. The remaining ten (10) percent of the Contract Price may be retained, in accordance with applicable Alaska State Statutes, until final inspection, completion, and acceptance of the Project by the OWNER.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

The Contract Documents which comprise the entire Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK consist of this Agreement (pages 00500-1 to 00500-6, inclusive) and the following sections of the Contract Documents:

- Table of Contents (pages 00005-1 to 00005-3, inclusive).
- Project Labor Agreement (pages 00010-1 to 00010-16, inclusive).
- Notice Inviting Bids (pages 00030-1 to 00030-2, inclusive)
- Instructions to Bidders (pages 00100-1 to 00100-10, inclusive).
- Bid (pages 00300-1 to 00300-2, inclusive).
- Bid Schedule (pages 00310-1, inclusive).
- Bid Bond (page 00320-1, inclusive) or Bid Security.
- Subcontractor Report (pages 00360-1 to 00360-2, inclusive).
- Contractor Financial Responsibility (pages 00370-1 to 00370-3, inclusive).
- Performance Bond (pages 00610-1 to 00610-2, inclusive).
- Payment Bond (pages 00620-1 to 00620-2, inclusive).
- Insurance Certificate(s).

- General Conditions (pages 00700-1 to 00700-44, inclusive).
- Supplementary General Conditions (pages 00800-1 to 00800-6, inclusive).
- Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Determination (page 00830-1).
- Technical Specifications as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Drawings consisting of 108 sheets, as listed in the Table of Contents.
- Addenda numbers _____ to _____, inclusive.
- Change Orders which may be delivered or issued after the Date of the Agreement and which are not attached hereto.

There are no Contract Documents other than those listed in this Article 7. The Contract Documents may only be amended by Change Order as provided in Paragraph 3.3 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS.

Terms used in this Agreement which are defined in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions.

No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract Documents will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and specifically but without limitation monies that may become due and monies that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

OWNER and CONTRACTOR each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives in respect of all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Alaska. Jurisdiction shall be in the State of Alaska, First Judicial District.

ARTICLE 8. MISCELLANEOUS. (Cont'd.)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, OWNER and CONTRACTOR have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date listed below signed by OWNER.

OWNER:

City and Borough of Juneau

(Signature)

By: Duncan Rorie Watt, City & Borough Manager
(Printed Name)

Date:

OWNER's address for giving notices:

155 South Seward Street

Juneau, Alaska 99801

907-586-0800 907-586-4530
(Telephone) (Fax)

CONTRACTOR:

(Company Name)

(Signature)

By:
(Printed Name, Authority or Title)

Date:
(CONTRACTOR Signature Date)

CONTRACTOR's address for giving notices:

(Telephone) (Fax)

(E-mail address)

CONTRACTOR License No.

CERTIFICATE
(if Corporation)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Board of Directors of the

_____a corporation existing under the laws of

the State of_____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ President of the Corporation, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this corporation and that the execution thereof, attested by the Secretary of the Corporation, and with the Corporate Seal affixed, shall be the official act and deed of this Corporation."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the official seal of the

corporation this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE
(if Partnership)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Partners of the

_____ a partnership existing under the laws of the State

of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the Partnership, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this partnership and that the execution thereof, attested by the _____shall be the official act and deed of this Partnership."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of _____, 20_____.

Secretary

(SEAL)

CERTIFICATE
(if Joint Venture)

STATE OF)
) SS:
COUNTY OF)

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a meeting of the Principals of the

_____ a joint venture existing under the laws of the

State of _____, held on _____, 20____, the following resolution was duly passed and adopted:

"RESOLVED, that _____, as _____ of the Joint Venture, be and is hereby authorized to **execute the Agreement** with the CITY AND BOROUGH OF JUNEAU and this joint venture and that the execution thereof, attested by the _____ shall be the official act and deed of this Joint Venture."

I further certify that said resolution is now in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this _____, day of _____, 20 .

Secretary

(SEAL)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00610 - PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)

a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)

hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)

of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety", are held and firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER", for the penal sum
(Owner)` (City and State)

of _____dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date) _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation
CBJ Contract No. BE22-204

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall truly and faithfully perform its duties, all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term thereof, and any extensions thereof, which may be granted by the OWNER, with or without notice to the Surety, and if it shall satisfy all claims and demands incurred under such contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of failure to do so, and shall reimburse and repay the OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation
CBJ Contract No. BE22-204

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____ Date Issued: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, <u>all</u> Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00620 - PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS: That we _____
(Name of CONTRACTOR)

_____ a _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual)

hereinafter called "Principal" and _____
(Surety)

of _____, State of _____ hereinafter called the "Surety," are held and

firmly bound to the CITY AND BOROUGH of JUNEAU, ALASKA hereinafter called "OWNER," for the
(Owner) (City and State)

penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that Whereas, the CONTRACTOR has entered into a certain contract with the OWNER, the effective date of which is (CBJ Contracts Office to fill in effective date) _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for the construction of:

CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation
CBJ Contract No. BE22-204

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall promptly make payment to all persons, firms, Subcontractors, and corporations furnishing materials for, or performing labor in the prosecution of the WORK provided for in such contract, and any authorized extension or modification thereof, including all amounts due for materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, coal and coke, repairs on machinery, equipment and tools, consumed or used in connection with the construction of such WORK, and all insurance premiums on said work, and for all labor performed in such WORK, whether by Subcontractor or otherwise, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that the said Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any wise affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the contract or to the WORK or to the Specifications.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the OWNER and the Principal shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

CBJ Centennial Hall Ballroom Renovation
CBJ Contract No. BE22-204

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is issued in two (2) identical counterparts, each one of which shall be deemed an original.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

SURETY:

By: _____ Date Issued: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

_____
(Printed Name)

_____
(Company Name)

_____
(Mailing Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip Code)

(Affix SURETY'S SEAL)

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is Partnership, <u>all</u> Partners must execute bond.

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the Contract Documents the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof. Where a word is capitalized in the definitions and is found not capitalized in the Contract Documents it has the ordinary dictionary definition.

Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which make additions, deletions, or revisions to the Contract Documents.

Agreement - The written contract between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK to be performed; other documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

Application for Payment - The form furnished by the ARCHITECT which is to be used by the CONTRACTOR to request progress or final payment and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

ARCHITECT - The ARCHITECT is the firm or person(s) selected by the City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) to perform the duties of project inspection and management. CBJ will inform the CONTRACTOR of the identity of the ARCHITECT at or before the Notice to Proceed.

Architect of Record – The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity legally responsible for preparation of Design and Construction Documents for the project.

Asbestos - Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Bid - The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the price or prices for the WORK.

Bonds - Bid, Performance, and Payment Bonds and other instruments which protect against loss due to inability or refusal of the CONTRACTOR to perform its contract.

CBJ - City and Borough of Juneau

CBJ Project Manager - The authorized representative of the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department, as OWNER, who is responsible for administration of the contract.

Change Order - A document recommended by the ARCHITECT, which is signed by the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the WORK, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

Contract Documents - The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Information Required of Bidder, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, Field Orders and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

Contract Price - The total monies payable by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

Contract Time - The number of successive calendar Days or the specific date stated in the Contract Documents for the completion of the WORK.

CONTRACTOR - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity with whom the OWNER has executed the Agreement.

Day - A calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

Defective WORK - WORK that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient; or that does not conform to the Contract Documents; or that does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or WORK that has been damaged prior to the ARCHITECT's recommendation of final payment.

Drawings - The drawings, plans, maps, profiles, diagrams, and other graphic representations which indicate the character, location, nature, extent, and scope of the WORK and which have been prepared by the Architect of Record and are referred to in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings are not within the meaning of this paragraph.

Effective Date of the Agreement - The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

Field Order - A written order issued by the ARCHITECT which may or may not involve a change in the WORK.

General Requirements - Division 1 of the Technical Specifications.

Hazardous Waste - The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 9603) as amended from time to time.

Holidays - The CBJ legal holidays occur on:

A. New Year's Day - January 1
B. Martin Luther King's Birthday - Third Monday in January
C. President's Day - Third Monday in February
D. Seward's Day - Last Monday in March
E. Memorial Day - Last Monday in May
F. Independence Day - July 4
G. Labor Day - First Monday in September
H. Alaska Day - October 18
I. Veteran's Day - November 11
J. Thanksgiving Day - Fourth Thursday and the following Friday in November
K. Christmas Day - December 25.

If any holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal holidays. If the holiday should fall on a Sunday, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal holidays.

Inspector - The authorized representative of the ARCHITECT assigned to make detailed inspections for conformance to the Contract Documents. Any reference to the Resident Project Representative in this document shall mean the Inspector.

Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations - Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and/or orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

Mechanic's Lien - A form of security, an interest in real property, which is held to secure the payment of an obligation. When referred to in these Contract Documents, "Mechanic's Lien" or "lien" means "Stop Notice".

Milestone - A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date of a portion of the work, or a period of time within which the portion of the work should be performed prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

Notice of Intent to Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the requirements listed therein, within the time specified, the OWNER will enter into an Agreement.

Notice of Award - The written notice by the OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that the apparent successful bidder has complied with all conditions for award of the contract.

Notice of Completion - A form signed by the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR recommending to the OWNER that the WORK is Substantially Complete and fixing the date of Substantial Completion. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the form is signed by the OWNER. This filing starts the 30 day lien filing period on the WORK.

Notice to Proceed - The written notice issued by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR authorizing the CONTRACTOR to proceed with the WORK and establishing the date of commencement of the Contract Time.

OWNER - The City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ), acting through its legally designated officials, officers, or employees.

Partial Utilization - Use by the OWNER of a substantially completed part of the WORK for the purpose for which it is intended prior to Substantial Completion of all the WORK.

PCB's - Polychlorinated biphenyls.

Petroleum - Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Wastes and crude oils.

Project - The total construction of which the WORK to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

Radioactive Material - Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for the CONTRACTOR and submitted by the CONTRACTOR, to the ARCHITECT, to illustrate some portion of the WORK.

Specifications - Same definition as for "Technical Specifications" hereinafter.

Stop Notice - A legal remedy for subcontractors and suppliers who contribute to public works, but who are not paid for their work, which secures payment from construction funds possessed by the OWNER. For public property, the Stop Notice remedy is designed to substitute for mechanic's lien rights.

Sub-Consultant - The individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with Architect of Record, or with any of its Consultants to furnish services with respect to the Project.

Subcontractor - An individual, partnership, corporation, joint-venture or other legal entity having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR, or with any of its Subcontractors, for the performance of a part of the WORK at the site.

Substantial Completion - Refers to when the WORK has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT as evidenced by Notice of Completion as applicable, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the WORK can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended; or if no such notice is issued, when final payment is due in accordance with Paragraph 14.8. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to any WORK refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

Supplementary General Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which make additions, deletions, or revisions to these General Conditions.

Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, material man, or vendor.

Technical Specifications - Divisions 1 through 16 of the Contract Documents consisting of the General Requirements and written technical descriptions of products and execution of the WORK.

Underground Utilities - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: water, sewage and drainage removal, electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, traffic, or other control systems.

WORK, Work - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. WORK is the result of performing, or furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, and performing or furnishing services and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1 DELIVERY OF BONDS/INSURANCE CERTIFICATES. When the CONTRACTOR delivers the signed Agreements to the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to the OWNER such Bonds and Insurance Policies and Certificates as the CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the required number of copies of the Contract Documents specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

2.3 COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME; NOTICE TO PROCEED. The Contract Time will start to run on the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed. If no date is stated, Contract Time shall commence upon the date of the Notice to Proceed is issued.

2.4 STARTING THE WORK

A. The CONTRACTOR shall begin to perform the WORK within 10 days after the commencement date stated in the Notice to Proceed, but no WORK shall be done at the site prior to said commencement date.

B. Before undertaking each part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to the ARCHITECT any conflict, error, or discrepancy which the CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the ARCHITECT before proceeding with any WORK affected thereby.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review those documents called for under Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

2.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE. The CONTRACTOR is required to attend a Pre-Construction Conference. This conference will be attended by the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate in order to discuss the WORK in accordance with the applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, Section 01010 - Summary of Work.

2.6 FINALIZING CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS. At least 7 days before submittal of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by the CONTRACTOR, the ARCHITECT and others as appropriate will be held to finalize the initial CONTRACTOR submittals in accordance with the General Requirements. As a minimum the CONTRACTOR's representatives should include it's project manager and schedule expert. The CONTRACTOR should plan on this meeting taking no less than 8 hours. If the submittals are not finalized at the end of the meeting, additional meetings will be held so that the submittals can be finalized prior to the submittal of the first Application for Payment. No Application for Payment will be processed until CONTRACTOR submittals are finalized.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.1 INTENT

A. The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR concerning the WORK. The Contract Documents shall be construed as a whole in accordance with Alaska Law.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe the WORK, functionally complete, to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any WORK, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result shall be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used to describe WORK, materials, or equipment such words or phrases shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning, unless a definition has been provided in Article 1 of the General Conditions. Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to the Laws or Regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual, or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the ARCHITECT, OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, or the Architect of Record or any of their consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents.

C. If, during the performance of the WORK, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any such Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the WORK or of any such standard, specification, manual or code or of any instruction of any Supplier referred to in paragraph 6.5, the CONTRACTOR shall report it to the ARCHITECT in writing at once, and the CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the WORK affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by the ARCHITECT) until a clarification Field Order, or Change Order to the Contract Documents has been issued.

3.2 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. In resolving conflicts resulting from, errors, or discrepancies in any of the Contract Documents, the order of precedence shall be as follows:

1. Permits from other agencies as may be required by law, excepting the definition of "Permittee" in these permits.
2. Field Orders
3. Change Orders
4. ARCHITECT’s written interpretations and clarifications.
5. Agreement
6. Addenda
7. CONTRACTOR's Bid (Bid Form)
8. Supplementary General Conditions
9. Notice Inviting Bids
10. Instructions to Bidders

11. General Conditions
12. Technical Specifications
13 Drawings

B. With reference to the Drawings the order of precedence is as follows:

1. Figures govern over scaled dimensions
2. Detail drawings govern over general drawings
3. Addenda/Change Order drawings govern over contract Drawings
4. Contract Drawings govern over standard details

3.3 AMENDING AND SUPPLEMENTING CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the WORK or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by a Change Order (pursuant to Article 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK).

3.4 REUSE OF DOCUMENTS. Neither the CONTRACTOR, nor any Subcontractor or Supplier, nor any other person or organization performing any of the WORK under a contract with the OWNER shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Technical Specifications, or other documents used on the WORK, and they shall not reuse any of them on the extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the OWNER.

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS. The OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the WORK is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for the use of the CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by the OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as giving the CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the lands or rights-of-way provided. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment; provided, that the CONTRACTOR shall not enter upon nor use any property not under the control of the OWNER until a written temporary construction easement, lease or other appropriate agreement has been executed by the CONTRACTOR and the property owner, and a copy of said agreement furnished to the ARCHITECT prior to said use; and, neither the OWNER nor the ARCHITECT shall be liable for any claims or damages resulting from the CONTRACTOR's unauthorized trespass or use of any such properties.

4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Explorations and Reports. Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of sub-surface conditions at the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, however, reports are not to be considered complete or comprehensive and nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such reports are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for any further explorations or tests that

may be necessary and any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such reports.

B. Existing Structures. Reference is made to SGC 4.2 Physical Conditions of the Supplementary General Conditions for identification of those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface structures (except Underground Utilities referred to in Paragraph 4.4 herein) which are at or contiguous to the site that have been utilized by the Architect of Record in the preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such drawings, however, nontechnical data, interpretations, and opinions contained in such drawings are not to be relied on by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is also responsible for any interpretation, interpolation, or extrapolation that it makes of any information shown in such drawings.

4.3 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly upon discovery (but in no event later than 14 days thereafter) and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the ARCHITECT, in writing of any:

1. Material that the CONTRACTOR believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in Article 1 of these General Conditions, or asbestos, PCB's, petroleum or any other substance or material posing a threat to human or to the environment.
2. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing from those indicated.
3. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in WORK of the character provided for in the contract.

B. The ARCHITECT shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the WORK shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described in the contract.

C. In the event that a dispute arises between the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR whether the conditions materially differ, or involved hazardous waste or other materials listed above, or cause a decrease or increase in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the contract, but shall proceed with all WORK to be performed under the contract. The CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by Law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

4.4 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

A. Indicated. The information and data indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Utilities at or contiguous to the site are based on information and data furnished to the OWNER or the Architect of Record by the owners of such Underground Utilities or by others. Unless it is expressly provided in the Supplementary General Conditions and/or Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities, the OWNER and the Architect of Record shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data, and the CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such information and data, for locating all Underground Utilities indicated in the Contract Documents, for coordination of

the WORK with the owners of such Underground Utilities during construction, for the safety and protection thereof and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the WORK, the cost of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.

B. Not Indicated. If an Underground Utility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, the CONTRACTOR shall identify the owner of such Underground Utility and give written notice thereof to that owner and shall notify the ARCHITECT in accordance with the requirements of the Supplementary General Conditions and Section 01530 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Facilities of the General Requirements.

4.5 REFERENCE POINTS

A. The ARCHITECT will provide one bench mark, near or on the site of the WORK, and will provide two points near or on the site to establish a base line for use by the CONTRACTOR for alignment control. Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all other lines, grades, and bench marks required for proper execution of the WORK.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall preserve all bench marks, stakes, and other survey marks, and in case of their removal or destruction by its own employees or by its subcontractor's employees, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accurate replacement of such reference points by personnel qualified under the Alaska Statute governing the licensing of architects, engineers, and land surveyors.

4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT

A. On City and Borough of Juneau (CBJ) construction projects, the CBJ may make unclassified material available to CONTRACTORs, from the CBJ/State Lemon Creek gravel pit, at a rate less than charged other customers. CONTRACTORs are not required to use material from the CBJ/State pit and the CBJ makes no guarantee as to the quantity or quality of the available material. For this Project, contact Alec Venechuk, CBJ Material Source Manager, at (907) 586-0874 for the current material rates.

B. CONTRACTORs proposing to use gravel from the CBJ/State pit are required to be in good standing for all amounts owed to the CBJ, for previous gravel operations, prior to submitting a mining plan for approval. CONTRACTORs using the pit must comply with Allowable Use Permit USE 2008-00061. Failure to meet these requirements, if so subject, shall be sufficient reason to deny use of the CBJ/State pit as a gravel source. To determine if your company is subject to these requirements, contact the CBJ Engineering Department, Gravel Pit Management, at (907) 586-0874.

C. CONTRACTORs deciding to use material from the CBJ/State pit shall provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by a professional engineer registered in the State of Alaska. The Individual Mining Plan must be reviewed and approved by the CBJ, prior to commencing operations within the pit. CONTRACTORs shall also secure a Performance Bond to ensure compliance with contract provisions, including any Individual Mining Plan stipulations. The bond shall remain in full force and effect until a release is obtained from the CBJ.

D. If CONTRACTOR operations for a Project do not exceed 500 tons of material, the CONTRACTOR will not be required to provide an Individual Mining Plan prepared by an engineer, however, the

CONTRACTOR must submit an Individual Mining Plan that is in compliance with Allowable Use Permit USE 2008-00061 for gravel extraction within the CBJ/State pit. The CONTRACTOR must contact the CBJ Engineering Department for conditions for the extraction.

E. CONTRACTORs using the CBJ material may do primary dry separation (screening) of materials within the pit. Crushing and washing of material will not be allowed. CONTRACTORs shall account for placement of materials removed from the pit. The CBJ may require CONTRACTORs to cross-check weight tickets, submit to an audit, or participate in other measures required by the CBJ to ensure accountability. Unprocessed overburden removed from the pit will not be weighed. All other material mined will be weighed at the CBJ scale. CONTRACTORs will be responsible for loading and/or screening their own material. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of the WORK, CONTRACTORs shall dispose of the material at a to-be-specified location within the pit area, as directed by the CBJ Gravel Pit Manager, (907) 586-0874.

F. The gravel pit overhead charge shall be paid to the CBJ by the CONTRACTOR within 60 days after removal of all materials from the pit and prior to requesting and/or receiving final payment. Upon completion of each excavation CONTRACTORs shall notify the CBJ, in writing, in sufficient time to perform a field-compliance examination prior to vacating the pit. Any significant deviation from the stipulations of the Individual Mining Plan identified during the field inspection shall be corrected by the CONTRACTOR prior to release of the bond. A signed release from CBJ will be required prior to releasing the CONTRACTOR's bond.

G. If asphalt pavement is removed as part of this WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall dispose of the material at the location designated as the Asphalt Storage Facility, or as directed by the ARCHITECT.

H. The CBJ/State Pit is a seasonal operation. The hours of operation are from 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, from April 1 through October 15 of the year. CONTRACTORs may obtain gravel on weekends, or during the off-season, by applying for a separate agreement with the City and Borough of Juneau Engineering Department. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for any additional costs incurred during weekend or off-season operations at the gravel pit.

I. All CONTRACTORs/equipment operators using the CBJ/State Pit shall be in compliance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration regulations for quarry and gravel operations.

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in the amount set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions as security for the faithful performance and payment of all the CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect at least until one year after the date of Substantial Completion except as otherwise provided by Law or Regulation or by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary General Conditions. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff, Bureau of Government Financial Operations,

U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent must be accompanied by a certified copy of such agent's authority to act.

B. If the surety on any Bond furnished by the CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the WORK is located, the CONTRACTOR shall within 7 days thereafter substitute another Bond and Surety, which must be acceptable to the OWNER.

C. All Bonds required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue Bonds for the limits so required. Such surety companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

5.2 INSURANCE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the insurance required under this paragraph. Such insurance shall include the specific coverages set out herein and be written for not less than the limits of liability and coverages provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, or required by law, whichever are greater. All insurance shall be maintained continuously during the life of the Agreement up to the date of Final Completion and at all times thereafter when the CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing Defective WORK in accordance with Paragraph 13.6, but the CONTRACTOR's liabilities under this Agreement shall not be deemed limited in any way to the insurance coverage required.

B. All insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by the CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Alaska to issue insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. Such insurance companies shall have a current Best's Rating of at least an "A" (Excellent) general policy holder's rating and a Class VII financial size category and shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. All of the policies of insurance so required to be purchased and maintained (or the certificates or other evidence thereof) shall contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by certified mail. All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies. The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. This policy shall include an "all states" endorsement. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any

class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected.

2. Commercial General Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims arising from injuries to persons other than its employees or damage to property of the OWNER or others arising out of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR or its agents, employees, or Subcontractors. The policy shall contain no exclusions for any operations within the scope of this contract.
3. Comprehensive Automobile Liability. This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, and shall cover operation on or off the site of all motor vehicles licensed for highway use, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired. Coverage for hired motor vehicles should include endorsement covering liability assumed under this contract.
4. Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance. The CONTRACTOR shall either require each of its Subcontractors to procure and to maintain Subcontractor's Commercial General Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplementary General Conditions or insure the activities of its subcontractors in the CONTRACTOR's own policy, in like amount.
5. Builder's Risk. This insurance shall be of the "all risks" type, shall be written in completed value form, and shall protect the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT, against risks of damage to buildings, structures, and materials and equipment. The amount of such insurance shall be not less than the insurable value of the WORK at completion. Builder's risk insurance shall provide for losses to be payable to the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER, as their interests may appear. The policy shall contain a provision that in the event of payment for any loss under the coverage provided, the insurance company shall have no rights of recovery against the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER, and the ARCHITECT. The Builder's Risk policy shall insure against all risks of direct physical loss or damage to property from any external cause including flood and earthquake. Allowable exclusions, if any, shall be as specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect, and direct the WORK competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incidental thereto. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed WORK complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall designate in writing and keep on the work site at all times during its progress a technically qualified, English-speaking superintendent, who is an employee of the CONTRACTOR and who shall not be replaced without written notice to the OWNER and the

ARCHITECT. The superintendent will be the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT and the ARCHITECT only.

C. The CONTRACTOR's superintendent shall be present at the site of the WORK at all times while WORK is in progress. Failure to observe this requirement shall be considered suspension of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR until such time as such superintendent is again present at the site.

6.2 LABOR, MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the WORK and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, maintain, and remove the construction plant and any temporary works as may be required. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the WORK or property at the site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all WORK at the site shall be performed during regular working hours, and the CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime WORK or the performance of WORK on Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday without the OWNER's written consent. The CONTRACTOR shall apply for this consent through the ARCHITECT.

B. Except as otherwise provided in this Paragraph, the CONTRACTOR shall receive no additional compensation for overtime WORK, i.e., work in excess of 8 hours in any one calendar day or 40 hours in any one calendar week, even though such overtime WORK may be required under emergency conditions and may be ordered by the ARCHITECT in writing. Additional compensation will be paid the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK only in the event extra WORK is ordered by the ARCHITECT and the Change Order specifically authorizes the use of overtime WORK and then only to such extent as overtime wages are regularly being paid by the CONTRACTOR for overtime WORK of a similar nature in the same locality.

C. All costs of inspection and testing performed during overtime WORK by the CONTRACTOR which is allowed solely for the convenience of the CONTRACTOR shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. The ARCHITECT shall have the authority to deduct the cost of all such inspection and testing from any partial payments otherwise due to the CONTRACTOR.

D. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up, and completion of the WORK.

E. All materials and equipment to be incorporated into the WORK shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of the OWNER. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provisions of any such instructions will be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT, or any of the

Architect's of Record consultants, agents, or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.9C and 9.9D.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times employ sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the several classes of WORK to full completion in the manner and time set forth in and required by these specifications. All workers shall have sufficient skill and experience to properly perform the WORK assigned to them. Workers engaged in special WORK, or skilled WORK, shall have sufficient experience in such WORK and in the operation of the equipment required to perform all WORK, properly and satisfactorily.

G. Any person employed by the CONTRACTOR or by any SUBCONTRACTOR who, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, does not perform the WORK in a proper and skillful manner, or is intemperate or disorderly shall, at the written request of the ARCHITECT, be removed forthwith by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor employing such person, and shall not be employed again in any portion of the WORK without the approval of the ARCHITECT. Should the CONTRACTOR fail to remove such person or persons as required above, or fail to furnish suitable and sufficient personnel for the proper prosecution of the WORK, the ARCHITECT may suspend the WORK by written notice until such orders are complied with.

6.3 ADJUSTING PROGRESS SCHEDULE. The CONTRACTOR shall submit monthly updates of the progress schedule to the ARCHITECT for acceptance in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

6.4 SUBSTITUTES OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS. The CONTRACTOR shall submit proposed substitutes or "or-equal" items in accordance with the provisions in Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT of Record for the acts and omissions of its subcontractors and their employees to the same extent as CONTRACTOR is responsible for the acts and omissions of its own employees. Nothing contained in this Paragraph shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and the OWNER or the ARCHTIECT nor relieve the CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the contract.

6.6 PERMITS

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary General Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses from the agencies having jurisdiction, including the furnishing of insurance and Bonds if required by such agencies. The enforcement of such requirements under this contract shall not be made the basis for claims for additional compensation. The OWNER shall assist the CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the WORK, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the WORK.

B. These Contract Documents may require that the WORK be performed within the conditions and/or requirements of local, state and/or federal permits. These permits may be bound within the Contract Documents, included within the Contract Documents by reference, or included as part of the WORK, as designated in this Section. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for completing the WORK required

for compliance with all permit requirements; this WORK is incidental to other items in the Contract Documents. Any reference to the PERMITTEE in the permits shall mean the CONTRACTOR. If any permits were acquired by the OWNER, this action was done to expedite the start of construction. If the CONTRACTOR does not complete the WORK within the specified permit window, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the permit extension, and for completing any additional requirements placed upon the permit.

6.7 PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, software or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the WORK and if to the actual knowledge of the OWNER or the Architect of Record its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by the OWNER in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the OWNER and the Architect of Record and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including attorneys' fees and court costs) arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the WORK or resulting from the incorporation in the WORK of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents, and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

6.8 LAWS AND REGULATIONS. The CONTRACTOR shall observe and comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, orders, and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the WORK, the materials used in the WORK, or the conduct of the WORK. If any discrepancy or inconsistency should be discovered in this contract in relation to any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, the CONTRACTOR shall report the same in writing to the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, and their officers, agents, and employees against all claims or liability arising from violation of any such law, ordinance, code, order, or regulation, whether by CONTRACTOR or by its employees, Subcontractors, or third parties. Any particular law or regulation specified or referred to elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall not in any way limit the obligation of the CONTRACTOR to comply with all other provisions of federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

6.9 TAXES. The CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the WORK.

6.10 USE OF PREMISES. The CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to (1) the Project site, (2) the land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents, and (3) the other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits, leases and easements. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the WORK. Should any claim be made against the OWNER or the Architect of Record by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim through litigation. The CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify, defend, and hold the OWNER and the Architect of Record harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of Architect's of Records attorneys, and other

professionals and court costs) arising directly, indirectly, or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, and the officers, directors, employees and agents of each and any of them to the extent caused by or based upon the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK.

6.11 SAFETY AND PROTECTION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all employees on the WORK and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
2. all the WORK and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
3. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations whether referred to herein or not) of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the WORK may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and program.

D. Materials that contain hazardous substances or mixtures may be required on the WORK. A Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) shall be requested by the CONTRACTOR from the manufacturer of any hazardous product used.

E. Material usage shall be accomplished with strict adherence to all safety requirements and all manufacturer's warnings and application instructions listed on the Material Safety Data Sheet and on the product container label.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating communications on any exchange of Material Safety Data Sheets or other hazardous material information that is required to be made available to, or exchanged between, or among, employers at the site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

G. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ARCHITECT if it considers a specified product or its intended usage to be unsafe. This notification must be given to the ARCHITECT prior to the product being ordered, or if provided by some other party, prior to the product being incorporated in the WORK.

6.12 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, all Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit to the ARCHITECT for review all samples in accordance with Section 01300 - CONTRACTOR Submittals in the General Requirements.

C. Before submittal of each Shop Drawing or sample, the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the WORK and the Contract Documents.

6.13 CONTINUING THE WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall carry on the WORK and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the OWNER. No WORK shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

6.14 INDEMNIFICATION

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, the CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the OWNER, the Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of each and any of them, against and from all claims and liability arising under, by reason of or incidentally to the contract or any performance of the WORK, but not from the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the OWNER, and the Architect of Record. Such indemnification by the CONTRACTOR shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Liability or claims resulting directly or indirectly from the negligence or carelessness of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of the WORK, or in guarding or maintaining the same, or from any improper materials, implements, or appliances used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, agents, or third parties;
2. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the CONTRACTOR’s or Subcontractor’s own employees engaged in the WORK resulting in actions brought by or on behalf of such employees against the OWNER, or the Architect of Record;
3. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from or based on the violation of any law, ordinance, regulation, order, or decree, whether by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
4. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the use or manufacture by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents in the performance of this contract of any copyrighted or non-copyrighted composition, secret process, patented or non-patented invention, computer software, article, or appliance, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in this contract.

5. Liability or claims arising directly or indirectly from the breach of any warranties, whether express or implied, made to the ARCHITECT, OWNER or any other parties by the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents;
6. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from the willful or criminal misconduct of the CONTRACTOR, its employees, or agents; and,
7. Liabilities or claims arising directly or indirectly from any breach of the obligations assumed herein by the CONTRACTOR.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the OWNER and the Architect of Record for all costs and expenses, (including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals and court costs including all costs of appeals) incurred by the OWNER, and the Architect of Record in enforcing the provisions of this Paragraph 6.14.

C. The indemnification obligation under this Paragraph 6.14 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

6.15 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS. The CONTRACTOR shall complete a daily report indicating total manpower for each construction trade, major equipment on site, each Subcontractor's manpower, weather conditions, etc., involved in the performance of the WORK. The daily report shall be completed on forms provided by the ARCHITECT and shall be submitted to the ARCHITECT at the conclusion of each WORK day. The report should comment on the daily progress and status of the WORK within each major component of the WORK. These components will be decided by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR shall record the name, affiliation, time of arrival and departure, and reason for visit for all visitors to the location of the WORK.

6.16 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The CONTRACTOR shall not assign, sublet, sell, transfer, or otherwise dispose of the contract or any portion thereof, or its right, title, or interest therein, or obligations thereunder, without the written consent of the OWNER except as imposed by law. If the CONTRACTOR violates this provision, the contract may be terminated at the option of the OWNER. In such event, the OWNER shall be relieved of all liability and obligations to the CONTRACTOR and to its assignee or transferee, growing out of such termination.

6.17 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES. It is understood that any turn-on, or turn-off line locates and any other WORK or assistance necessary by the CBJ Water Utilities Division, will be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless otherwise stated in the bid documents. All cost must be agreed to prior to any related actions, and will be considered incidental to the Project cost. Billing to the CONTRACTOR will be direct from the CBJ Water Utilities Division.

6.18 OPERATING WATER SYSTEM VALVES

A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a written request, to the ARCHITECT, for approval to operate any valve on any in-service section of the CBJ water system. The request must be submitted at least 24-hours prior to operating any valves. The CBJ Water Utilities Division reserves the right to approve or deny the request. The request shall specifically identify each valve to be operated, the time of operation, and the operation to be performed. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the written approval of the ARCHITECT for any scheduled operation before operating any valve.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages, both direct and consequential, to the OWNER or any other party, caused by unauthorized operation of any valve of the CBJ water system.

6.19 CONTRACTOR'S WORK SCHEDULE LIMITATIONS. Construction of Buildings and Projects. It is unlawful to operate any pile driver, power shovel, pneumatic hammer, derrick, power hoist, or similar heavy construction equipment before 7:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, or before 9:00 a.m. or after 10:00 p.m., Saturday and Sunday, unless a permit shall first be obtained from the City and Borough Building Official. Such permit shall be issued by the Building Official only upon a determination that such operation during hours not otherwise permitted hereunder is necessary and will not result in unreasonable disturbance to surrounding residents.

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.1 RELATED WORK AT SITE

A. The OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by the OWNER's own forces, have other work performed by utility owners, or let other direct contracts therefor which may contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract and each utility owner (or the OWNER, if the OWNER is performing the additional work with the OWNER's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate with their WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the WORK that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. The CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of the ARCHITECT and the others whose work will be affected.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of the CONTRACTOR's WORK depends upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and report to the ARCHITECT in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to report such delays, defects, or deficiencies will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with the CONTRACTOR's WORK except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

7.2 COORDINATION. If the OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified in the Supplementary General Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 COMMUNICATIONS

A. The OWNER shall issue all its communications to the CONTRACTOR through the ARCHITECT.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall issue all its communications to the OWNER through the ARCHITECT.

8.2 PAYMENTS. The OWNER shall make payments to the CONTRACTOR as provided in Paragraphs 14.5, 14.8, 14.9 and 14.10.

8.3 LANDS, EASEMENTS, AND SURVEYS. The OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.1 and 4.5.

8.4 CHANGE ORDERS. The OWNER shall execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.1F.

8.5 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. The OWNER's responsibility in respect of inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.3.

8.6 SUSPENSION OF WORK. In connection with the OWNER's right to stop WORK or suspend WORK, see Paragraphs 13.4 and 15.1.

8.7 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT. Paragraphs 15.2 and 15.3 deal with the OWNER's right to terminate services of the CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 9 ARCHITECT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.1 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. The ARCHITECT will be the OWNER's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of the ARCHITECT as the OWNER's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

9.2 VISITS TO SITE. The ARCHITECT will make visits to the site during construction to observe the progress and quality of the WORK and to determine, in general, if the WORK is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the WORK will not be required of the ARCHITECT. The ARCHITECT will not, during such visits, or as a result of such observations of the CONTRACTOR's WORK in progress, supervise, direct, or have control over the CONTRACTOR's WORK.

9.3 PROJECT REPRESENTATION. The ARCHITECT may furnish an Inspector to assist in observing the performance of the WORK. The duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of any such Inspector and assistants will be as provided in the Supplementary General Conditions.

9.4 CLARIFICATIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS. The ARCHITECT will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as the ARCHITECT may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

9.5 AUTHORIZED VARIATIONS IN WORK. The ARCHITECT may authorize variations in the WORK from the requirements of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will require the CONTRACTOR to perform the WORK involved in a manner that minimizes the impact to the WORK and the contract completion date. If the CONTRACTOR believes that a Field Order justifies an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11 or 12.

9.6 REJECTING OR ACCEPTING DEFECTIVE WORK. The ARCHITECT will have authority to reject or accept WORK which the ARCHITECT believes to be defective and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G, whether or not the WORK is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.7 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS, CHANGE ORDERS, AND PAYMENTS

A. In accordance with the procedures set forth in the General Requirements, the ARCHITECT will review all CONTRACTOR submittals, including Shop Drawings, samples, substitutes, or "or equal" items, etc., in order to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the WORK, conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. The ARCHITECT's review will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

B. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

C. In connection with the ARCHITECT's responsibilities in respect of Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.8 DECISIONS ON DISPUTES

A. The ARCHITECT will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the WORK thereunder. Claims, disputes, and other matters relating to the acceptability of the WORK; the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the WORK; and those claims under Articles 11 and 12 in respect to changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time will be referred initially to the ARCHITECT in writing with a request for formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which the ARCHITECT will render in writing within 30 days of receipt of the request. Written notice of each such claim, dispute, and other matter will be delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto. Written supporting data will be submitted to the ARCHITECT within 60 days after such occurrence unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.

B. The rendering of a decision by the ARCHITECT with respect to any such claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in Paragraph 14.12) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by the OWNER or the CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Law or Regulations in respect of any such claim, dispute, or other matter.

9.9 LIMITATION ON ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Neither the ARCHITECT's authority to act under this Article or other provisions of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by the ARCHITECT in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the ARCHITECT to the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any surety for any of them, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.

B. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered," "as directed," "as required," "as allowed," "as reviewed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review, or judgment of the ARCHITECT as to the WORK, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review, or judgment will be solely to evaluate the WORK for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents, unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise. The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to the ARCHITECT any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the WORK or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.9C or 9.9D.

C. The ARCHITECT will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws and Regulations, applicable to the performance of the WORK. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the CONTRACTOR's failure to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. The ARCHITECT will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the CONTRACTOR nor of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the WORK.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.1 GENERAL

A. Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, the OWNER may at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the WORK; these will be authorized by a written Field Order and/or a Change Order issued by the ARCHITECT.

B. If the CONTRACTOR believes that it is entitled to an increase or decrease in the Contract Price, or an extension or shortening in the Contract Time as the result of a Field Order, a claim may be made as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

C. If the OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree on the value of any WORK, or the amount of Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Field Order, upon receiving written notice from the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK pending the issuance of a Change Order.

D. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the extent, if any, of an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time that should be

allowed as a result of a Field Order, the ARCHITECT can direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed on the basis of Time and Materials so as to minimize the impact on and delays to the WORK, and a claim may be made therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price nor an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any WORK performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified, supplemented by Change Order, except in the case of an emergency and except in the case of uncovering WORK as provided in Paragraph 13.3G.

F. The OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the WORK which are ordered by the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 10.1A;
2. changes required because of acceptance of Defective WORK under Paragraph 13.7;
3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; or
4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by the ARCHITECT pursuant to Paragraph 9.8.

G. If notice of any change is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond shall be adjusted accordingly.

10.2 ALLOWABLE QUANTITY VARIATIONS

A. In the event of an increase or decrease in bid item quantity of a unit price contract, the total amount of WORK actually done or materials or equipment furnished shall be paid for according to the unit price established for such WORK under the Contract Documents, wherever such unit price has been established; provided, that an adjustment in the Contract Price may be made for changes which result in an increase or decrease in excess of 25% of the estimated quantity of any major item of the WORK. Major Item is defined as any bid item amount that is ten percent (10%) or more of the total contract amount.

B. In the event a part of the WORK is to be entirely eliminated and no lump sum or unit price is named in the Contract Documents to cover such eliminated WORK, the price of the eliminated WORK shall be agreed upon in writing by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR. If the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR fail to agree upon the price of the eliminated WORK, said price shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Article 11.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.1 GENERAL

A. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation payable to the CONTRACTOR for performing the WORK. All duties, responsibilities, and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the CONTRACTOR to complete the WORK shall be at its expense without change in the Contract Price.

B. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an increase in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the occurrence or the event giving rise

to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect, and consequential) to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled as a result of said occurrence or event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Price shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8A if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree on the amount involved. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 11.1B.

C. The value of any WORK covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

1. Where the WORK involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved.
2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum, which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.
3. On the basis of the "Cost of WORK" (determined as provided in Paragraphs 11.3) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.4).

11.2 COSTS RELATING TO WEATHER. The CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER for damages for any injury to WORK, materials, or equipment, resulting from the action of the elements. If, however, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR has made all reasonable efforts to protect the materials, equipment and WORK, the CONTRACTOR may be granted a reasonable extension of Contract Time to make proper repairs, renewals, and replacements of the WORK, materials, or equipment.

11.3 COST OF WORK (BASED ON TIME AND MATERIALS)

A. General. The term "Cost of WORK" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by the CONTRACTOR for labor, materials, and equipment in the proper performance of extra WORK. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project; shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.

B. Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing for each craft or type of workers performing the extra WORK at the time the extra WORK is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes, worker’s compensation insurance, liability insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from Federal, State or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be paid only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental. The labor costs for forepersons shall be proportioned to all of their assigned WORK and only that applicable to extra WORK shall be paid. Non-direct labor costs including superintendence shall be considered part of the mark-up set out in paragraph 11.4.

C. Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which materials are locally available and delivered to the job in the quantities involved, plus the cost of freight, delivery and storage, subject to the following:

1. Trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to the OWNER notwithstanding the fact that such discounts may not have been taken by the CONTRACTOR.
2. For materials secured by other than a direct purchase and direct billing to the purchaser, the cost shall be deemed to be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by the ARCHITECT. Mark-up except for actual costs incurred in the handling of such materials will not be allowed.
3. Payment for materials from sources owned wholly or in part by the purchaser shall not exceed the price paid by the purchaser for similar materials from said sources on extra WORK items or the current wholesale price for such materials delivered to the WORK site, whichever price is lower.
4. If in the opinion of the ARCHITECT the cost of material is excessive, or the CONTRACTOR does not furnish satisfactory evidence of the cost of such material, then the cost shall be deemed to be the lowest current wholesale price for the quantity concerned delivered to the WORK site less trade discount. The OWNER reserves the right to furnish materials for the extra WORK and no claim shall be allowed by the CONTRACTOR for costs and profit on such materials.

D. Equipment. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the Supplementary General Conditions. Such rental rate will be used to compute payments for equipment whether the equipment is under the CONTRACTOR's control through direct ownership, leasing, renting, or another method of acquisition. The rental rate to be applied for use of each item of equipment shall be the rate resulting in the least total cost to the OWNER for the total period of use. If it is deemed necessary by the CONTRACTOR to use equipment not listed in the publication specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, an equitable rental rate for the equipment will be established by the ARCHITECT. The CONTRACTOR may furnish cost data which might assist the ARCHITECT in the establishment of the rental rate.

1. All equipment shall, in the opinion of the ARCHITECT, be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the equipment is to be used.
2. Before construction equipment is used on the extra WORK, the CONTRACTOR shall plainly stencil or stamp an identifying number thereon at a conspicuous location, and shall furnish to the ARCHITECT, in duplicate, a description of the equipment and its identifying number.
3. Unless otherwise specified, manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment for the determination of applicable rental rates. Equipment which has no direct power unit shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of $200 or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and no payment will be made therefor.
5. Rental time will not be allowed while equipment is inoperative due to breakdowns.
6. Equipment. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the use of equipment at the rental rate listed for such equipment specified in the current edition of the following reference publication: “Rental Rate Blue Book” available on-line at http://www.equipmentwatch.com/rrbb.htm or contact Equipment Watch at (800) 669-3282.

E. Equipment on the WORK Site. The rental time to be paid for equipment on the WORK site shall be the time the equipment is in productive operation on the extra WORK being performed and, in addition, shall include the time required to move the equipment to the location of the extra WORK and return it to the original location or to another location requiring no more time than that required

to return it to its original location; except, that moving time will not be paid if the equipment is used on other than the extra WORK, even though located at the site of the extra WORK. Loading and transporting costs will be allowed, in lieu of moving time, when the equipment is moved by means other than its own power, except that no payment will be made for loading and transporting costs when the equipment is used at the site of the extra WORK on other than the extra WORK. The following shall be used in computing the rental time of equipment on the WORK site.

1. When hourly rates are listed, any part of an hour less than 30 minutes of operation shall be considered to be 1/2-hour of operation, and any part of an hour in excess of 30 minutes will be considered one hour of operation.
2. When daily rates are listed, any part of a day less than 4 hours operation shall be considered to be 1/2-day of operation. When owner-operated equipment is used to perform extra WORK to be paid for on a time and materials basis, the CONTRACTOR will be paid for the equipment and operator, as set forth in Paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), following.
3. Payment for the equipment will be made in accordance with the provisions in Paragraph 11.3D, herein.
4. Payment for the cost of labor and subsistence or travel allowance will be made at the rates paid by the CONTRACTOR to other workers operating similar equipment already on the WORK site, or in the absence of such labor, established by collective bargaining agreements for the type of worker and location of the extra WORK, whether or not the operator is actually covered by such an agreement. A labor surcharge will be added to the cost of labor described herein in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.3B, herein, which surcharge shall constitute full compensation for payments imposed by state and federal laws and all other payments made to or on behalf of workers other than actual wages.
5. To the direct cost of equipment rental and labor, computed as provided herein, will be added the allowances for equipment rental and labor as provided in Paragraph 11.4, herein.

F. Specialty WORK. Specialty WORK is defined as that WORK characterized by extraordinary complexity, sophistication, or innovation or a combination of the foregoing attributes which are unique to the construction industry. The following shall apply in making estimates for payment for specialty WORK:

1. Any bid item of WORK to be classified as Specialty WORK shall be listed as such in the Supplementary General Conditions. Specialty WORK shall be performed by an entity especially skilled in the work to be performed. After validation of invoices and determination of market values by the ARCHITECT, invoices for Specialty WORK based upon the current fair market value thereof may be accepted without complete itemization of labor, material, and equipment rental costs.
2. When the CONTRACTOR is required to perform WORK necessitating special fabrication or machining process in a fabrication or a machine shop facility away from the job site, the charges for that portion of the WORK performed at the off-site facility may, by agreement, be accepted as Specialty WORK and accordingly, the invoices for the WORK may be accepted without detailed itemization.
3. All invoices for specialty WORK will be adjusted by deducting all trade discounts offered or available, whether the discounts were taken or not. In lieu of the allowances for overhead and profit specified in Paragraph 11.4, herein, an allowance of 5 percent will be added to invoices for specialty WORK.

G. Sureties. All WORK performed hereunder shall be subject to all of the provisions of the Contract Documents and the CONTRACTOR's sureties shall be bound with reference thereto as under the original Agreement. Copies of all amendments to surety Bonds or supplemental surety Bonds shall be submitted to the OWNER for review prior to the performance of any WORK hereunder.

11.4 CONTRACTOR'S FEE

A. Extra WORK ordered on the basis of time and materials will be paid for at the actual necessary cost as determined by the ARCHITECT, plus allowances for overhead and profit. The allowance for overhead and profit shall include full compensation for superintendence, Bond and insurance premiums, taxes, field office expense, extended overhead, home office overhead, and all other items of expense or cost not included in the cost of labor, materials, or equipment provided for under Paragraph 11.3. The allowance for overhead and profit will be made in accordance with the following schedule:

Actual Overhead and Profit Allowance

Labor ..... 15 percent
Materials ..... 10 percent
Equipment ..... 10 percent

To the sum of the costs and mark-ups provided for in this Article, one (1) percent shall be added as compensation for Bonds.

B. It is understood that labor, materials, and equipment may be furnished by the CONTRACTOR or by the Subcontractor on behalf of the CONTRACTOR. When all or any part of the extra WORK is performed by a Subcontractor, the allowance specified herein shall be applied to the labor, materials, and equipment costs of the Subcontractor, to which the CONTRACTOR may add five (5) percent of the Subcontractor's total cost for the extra WORK. Regardless of the number of hierarchical tiers of Subcontractors, the five (5) percent increase above the Subcontractor's total cost which includes the allowances for overhead and profit specified herein may be applied one time only.

11.5 EXCLUDED COSTS.

A. The term "Cost of the WORK" shall not include any of the following:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, architects, estimators, attorneys' auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expenditures, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the WORK, or not specifically covered by paragraph 11.3, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.
2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.
3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the WORK and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by paragraph 11.4 above).
5. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective WORK, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
6. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 11.4.

ARTICLE 12 CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

12.1 GENERAL

A. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an extension of the Contract Time (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the ARCHITECT promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within 60 days after such occurrence (unless the ARCHITECT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the CONTRACTOR's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the CONTRACTOR has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 if the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR cannot otherwise agree. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. An increase in Contract Time does not mean that the CONTRACTOR is due an increase in Contract Price. Only Compensable time extensions will result in an increase in Contract Price.

B. All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement.

C. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay if a claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.1. Delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, unprecedented weather conditions or acts of God. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

D. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the WORK within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost on the critical path of the Project due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay. In no event shall the OWNER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from (i) delays caused by or within the control of

CONTRACTOR, or (ii) delays beyond the control of both parties including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics abnormal weather conditions, acts of God or acts or neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

12.2 EXTENSIONS OF TIME FOR DELAY DUE TO WEATHER. Contract time may be extended by the ARCHITECT because of delays in completion of the WORK due to unusually severe weather, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall, within 10 days of the beginning of any such delay, notify the ARCHITECT in writing of the cause of delay and request an extension of contract time. The ARCHITECT will ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the WORK when, in the ARCHITECT's judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Unprecedented, abnormal, or unusually severe weather will be defined as an event, or events, with a greater than 50-year recurrence interval, as determined by the National Weather Service, or equivalent state or federal agency.

ARTICLE 13 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.1 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to the OWNER and the ARCHITECT that all WORK will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Prompt notice of defects known to the OWNER or ARCHITECT shall be given to the CONTRACTOR. All Defective WORK, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected, or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.2 ACCESS TO WORK. The OWNER, ARCHITECT, Architect of Record, their consultants, sub-consultants, other representatives and personnel of OWNER, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the WORK at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.3 INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall give the ARCHITECT timely notice of readiness of the WORK for all required inspections, tests, or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction other than the OWNER require any WORK to specifically be inspected, tested, or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs in connection therewith. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with the OWNER's or the ARCHITECT's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed as a substitution or (or-equal) to be incorporated in the WORK, or of materials or equipment submitted for review prior to the CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the WORK. The cost of all inspections, tests, and approvals in addition to the above which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by the OWNER (unless otherwise specified).

C. The ARCHITECT will make, or have made, such inspections and tests as the ARCHITECT deems necessary to see that the WORK is being accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise specified in the Supplementary General Conditions, the cost

of such inspection and testing will be borne by the OWNER. In the event such inspections or tests reveal non-compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall bear the cost of corrective measures deemed necessary by the ARCHITECT, as well as the cost of subsequent re-inspection and retesting. Neither observations by the ARCHITECT nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. All inspections, tests, or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to the ARCHITECT and the CONTRACTOR.

E. If any WORK (including the work of others anticipated under paragraph 7.1) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered without written concurrence of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless the CONTRACTOR has given the ARCHITECT timely notice of the CONTRACTOR's intention to perform such test or to cover the same and the ARCHITECT has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

F. If any WORK is covered contrary to the written request of the ARCHITECT, it must, if requested by the ARCHITECT, be uncovered for the ARCHITECT's observation and recovered at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

G. If the ARCHITECT considers it necessary or advisable that covered WORK be observed by the ARCHITECT or inspected or tested by others, the CONTRACTOR, at the ARCHITECT's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as the ARCHITECT may require, that portion of the WORK in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such WORK is defective, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals. However, if such WORK is not found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, and reconstruction; and, if the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, the CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

13.4 OWNER MAY STOP THE WORK. If the WORK is defective, or the CONTRACTOR fails to perform WORK in such a way that the completed WORK will conform to the Contract Documents, the OWNER may order the CONTRACTOR to stop the WORK, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the OWNER to stop the WORK shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR or any other party.

13.5 CORRECTION OR REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If required by the ARCHITECT, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, either correct all Defective WORK, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the WORK has been rejected by the ARCHITECT, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs and damages of such correction or removal, including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys, and other professionals made necessary thereby.

13.6 ONE YEAR CORRECTION PERIOD

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any WORK is found to be defective, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to the OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written notification, (i) correct such Defective WORK, or, if it has been rejected by the OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective WORK, and (ii) satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other work of others resulting therefrom. If the CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with such notification, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, the OWNER may have the Defective WORK corrected or the rejected WORK removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect, and consequential costs and damages of such removal and replacement including but not limited to fees and charges of Architects of Record, attorneys and other professionals will be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

B. Where Defective WORK (and damage to other WORK resulting therefrom) has been corrected, removed or replaced under this paragraph 13.6, the correction period hereunder with respect to such WORK will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

13.7 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective WORK, the OWNER prefers to accept the WORK, the OWNER may do so. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect, and consequential costs attributable to the OWNER's evaluation of and determination to accept such Defective WORK. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the WORK, and the OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.1 SCHEDULE OF VALUES (LUMP SUM PRICE BREAKDOWN). The Schedule of Values or lump sum price breakdown established as provided in the General Requirements shall serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the ARCHITECT.

14.2 UNIT PRICE BID SCHEDULE. Progress payments on account of Unit Price WORK will be based on the number of units completed.

14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

A. Unless otherwise prescribed by law, on the 25th of each month, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ARCHITECT for review, an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the WORK completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

B. The Application for Payment shall identify, as a sub-total, the amount of the CONTRACTOR's Total Earnings to Date, plus the Value of Materials Stored at the Site which have not yet been incorporated in the WORK, and less a deductive adjustment for materials installed which were not previously

incorporated in the WORK, but for which payment was allowed under the provisions for payment for Materials Stored at the Site, but not yet incorporated in the WORK.

C. The Net Payment Due the CONTRACTOR shall be the above-mentioned subtotal from which shall be deducted the total amount of all previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR. Progress payments will be paid in full in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions until 90% of the contract amount has been paid. The remaining 10% of the contract amount shall be retained until:

1. final inspection has been made;
2. completion of the project;
3. acceptance of the project by the OWNER and;
4. the OWNER has received notification from the Alaska Department of Labor that the CONTRACTOR has no outstanding wage/hour violations.

D. The Value of Materials Stored at the Site shall be an amount equal to the specified percent of the value of such materials as set forth in the Supplementary General Conditions. Said amount shall be based upon the value of all acceptable materials and equipment not incorporated in the WORK but delivered and suitably stored at the Project site or at another location agreed to in writing; provided, each such individual item has a value of more than $5000 and will become a permanent part of the WORK. The Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that the CONTRACTOR has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests, and encumbrances (which are hereinafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens") and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect the OWNER's interest therein, all of which will be satisfactory to the OWNER.

14.4 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY OF TITLE. The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all WORK, materials, and equipment covered by an Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the WORK or not, will pass to the OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all liens.

14.5 REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT

A. The ARCHITECT will, within seven (7) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER, or return the Application to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing the ARCHITECT's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the later case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application. If the ARCHITECT still disagrees with a portion of the Application, it will submit the Application recommending the undisputed portion of the Application to the OWNER for review and provide reasons for recommending non-payment of the disputed amount. Thirty days after presentation of the Application for Payment with the ARCHITECT's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.5B) become due and when due will be paid by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR.

B. The OWNER may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by the ARCHITECT because claims have been made against the OWNER on account of the CONTRACTOR's performance of the WORK or Liens have been filed in connection with the WORK or there are other items entitling the OWNER to a credit against the amount recommended, but the OWNER must give

the CONTRACTOR written notice within seven (7) days (with a copy to the ARCHITECT) stating the reasons for such action.

14.6 PARTIAL UTILIZATION

A. The OWNER shall have the right to utilize or place into service any item of equipment or other usable portion of the WORK prior to completion of the WORK. Whenever the OWNER plans to exercise said right, the CONTRACTOR will be notified in writing by the OWNER, identifying the specific portion or portions of the WORK to be so utilized or otherwise placed into service.

B. It shall be understood by the CONTRACTOR that until such written notification is issued, all responsibility for care and maintenance of all of the WORK shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR. Upon issuance of said written notice of partial utilization, the OWNER will accept responsibility for the protection and maintenance of all such items or portions of the WORK described in the written notice.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall retain full responsibility for satisfactory completion of the WORK, regardless of whether a portion thereof has been partially utilized by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR's one year correction period shall commence only after the date of Substantial Completion for the WORK.

14.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. When the CONTRACTOR considers the WORK ready for its intended use the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER and the ARCHITECT in writing that the WORK is substantially complete. The CONTRACTOR will attach to this request a list of all WORK items that remain to be completed and a request that the ARCHITECT prepare a Notice of Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR, and the ARCHITECT shall make an inspection of the WORK to determine the status of completion. If the ARCHITECT does not consider the WORK substantially complete, or the list of remaining WORK items to be comprehensive, the ARCHITECT will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons thereof. If the ARCHITECT considers the WORK substantially complete, the ARCHITECT will prepare and deliver to the OWNER, for its execution and recording, the Notice of Completion signed by the ARCHITECT and CONTRACTOR, which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion.

14.8 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT. After the CONTRACTOR has completed all of the remaining WORK items referred to in Paragraph 14.7 and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, record as-built documents (as provided in the General Requirements) and other documents, all as required by the Contract Documents, and after the ARCHITECT has indicated that the WORK is acceptable, the CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to the OWNER) of all liens arising out of or filed in connection with the WORK.

14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

A. If, on the basis of the ARCHITECT's observation of the WORK during construction and final inspection, and the ARCHITECT's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, all as required by the Contract Documents, the ARCHITECT is satisfied that the WORK has been completed and the CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the ARCHITECT will, within 14 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing the ARCHITECT's recommendation of payment and present the Application to the OWNER for payment.

B. After acceptance of the WORK by the OWNER's governing body, the OWNER will make final payment to the CONTRACTOR of the amount remaining after deducting all prior payments and all amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including the following items:

1. Liquidated damages, as applicable.
2. Two times the value of outstanding items of correction WORK or punch list items yet uncompleted or uncorrected, as applicable. All such WORK shall be completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within the time stated on the Notice of Completion, otherwise the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims to all monies withheld by the OWNER to cover the value of all such uncompleted or uncorrected items.

14.10 RELEASE OF RETAINAGE AND OTHER DEDUCTIONS

A. After executing the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, and not more than 45 days thereafter (based on a 30-day lien filing period and 15-day processing time), the OWNER will release to the CONTRACTOR the retainage funds withheld pursuant to the Agreement, less any deductions to cover pending claims against the OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 14.5B.

B. After filing of the necessary documents to initiate the lien period, the CONTRACTOR shall have 30 days to complete any outstanding items of correction WORK remaining to be completed or corrected as listed on a final punch list made a part of the Notice of Completion. Upon expiration of the 45 days, referred to in Paragraph 14.10A, the amounts withheld pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 14.9B herein, for all remaining WORK items will be returned to the CONTRACTOR; provided, that said WORK has been completed or corrected to the satisfaction of the OWNER within said 30 days. Otherwise, the CONTRACTOR does hereby waive any and all claims for all monies withheld by the OWNER under the contract to cover 2 times the value of such remaining uncompleted or uncorrected items.

14.11 CONTRACTOR'S CONTINUING OBLIGATION. The CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by the ARCHITECT, nor the issuance of a Notice of Completion, nor any payment by the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, nor any use or occupancy of the WORK or any part thereof by the OWNER, nor any act of acceptance by the OWNER nor any failure to do so, nor any review of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal, will constitute an acceptance of WORK not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the WORK in accordance with the Contract Documents.

14.12 FINAL PAYMENT TERMINATES LIABILITY OF OWNER. Final payment is defined as the last progress payment made to the CONTRACTOR for earned funds, less monies withheld as applicable, pursuant to Paragraph 14.10A. The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of the final payment referred to in Paragraph 14.9 herein, shall be a release of the OWNER and its agents from all claims of liability to the CONTRACTOR for anything done or furnished for, or relating to, the WORK or for any act of neglect of the OWNER or of any person relating to or affecting the WORK, except demands against the OWNER for the remainder, if any, of the amounts kept or retained under the provisions of Paragraph 14.9 herein; and excepting pending, unresolved claims filed prior to the date of the Notice of Completion.

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.1 SUSPENSION OF WORK BY OWNER. The OWNER, acting through the ARCHITECT, may, at any time and without cause, suspend the WORK or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 days by notice in writing to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall resume the WORK on receipt from the ARCHITECT of a notice of resumption of WORK. The CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if the CONTRACTOR makes an approved claim therefor as provided in Articles 11 and 12.

15.2 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (CONTRACTOR DEFAULT)

A. In the event of default by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER may give 10 days written notice to the CONTRACTOR of OWNER's intent to terminate the Agreement and provide the CONTRACTOR an opportunity to remedy the conditions constituting the default. It shall be considered a default by the CONTRACTOR whenever CONTRACTOR shall: (1) declare bankruptcy, become insolvent, or assign its assets for the benefit of its creditors; (2) fail to provide materials or quality of WORK meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents; (3) disregard or violate provisions of the Contract Documents or ARCHITECT's instructions; (4) fail to prosecute the WORK according to the approved progress schedule; or, (5) fail to provide a qualified superintendent, competent workers, or materials or equipment meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents. If the CONTRACTOR fails to remedy the conditions constituting default within the time allowed, the OWNER may then issue the Notice of Termination.

B. In the event the Agreement is terminated in accordance with Paragraph 15.2A, herein, the OWNER may take possession of the WORK and may complete the WORK by whatever method or means the OWNER may select. The cost of completing the WORK shall be deducted from the balance which would have been due the CONTRACTOR had the Agreement not been terminated and the WORK completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. If such cost exceeds the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall pay the excess amount to the OWNER. If such cost is less than the balance which would have been due, the CONTRACTOR shall not have claim to the difference.

15.3 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY OWNER (FOR CONVENIENCE). The OWNER may terminate the Agreement at any time if it is found that reasons beyond the control of either the OWNER or CONTRACTOR make it impossible or against the OWNER's interests to complete the WORK. In such a case, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except: (1) for the value of WORK performed up to the date the Agreement is terminated; and, (2) for the cost of materials and equipment on hand, in transit, or on definite commitment, as of the date the Agreement is terminated, which would be needed in the WORK and which meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. The value of WORK performed and the cost of materials and equipment delivered to the site, as mentioned above, shall be determined by the ARCHITECT in accordance with the procedure prescribed for the making of the final Application for Payment and payment under Paragraphs 14.8 and 14.9.

15.4 TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT BY CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR may terminate the Agreement upon 10 days written notice to the OWNER, whenever: 1) the WORK has been suspended under the provisions of Paragraph 15.1, herein, for more than 90 consecutive days through

no fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, and notice to resume WORK or to terminate the Agreement has not been received from the OWNER within this time period; or, 2) the OWNER should fail to pay the CONTRACTOR any monies due to the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and within 60 days after presentation to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR of a request therefor, unless within said 10-day period the OWNER shall have remedied the condition upon which the payment delay was based. In the event of such termination, the CONTRACTOR shall have no claims against the OWNER except for those claims specifically enumerated in Paragraph 15.3, herein, and as determined in accordance with the requirements of said paragraph.

ARTICLE 16 MISCELLANEOUS

16.1 GIVING NOTICE. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

16.2 RIGHTS IN AND USE OF MATERIALS FOUND ON THE WORK

A. The CONTRACTOR may use on the Project, with ARCHITECT's approval, such stone, gravel, sand, or other material determined suitable by the ARCHITECT, as may be found in the excavation. The CONTRACTOR will be paid for the excavation of such material at the corresponding contract unit price. No additional payment will be made for utilizing the material from excavation as borrow, or select borrow.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall replace, at its own expense, with other acceptable material, all of that portion of the excavated material so removed and used which was needed for use on the Project. No charge for the materials so used will be made against the CONTRACTOR except that the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any royalties required.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall not excavate or remove any material from within the Project location which is not within the grading limits, as indicated by the slope and grade lines, without written authorization from the ARCHITECT.

D. In the event the CONTRACTOR has processed materials from OWNER-furnished sources in excess of the quantities required for performance of this contract, including any waste material produced as a by-product, the CBJ may retain possession of such materials without obligation to reimburse the CONTRACTOR for the cost of their production. When such materials are in a stockpile, the ARCHITECT may require: that it remain in stockpile; the CONTRACTOR level such stockpile(s); or that the CONTRACTOR remove such materials and restore the premises to a satisfactory condition at the CONTRACTOR's expense. This provision shall not preclude the CBJ from arranging with the CONTRACTOR to produce material over and above the contract needs, payment for which shall be by written agreement between the CBJ and the CONTRACTOR.

E. Unless otherwise provided, the material from any existing old structure may be used temporarily by the CONTRACTOR in the erection of the new structure. Such material shall not be cut or otherwise damaged except with the approval of the ARCHITECT.

16.3 RIGHT TO AUDIT. If the CONTRACTOR submits a claim to the OWNER for additional compensation, the OWNER shall have the right, as a condition to considering the claim, and as a basis for evaluation of the claim, and until the claim has been settled, to audit the CONTRACTOR's books to the extent they are relevant. This right shall include the right to examine books, records, documents, and other evidence and accounting procedures and practices, sufficient to discover and verify all direct and indirect costs of whatever nature claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred and for which the claim has been submitted. The right to audit shall include the right to inspect the CONTRACTOR's plants, or such parts thereof, as may be or have been engaged in the performance of the WORK. The CONTRACTOR further agrees that the right to audit encompasses all subcontracts and is binding upon Subcontractors. The rights to examine and inspect herein provided for shall be exercisable through such representatives as the OWNER deems desirable during the CONTRACTOR's normal business hours at the office of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall make available to the OWNER for auditing, all relevant accounting records and documents, and other financial data, and upon request, shall submit true copies of requested records to the OWNER.

16.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL OR HISTORICAL DISCOVERIES. When the CONTRACTOR's operation encounters prehistoric artifacts, burials, remains of dwelling sites, paleontological remains, such as shell heaps, land or sea mammal bones or tusks, or other items of historical significance, the CONTRACTOR shall cease operations immediately and notify the ARCHITECT. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed. Should the ARCHITECT order suspension of the CONTRACTOR's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the CONTRACTOR to perform extra WORK, such order(s) shall be covered by an appropriate contract change document.

16.5 CONSTRUCTION OVER OR ADJACENT TO NAVIGABLE WATERS. All WORK over, on, or adjacent to navigable waters shall be so conducted that free navigation of the waterways will not be interfered with and the existing navigable depths will not be impaired, except as allowed by permit issued by the U.S. Coast Guard and/or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, as applicable.

16.6 GRATUITY AND CONFLICT OF INTEREST. The CONTRACTOR agrees to not extend any loan, gratuity or gift of money of any form whatsoever to any employee or elected official of the OWNER, nor will the CONTRACTOR rent or purchase any equipment or materials from any employee or elected official of the OWNER, or to the best of the CONTRACTOR’s knowledge, from any agent of any employee or elected official of the OWNER. Before final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall execute and furnish the OWNER an affidavit certifying that the CONTRACTOR has complied with the above provisions of the contract.

16.7 SUITS OF LAW CONCERNING THE WORK

A. Should a suit of law be entered into, either by the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) against the OWNER, or by the OWNER against the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety), the suit of law shall be tried in the First Judicial District of Alaska.

B. If one of the questions at issue is the satisfactory performance of the WORK by the CONTRACTOR and should the appropriate court of law judge the WORK of the CONTRACTOR to be unsatisfactory, then the CONTRACTOR (or the CONTRACTOR's surety) shall reimburse the

OWNER for all legal and all other expenses (as may be allowed and set by the court) incurred by the OWNER because of the suit of the law and, further, it is agreed that the OWNER may deduct such expense from any sum or sums then, or any that become due the CONTRACTOR under the contract.

16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS

A. All CONTRACTORs or Subcontractor who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a Certified Payroll with the Alaska Department of Labor every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. (Section 14-2-4 ACLA 1949; am Section 4 ch 142 SLA 1972).

B. In lieu of submitting the State payroll form, the CONTRACTOR's standard payroll form may be submitted, provided it contains the information required by AS 36.05.040 and a statement that the CONTRACTOR is complying with AS 36.10.010.

C. Any CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor, who performs work on public construction in the State, as defined by AS 36.95.010(3), shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages as issued by the Alaska Department of Labor before the end of the pay period. (AS 36.05.010).

16.9 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

A. Wage rates for Laborers and Mechanics on Public Contracts, AS 36.05.070. The CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week. Wages may not be less than those stated in Paragraph 16.8C, regardless of the contractual relationship between the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors. The scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the CONTRACTOR in a prominent, easily accessible place at the site of the WORK.

B. Failure to Pay Agreed Wages, AS 36.05.080. If it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor has been, or is being, paid a rate or wages less than the established rate, the OWNER may, by written notice, terminate the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors right to proceed with the WORK. The OWNER may prosecute the WORK to completion by contract or otherwise, and the CONTRACTOR and sureties will be held liable to the OWNER for excess costs for completing the WORK. (Section 2 ch 52 SLA 1959).

C. Listing CONTRACTORS Who Violate contracts, AS 36.05.090. In addition, a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded the rights of their employees shall be distributed to all departments of State government and all political subdivisions. No person appearing on this list, and no firm, corporation, partnership or association in which the person has an interest, may WORK as a CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor on a public construction contract for the State, or a political subdivision of the state, until three years after the date of publication of the list. (Section 3 ch 52 SLA 1959; am Section 9 ch 142 SLA).

16.10 EMPLOYMENT REFERENCE. Workers employed in the execution of the contract by the CONTRACTOR or by any Subcontractor under this contract shall not be required or permitted to labor more than 8 hours a day or 40 hours per week in violation of the provisions of the Alaska Wage and Hour Act, Section 23.10.060.

16.11 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

A. At any time within 45 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the CONTRACTOR may submit to the ARCHITECT in writing, proposals for modifying the plans, specifications, or other requirements of this contract for the sole purpose of reducing the total cost of construction. The cost reduction proposal shall not impair in any manner the essential functions or characteristics of the project, including but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, desired appearance or design and safety standards.

B. The cost reduction proposal shall contain the following information:

1. Description of both the existing contract requirements for performing the WORK and the proposed changes.
2. An itemization of the contract requirements that must be changed if the proposal is adopted.
3. A detailed estimate of the time required and the cost of performing the WORK under both the existing contract and the proposed change.
4. A statement of the date by which the CONTRACTOR must receive the decision from the OWNER on the cost reduction proposal.
5. The contract items of WORK effected by the proposed changes including any quantity variations.
6. A description and estimate of costs the OWNER may incur in implementing the proposed changes, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.
7. A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on future operations and maintenance costs to the OWNER.

C. The provisions of this section shall not be construed to require the OWNER to consider any cost reduction proposal which may be submitted; nor will the OWNER be liable to the CONTRACTOR for failure to accept or act upon any cost reduction proposal submitted, or for delays to the WORK attributable to the consideration or implementation of any such proposal.

D. If a cost reduction proposal is similar to a change in the plans or Specifications for the Project under consideration by the OWNER at the time the proposal is submitted, the OWNER will not accept such proposal and reserves the right to make such changes without compensation to the CONTRACTOR under the provisions of this section.

E. The CONTRACTOR shall continue to perform the WORK in accordance with the requirements of the contract until an executed Change Order incorporating the cost reduction proposal has been issued. If any executed Change Order has not been issued by the date upon which the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal specifies that a decision should be made by the OWNER, in writing, the cost reduction proposal shall be considered rejected.

F. The OWNER, shall be the sole judge of the acceptability of a cost reduction proposal and of the estimated net savings in Contract Time and construction costs resulting from the adoption of all or any part of such proposal. Should the CONTRACTOR disagree with OWNER's decision on the cost reduction proposal, there is no further consideration. The OWNER reserves the right to make final determination.

G. If the CONTRACTOR's cost reduction proposal is accepted in whole or in part, such acceptance will be made by a Contract Change Order, which specifically states that the change is executed pursuant

to this cost reduction proposal section. Such Change Order shall incorporate the changes in the plans and Specifications which are necessary to permit the cost reduction proposal or such part of it as has been accepted to be put into effect and shall include any conditions upon which the OWNER's approval is based, if such approval is conditional. The Change Order shall also describe the estimated net savings in the cost of performing the WORK attributable to the cost reduction proposal, and shall further provide that the contract cost be adjusted by crediting the OWNER with the estimated net savings amount.

H. Acceptance of the cost reduction proposal and performance of the WORK does not extend the time of completion of the contract, unless specifically provided in the Change Order authorizing the use of the submitted proposal. Should the adoption of the cost reduction proposal result in a Contract Time savings, the total Contract Time shall be reduced by an amount equal to the time savings realized.

I. The amount specified to the CONTRACTOR in the Change Order accepted in the cost reduction proposal shall constitute full compensation for the performance of WORK. No claims for additional costs as a result of the changes specified in the cost reduction proposal shall be allowed.

J. The OWNER reserves the right to adopt and utilize any approved cost reduction proposal for general use on any contract administered when it is determined suitable for such application. Cost reduction proposals identical, similar, or previously submitted will not be accepted for consideration if acceptance and compensation has previously been approved. The OWNER reserves the right to use all or part of any cost reduction proposal without obligation or compensation of any kind to the CONTRACTOR.

K. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs, if any, to revise all Bonds and insurance requirements for the Project, to include the cost reduction WORK.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00800 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL. These Supplementary General Conditions make additions, deletions, or revisions to the General Conditions as indicated herein. All provisions which are not so added, deleted, or revised remain in full force and effect. Terms used in these Supplementary General Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions.

SGC 1 DEFINITIONS. ***Remove*** the definition for Contract Documents and ***replace*** with the following:

Contract Documents – The Table of Contents, Notice Inviting Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Forms (including the Bid, Bid Schedule(s), Subcontractor Report, Bid Bond, and all required certificates and affidavits), Agreement, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination, Special Provisions, Standard Specifications, Technical Specifications, Drawings, Permits, and all Addenda, and Change Orders executed pursuant to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

SGC 2.2 COPIES OF DOCUMENTS. ***Add*** the following:

The OWNER shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR two (2) hard copies of the Contract Documents, which will include bound reduced Drawings, and electronic files of the documents in pdf format. Additional copies of contract documents are the responsibility of the contractor.

SGC 4.2 PHYSICAL CONDITIONS - SUBSURFACE AND EXISTING STRUCTURES. ***Add*** the following:

C. In the preparation of the Contract Documents, the Engineer of Record has relied upon field measurements and visual inspection of the existing structures and surface conditions.

SGC - 4.6 USE OF THE CBJ/STATE LEMON CREEK GRAVEL PIT. ***Add*** the following.

The CBJ/State Lemon Creek Gravel Pit is not available for this Project.

SGC 5.1 PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT, AND OTHER BONDS. The Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in the amount of 100% of the Bid.

SGC 5.2 INSURANCE AMOUNTS. The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 5.2 of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations**.** The CONTRACTOR must provide certification of proper insurance coverage and amendatory endorsements or copies of the applicable policy language affecting coverage required in this agreement to the City and Borough of Juneau. All certificates of insurance supplied to the OWNER shall state that the OWNER is named as **"Additional Insured for any and all work performed for the City & Borough of Juneau" for the Commercial General Liability policy and any other policies, if required in this Section.** NOTE: This requirement has changed. The OWNER no longer requires certificates of insurance referencing project names and contract numbers.

Delete paragraph C and ***Replace*** with the following paragraph C:

C. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and dates of expiration of policies. Failure of CBJ to demand such certificate or other evidence of full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of CBJ to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to maintain the insurance required by this contract. The coverage

afforded will not be cancelled, reduced in coverage, or renewal refused until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the OWNER by the CONTRACTOR. **All such insurance required herein (except for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability) shall name the OWNER, its Consultants and subconsultants and their officers, directors, agents, and employees as "additional insureds" under the policies.**

The CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain the following insurance:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability. This insurance shall protect the CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws. The CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of a Workers' Compensation law. The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Workers' Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees is not protected, under the Workers' Compensation Statute, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of its employees as are not otherwise protected. **The CONTRACTOR grants a waiver of any right to subrogation against the OWNER by virtue of the payment of any loss under such insurance.** This provision applies regardless of whether or not the OWNER has received a waiver of subrogation endorsement from the insurer.

Workers' Compensation: (under Paragraph 5.2C.1 of the General Conditions) as in accordance with AS 23.30.045:

a. State: Statutory
b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshore): Statutory

Note: If the WORK called for in the Contract Documents involves work in or on any navigable waters, the CONTRACTOR shall provide Workers' Compensation coverage which shall include coverage under the Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, and any other coverage required under Federal or State laws pertaining to workers in or on navigable waters.

a. Employers Liability

Bodily Injury by Accident:	$1,000,000.00	Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease:	$1,000,000.00	Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease:	$1,000,000.00	Policy Limit

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the OWNER for WORK performed under contract.
2. If CONTRACTOR directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the WORK, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.

2. Commercial General Liability (CGL), including products and completed operations, property damage, bodily injury and personal and advertising injury, with limits no less than $1,000,000 each occurrence and $2,000,000 aggregate. (under Paragraph 5.2C.2 of the General Conditions) **This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers.** If Additional

insured status is provided in the form of an endorsement to the Contractor's insurance, the endorsement shall be at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 10 11 85 or **both** CG 20 10, CG 20 26, CG 20 33, or CG 20 38; **and** CG 20 37 forms if later revisions used).

3. Commercial Automobile Liability: (under Paragraph 5.2C.3 of the General Conditions) including Owned, Hired, and Non-Owned Vehicles:

   Combined Single Limit, Bodily Injury and Property Damage $1,000,000.00

   This insurance policy is to contain, or be endorsed to contain, additional insured status for the CBJ, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers The CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor similarly to provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such WORK unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the CONTRACTOR's Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance.

Add the following paragraphs:

C. Builder's Risk: (under Paragraph 5.2C.5 of the General Conditions) in an amount equal to the completed value of the BID. This policy shall include the OWNER as a named insured.

D. All Subcontractors are required to secure and maintain the insurance coverages listed above, unless otherwise noted.

E. If the CONTRACTOR maintains higher limits than the minimums shown above, the OWNER requires and shall be entitled to coverage for the higher limits maintained by the CONTRACTOR. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the OWNER.

F. Policies shall also specify insurance provided by CONTRACTOR will be considered primary and not contributory to any other insurance available to the OWNER.

G. Should any of the policies described above be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS. ***Add*** the following:

B. The CONTRACTOR shall perform not less than 25% of the WORK with its own forces (i.e., without subcontracting). The 25% requirement shall be understood to mean that the CONTRACTOR shall perform, with its own organization, WORK amounting to at least 25% of the original contract amount. The 25% requirement will be calculated based upon the total of the subcontract amounts submitted for Contract Award, and any other information requested by the OWNER from the apparent low Bidder.

SGC 6.5 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS, ***Add*** the following paragraph:

C. CONTRACTOR must pay Subcontractors and/or Suppliers within 30 days of receiving payment from the OWNER, if that payment was made for Work performed by the Subcontractor and/or materials received. Failure to pay Subcontractors within 30 days of receiving payment from which

Subcontractor and/or Supplier is to be paid may result in the OWNER initiating debarment proceedings as prescribed in the City and Borough of Juneau Purchasing Code. *The 30 day City and Borough of Juneau requirement does not supersede AS 36.90.210.*

SGC 6.6 PERMITS, ***Add*** the following paragraph:

D. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a Hot Works permit from the CBJ Permit Center, if performing work which requires such a permit. Work requiring a Hot Works Permit includes but is not limited to the following: cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar activity.

SGC 11.1 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE. ***Change*** paragraph C., subparagraph 2, to read:

2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum, which includes a maximum allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with Paragraph 11.4.

SGC 14.3 APPLICATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT. Paragraph D.

D. The Value of Materials Stored at the site shall be an amount equal to 85%.

SGC 14.9 FINAL PAYMENT AND ACCEPTANCE. ***Add*** the following paragraph:

C. Prior to the final payment the CONTRACTOR shall contact the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOL) and provide the OWNER with clearance from the ADOL for the CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors that have worked on the Project. This clearance shall indicate that all Employment Security Taxes have been paid. A sample form for this purpose is at the end of this section. The CONTRACTOR shall also submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" signed by ADOL.

SGC 16.8 CERTIFIED PAYROLLS. ***Change*** paragraph A. to read:

A. All CONTRACTORs or Subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the OWNER shall file a certified payroll with Alaska Department of Labor. See Section 00830 - Alaska Labor Standards, Reporting, and Prevailing Wage Rate Determination.

Add the following SGC 16.12.

SGC 16.12 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EEO)

The CONTRACTOR may not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood. The CONTRACTOR shall post a notice setting out the provisions of this paragraph in a conspicuous place available to employees and applicants for employment.

The CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall state in all solicitations and advertisements for employees to work on this Project, that it is an Equal Opportunity Employer and that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, age, disability, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy or parenthood.

The CONTRACTOR shall include the provisions of this EEO article in every contract relating to this Project and shall require the inclusion of these provisions in every agreement entered into for this Project, so that those provisions will be binding upon the CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor.

THE STATE of ALASKA
GOVERNOR MICHAEL J. DUNLEAVY

Department of Labor and Workforce Development

Division of Employment and Training Services
Employment Security Tax

P.O. Box 115509
Juneau, AK 99811-5509
Relay Alaska (in state): (800) 770-8973 or 7.1.1
Relay Alaska (out of state): (800) 770-8255
Toll free: (888) 448-2937
Phone: (907) 465-2787
Fax: (907) 465-2374

Tax Clearance Request Form for Contractors

Date of request: _____

Business name of the contractor a Tax Clearance is being requested for: _____

_____

Business address: _____

Business contact phone number: _____

Federal Identification Number: _____

Alaska Employer Account Number: _____

Specific time period a tax clearance is being requested for *(i.e. beginning and ending date of a subcontract agreement)*:

_____

Subcontract project name: _____

_____

Name and address of the person this Tax Clearance is to be returned to: Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator

City & Borough of Juneau, Engineering Dept., 155 S. Seward St., Juneau, AK 99801, caleb.comas@juneau.org, Fax, 907-586-4530.

Comments or additional information: _____

_____

For agency use only:

☐ Tax Clearance is granted

☐ Tax Clearance is not granted *(please have employer contact the department)*

☐ No account on file, liability unknown *(please have employer contact the department)*

☐ Employer has stated no employees, Tax Clearance not required.

Agency representative signature: _____ Date:_____

Agency representative title: _____

We are an equal opportunity employer/program. Auxiliary aids and services are available upon request to individuals with disabilities. labor.alaska.gov/estax

SECTION 00830 - ALASKA LABOR STANDARDS, REPORTING, AND PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

State of Alaska, Department of Labor, Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay, AS 36.05.010 and AS 36.05.050, Wage and Hour Administration Pamphlet No. 600, the latest edition published by the State of Alaska, Department of Labor inclusive, is provided in its entirety in SECTION 00830 – APPENDIX A.

The rates that are in effect 10 days prior to the final date for submission of bids are the rates that will apply to this project. These rates will apply for 24 calendar months from the date the project is awarded to a prime contractor. At the end of the initial 24-month period, the latest wage rates issued by the Alaska Department of Labor shall become effective for the next 24-month period. This process repeats itself until the project is completed.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for contacting the Alaska Department of Labor to determine compliance with current regulations.

Correspondence regarding Title 36 requirements may be submitted to ADOL electronically or paper copies can be submitted by mail. To submit Title 36 documents and certified payrolls electronically, go to https://myalaska.state.ak.us/home/app.

The CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall submit Certified Payrolls to the CBJ Contract Administrator upon request. If the requested Certified Payrolls are not received by the Contract Administrator within five (5) working days, the Contract Administrator will request the Certified Payrolls from ADOL. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all costs charged by ADOL for delivery of the requested Certified Payrolls, including those costs for Subcontractors.

Within 10 Days of "Notice of Award/Notice to Proceed" make a list of **all** Subcontractors. Include their name, address, phone, estimated subcontract amount, and estimated start and finish dates. Send this list to the Wage and Hour Section (contact information below).

Certified Payrolls must be submitted every two weeks. Before the second Friday, each CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor must file Certified Payrolls with Statements of Compliance for the previous two weeks. Indicate ***"Start"*** on your first payroll, and ***"Final"*** on your last payroll for this Project.

As part of the **final payment request package,** CONTRACTOR must submit a "NOTICE OF COMPLETION OF PUBLIC WORKS" form signed by ADOL personnel.

Contact Information:

Wage and Hour Section
State of Alaska
Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour Administration
P.O. Box 11149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
907-465-4842
http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/home.htm

and

Caleb Comas, Contract Administrator
City and Borough of Juneau
155 S. Seward Street
Juneau, AK 99801
(907) 586-0800 ext. 4196
caleb.comas@juneau.org

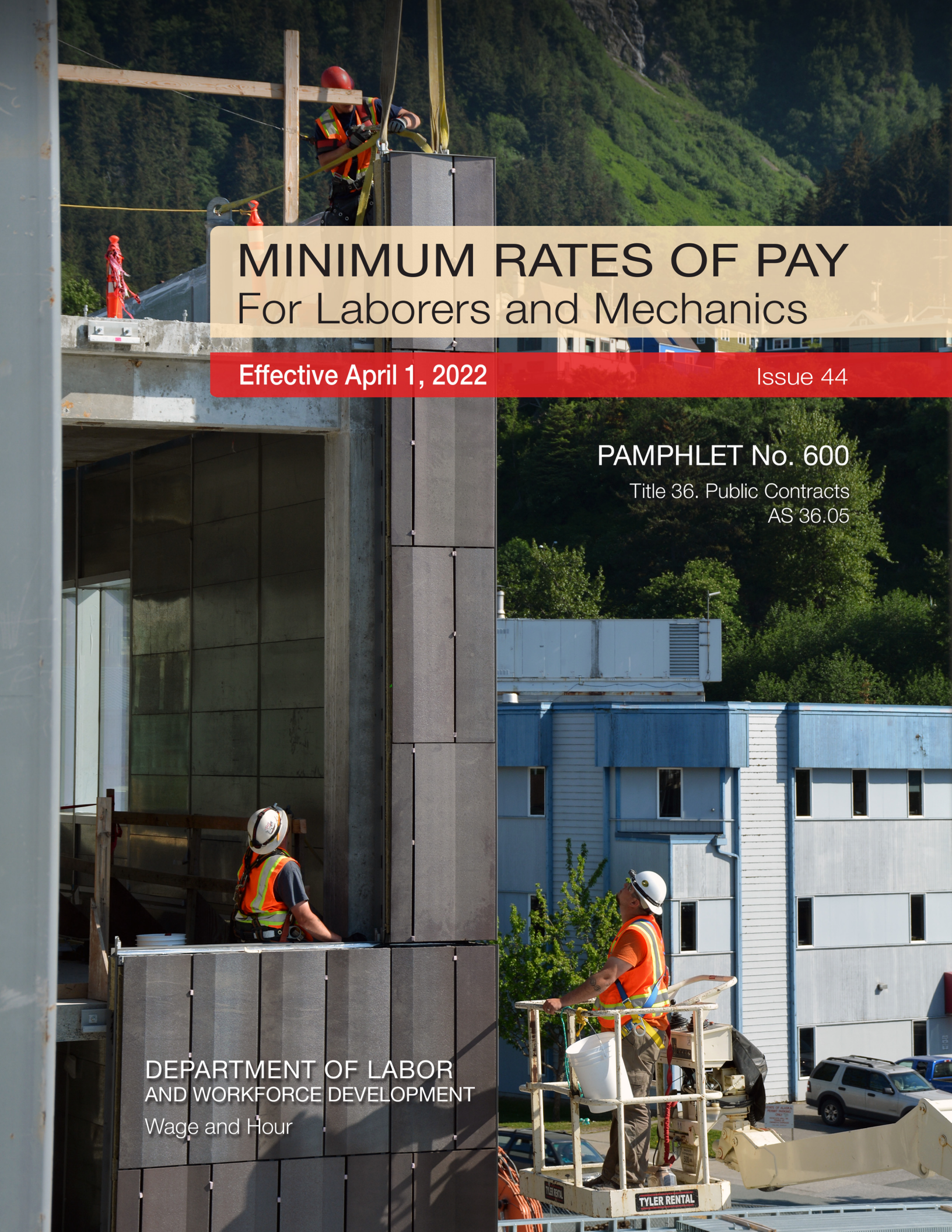
SECTION 00830

APPENDIX A

Laborers' & Mechanics'
Minimum Rates of Pay

Pamphlet 600

Effective April 1, 2022



MINIMUM RATES OF PAY
For Laborers and Mechanics

Effective April 1, 2022 Issue 44

PAMPHLET No. 600

Title 36. Public Contracts
AS 36.05

DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
Wage and Hour

- This page intentionally left blank -

THE STATE of ALASKA
GOVERNOR MIKE DUNLEAVY

Department of Labor and Workforce Development

Office of the Commissioner

Post Office Box 111149
Juneau, Alaska 99811
Main: 907.465.2700
fax: 907.465-2784

April 1, 2022

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES:

At the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development, our goal is putting Alaskans to work. This pamphlet is designed to help contractors awarded public construction contracts understand the most significant laws of the State of Alaska pertaining to prevailing wage.

This pamphlet identifies current prevailing wage rates for public construction contracts (any construction projects awarded for the State of Alaska or its political subdivisions, such as local governments and certain non-profit organizations). Because these rates may change in a subsequent determination, please be sure you are using the appropriate rates. The rates published in this edition become effective April 1, 2022.

The prevailing wage rates contained in this pamphlet are applicable to public construction projects with a final bid date of April 11, 2022, or later. As the law now provides, these rates will remain stable during the life of a contract or for 24 calendar months, whichever is shorter. **The 24-month period begins on the date the prime contract is awarded.** Upon expiration of the initial 24-month period, the latest wage rates issued by the department shall become effective for a subsequent 24-month period or until the original contract is completed, whichever occurs first. This process shall be repeated until the original contract is completed.

The term "original contract" means the signed contract that resulted from the original bid and any amendments, including changes of work scope, additions, extensions, change orders, and other instruments agreed to by the parties that have not been subject to subsequent open bid procedures.

If a higher federal rate is required due to partial federal funding or other federal participation, the higher rate must be paid.

For additional copies of this pamphlet go to: http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm

For questions regarding prevailing wage or employment preference requirements, please contact the nearest Wage and Hour office. These offices are listed on Page x.

Sincerely,

Tamika L. Ledbetter

Dr. Tamika L. Ledbetter
Commissioner

- This page intentionally left blank -

Table of Contents

Note to Readers: The statutes and administrative regulations listed in this publication were taken from the official codes, as of the effective date of the publication. However, there may be errors or omissions that have not been identified and changes that occurred after the publication was printed. This publication is intended as an informational guide only and is not intended to serve as a precise statement of the statutes and regulations of the State of Alaska. To be certain of current laws and regulations, please refer to the official codes.

EXCERPTS FROM ALASKA LAW

Sec. 36.05.005. Applicability.
This chapter applies only to a public construction contract that exceeds $25,000.

Sec. 36.05.010. Wage rates on public construction.
A contractor or subcontractor who performs work on a public construction contract in the state shall pay not less than the current prevailing rate of wages for work of a similar nature in the region in which the work is done. The current prevailing rate of wages is that contained in the latest determination of prevailing rate of wages issued by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development at least 10 days before the final date for submission of bids for the contract. The rate shall remain in effect for the life of the contract or for 24 calendar months, whichever is shorter. At the end of the initial 24-month period, if new wage determinations have been issued by the department, the latest wage determination shall become effective for the next 24-month period or until the contract is completed, whichever occurs first. This process shall be repeated until the contract is completed.

Sec. 36.05.040. Filing schedule of employees, wages paid, and other information.
All contractors or subcontractors who perform work on a public construction contract for the state or for a political subdivision of the state shall, before the Friday of every second week, file with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development a sworn affidavit for the previous reporting period, setting out in detail the number of persons employed, wages paid, job classification of each employee, hours worked each day and week, and other information on a form provided by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development.

Sec. 36.05.045. Notice of work and completion; withholding of payment.

(a) Before commencing work on a public construction contract, the person entering into the contract with a contracting agency shall designate a primary contractor for purposes of this section. Before work commences, the primary contractor shall file a notice of work with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development. The notice of work must list work to be performed under the public construction contract by each contractor who will perform any portion of work on the contract and the contract price being paid to each contractor. The primary contractor shall pay all filing fees for each contractor performing work on the contract, including a filing fee based on the contract price being paid for work performed by the primary contractor's employees. The filing fee payable shall be the sum of all fees calculated for each contractor. The filing fee shall be one percent of each contractor's contract price. The total filing fee payable by the primary contractor under this subsection may not exceed $5,000. In this subsection, "contractor" means an employer who is using employees to perform work on the public construction contract under the contract or a subcontract.

(b) Upon completion of all work on the public construction contract, the primary contractor shall file with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development a notice of completion together with payment of any additional filing fees owed due to increased contract amounts. Within 30 days after the department's receipt of the primary contractor's notice of completion, the department shall inform the contracting agency of the amount, if any, to be withheld from the final payment.

(c) A contracting agency

(1) may release final payment of a public construction contract to the extent that the agency has received verification from the Department of Labor and Workforce Development that

(A) the primary contractor has complied with (a) and (b) of this section;

(B) the Department of Labor and Workforce Development is not conducting an investigation under this title; and

(C) the Department of Labor and Workforce Development has not issued a notice of a violation of this chapter to the primary contractor or any other contractors working on the public construction contract; and

(2) shall withhold from the final payment an amount sufficient to pay the department's estimate of what may be needed to compensate the employees of any contractors under investigation on this construction contract, and any unpaid filing fees.

(d) The notice and filing fee required under (a) of this section may be filed after work has begun if
   (1) The public construction contract is for work undertaken in immediate response to an emergency; and
   (2) The notice and fees are filed not later than 14 days after the work has begun.

(e) A false statement made on a notice required by this section is punishable under AS 11.56.210.

Sec. 36.05.060. Penalty for violation of this chapter.

A contractor who violates this chapter is guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction is punishable by a fine of not less than $100 nor more than $1,000, or by imprisonment for not less than 10 days nor more than 90 days, or by both. Each day a violation exists constitutes a separate offense.

Sec. 36.05.070. Wage rates in specifications and contracts for public works.

(a) The advertised specifications for a public construction contract that requires or involves the employment of mechanics, laborers, or field surveyors must contain a provision stating the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors and that the rate of wages shall be adjusted to the wage rate under AS 36.05.010.

(b) Repealed by §17 ch 142 SLA 1972.

(c) A public construction contract under (a) of this section must contain provisions that
   (1) the contractor or subcontractors of the contractor shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week;
   (2) wages may not be less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of the contractual relationship between the contractor or subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors;
   (3) the scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work;
   (4) the state or a political subdivision shall withhold so much of the accrued payments as is necessary to pay to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors employed by the contractor or subcontractors the difference between
      (A) the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors on the work; and
      (B) the rates of wages in fact received by laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors.

Sec. 36.05.080. Failure to pay agreed wages.

Every contract within the scope of AS 36.05.070 shall contain a provision that if it is found that a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor employed by the contractor or subcontractor has been or is being paid a rate of wages less than the rate of wages required by the contract to be paid, the state or its political subdivision may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the contractor's right to proceed with the work or the part of the work for which there is a failure to pay the required wages and to prosecute the work to completion by contract or otherwise, and the contractor and the contractor's sureties are liable to the state or its political subdivision for excess costs for completing the work.

Sec. 36.05.090. Payment of wages from withheld payments and listing contractors who violate contracts.

(a) The state disbursing officer in the case of a state public construction contract and the local fiscal officer in the case of a political subdivision public construction contract shall pay directly to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors from accrued payments withheld under the terms of the contract the wages due laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors under AS 36.05.070.

(b) The state disbursing officer or the local fiscal officer shall distribute to all departments of the state government and to all political subdivisions of the state a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded their obligations to employees. A person appearing on this list and a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has an interest may not work as a contractor or

subcontractor on a public construction contract for the state or a political subdivision of the state until three years after the date of publication of the list. If the accrued payments withheld under the contract are insufficient to reimburse all the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors with respect to whom there has been a failure to pay the wages required under AS 36.05.070, the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors have the right of action or intervention or both against the contractor and the contractor's sureties conferred by law upon persons furnishing labor or materials, and in the proceedings it is not a defense that the laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors accepted or agreed to accept less than the required rate of wages or voluntarily made refunds.

Sec. 36.05.900. Definition.
In this chapter, "contracting agency" means the state or a political subdivision of the state that has entered into a public construction contract with a contractor.

EXCERPTS FROM ALASKA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Notice:** Regulations relating to board and lodging and per diem went into effect on November 25, 2018. The new regulations are excerpted here

8 AAC 30.051. Purpose. The purpose of 8 AAC 30.052 – 8 AAC 30.056 is to ensure that wages paid to laborers, mechanics, and field surveyors do not fall below the prevailing rate of pay.

8 AAC 30.052. Board and lodging; remote sites. (a) A contractor on a public construction project located 65 or more road miles from the international airport closest to the project area in either Fairbanks, Juneau, or Anchorage, or that is inaccessible by road in a two-wheel drive vehicle, shall provide adequate board and lodging to each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor while the person is employed on the project. If commercial lodging facilities are not available, the contractor shall provide temporary lodging facilities. Lodging facilities must comply with all applicable state and federal laws. For a highway project, the location of the project is measured from the midpoint of the project.

(b) A contractor is not required to provide board and lodging:

(1) to a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor who is a domiciled resident of the project area; or

(2) on a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor's scheduled days off, when the person can reasonably travel between the project and the person's permanent residence; for the purposes of this paragraph, "scheduled day off" means a day in which a person does not perform work on-site, is not required to remain at or near the job location for the benefit of the contractor, and is informed of the day off at least seven days before the day off.

(c) Upon a contractor's written request, the commissioner may waive the requirements of (a) of this section where:

(1) the project is inaccessible by road in a two-wheel drive vehicle, but the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor can reasonably travel between the project and the person's permanent residence within one hour; or

(2) a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor is not a domiciled resident of the project area, but has established permanent residence, with the intent to remain indefinitely, within 65 road miles of the project, or for a highway project, the mid-point of the project.

8 AAC 30.054. Per diem instead of board and lodging. (a) A contractor may pay a laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor per diem instead of providing board and lodging, when the following conditions are met:

(1) the department determines that per diem instead of board and lodging is an established practice for the work classification; the department shall publish and periodically revise its determinations in the pamphlet *Laborers and Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay*;

(2) the contractor pays each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor the appropriate per diem rate as published and periodically revised in the pamphlet *Laborers and Mechanics Minimum Rates of Pay*; and

(3) the contractor pays the per diem to each laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor on the same day that wages are paid.

(b) A contractor may not pay per diem instead of board and lodging on a highway project located

(1) west of Livengood on the Elliot Highway, AK-2;

(2) on the Dalton Highway, AK-11;

(3) north of milepost 20 on the Taylor Highway, AK-5;

(4) east of Chicken on the Top of the World Highway; or

(5) south of Tetlin Junction to the Alaska-Canada border on the Alaska Highway, AK-2.

8 AAC 30.056. Alternative arrangement. Upon a contractor's written request, the commissioner may approve an alternative board and lodging or per diem arrangement, provided

(1) the arrangement does not reduce the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor's wages below the prevailing wage rate; and

(2) the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor voluntarily enters into and signs the written arrangement; a labor organization representing laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors may enter into the written agreement on their behalf.

8 AAC 30.900. General definitions (selected excerpts only):

In this chapter and in AS 36

(22) "domiciled resident" means a person living within 65 road miles of a public construction project, or in the case of a highway project, the mid-point of the project, for at least 12 consecutive months prior to the award of the public construction project;

(23) "employed on the project" means the time period from the date the laborer, mechanic, or field surveyor first reports on-site to the project through the final date the person reports on-site to the project.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PER DIEM

Notice: New regulations relating to board and lodging and per diem went into effect on November 25, 2018. The regulations provide a comprehensive set of requirements for the provision of board and lodging or per diem for workers on remote projects. Please refer to Alaska Administrative Code 8 AAC Chapter 30 and read the chapter carefully.

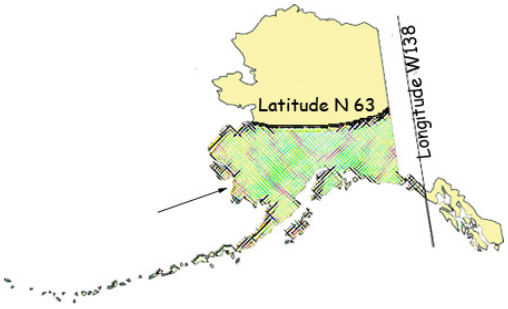
The Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development has determined that per diem is an established work practice for certain work classifications. These classifications are indicated throughout the Pamphlet by an asterisk (*) under the classification title. If all of the conditions of 8 AAC 30.054 are met, an employer may pay workers in these classifications per diem instead of providing board and lodging on a remote project.

Per Diem Rate: As of May 1st, 2019, the minimum per diem rate is $100.00 per day, or part thereof, the worker is employed on the project. In the event that a contractor provides lodging facilities, but no meals, the department will accept a payment of $48 per day for meals to meet the per diem requirements.

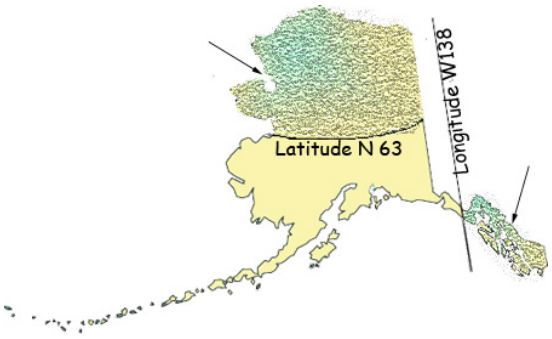
LABORER CLASSIFICATION CLARIFICATION

The laborer rates categorized in class code S1201-S1206 apply in one area of Alaska; the area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 Longitude. The laborer rates categorized in class code N1201-N1206 apply in two areas of Alaska; the Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude. The following graphic representations should assist with clarifying the applicable wage rate categories:

S1201-
S1206



N1201-
N1206



APPRENTICE RATES

Apprentice rates at less than the minimum prevailing rates may be paid to apprentices according to an apprentice program which has been registered and approved by the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development in writing or according to a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Office of Apprenticeship Training. **Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate who is not registered as above shall be paid the journeyman prevailing minimum wage in that work classification.** Wage rates are based on prevailing crew makeup practices in Alaska and apply to work performed regardless of either the quality of the work performed by the employee or the titles or classifications which may be assigned to individual employees.

FRINGE BENEFIT PLANS

Contractors/subcontractors may compensate fringe benefits to their employees in any one of three methods. The fringe benefits may be paid into a union trust fund, into an approved benefit plan, or paid directly on the paycheck as gross wages.

Where fringe benefits are paid into approved plans, funds, or programs including union trust funds, the payments must be contributed at least monthly. If contractors submit their own payroll forms and are paying fringe benefits into approved plans, funds, or programs, the employer's certification must include, in addition to those requirements of 8 AAC 30.020(c), a statement that fringe benefit payments have been or will be paid at least monthly. Contractors who pay fringe benefits to a plan must ensure the plan is one approved by the Internal Revenue Service and that the plan meets the requirements of 8 AAC 30.025 (eff. 3/2/08) in order for payments to be credited toward the prevailing wage obligation.

SPECIAL PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

Special prevailing wage rate determinations may be requested for special projects or a special worker classification if the work to be performed does not conform to traditional public construction for which a prevailing wage rate has been established under 8 AAC 30.050(a) of this section. Requests for special wage rate determinations must be in writing and filed with the Commissioner at least 30 days before the award of the contract. An applicant for a special wage rate determination shall have the responsibility to support the necessity for the special rate. An application for a special wage rate determination filed under this section must contain:

(1) a specification of the contract or project on which the special rates will apply and a description of the work to be performed;
(2) a brief narrative explaining why special wage rates are necessary;
(3) the job class or classes involved;
(4) the special wage rates the applicant is requesting, including survey or other relevant wage data to support the requested rates;
(5) the approximate number of employees who would be affected; and
(6) any other information which might be helpful in determining if special wage rates are appropriate.

Requests made pursuant to the above should be addressed to:

Director
Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour
P.O. Box 111149
Juneau, AK 99811-1149
-or-
Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov

EMPLOYMENT PREFERENCE INFORMATION

In October 2019, the Alaska Attorney General issued a formal opinion stating that the Alaska Statutes 36.10.150 of the State's 90% Employment Preference law, also known as the Alaska Resident Hire law, violates both the U.S. and Alaska Constitutions. As a result, the state has stopped all enforcement activity.
A copy of the Attorney General opinion is found here:

http://law.alaska.gov/pdf/opinions/opinions_2019/19-005_AK-hire.pdf

Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
Labor Standards and Safety Division
Wage and Hour
Web site: http://labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm

Anchorage	Juneau	Fairbanks
1251 Muldoon Road, Suite 113 Anchorage, Alaska 99504-2098 Phone: (907) 269-4900 Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov	PO Box 111149 Juneau, Alaska 99811 Phone: (907) 465-4842 Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov	Regional State Office Building 675 7th Ave., Station J-1 Fairbanks, Alaska 99701-4593 Phone: (907) 451-2886 Email: statewide.wagehour@alaska.gov

LABOR STANDARDS AND SAFETY NOTICE REQUESTS

If you would like to receive Wage and Hour or Mechanical Inspection **regulation notices** or **publications information**, they are available via electronic mail, by signing up in the GovDelivery System, https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/AKDOL/subscriber/new and selecting topics *LSS – Wage and Hour – Forms and Publications*, *LSS – Mechanical Inspection Regulations*, or *LSS – Wage and Hour Regulations*.

Publications are also available online at http://labor.alaska.gov/lss/home.htm

DEBARMENT LIST

AS 36.05.090(b) states that "the state disbursing officer or the local fiscal officer shall distribute to all departments of the state government and to all political subdivisions of the state a list giving the names of persons who have disregarded their obligations to employees."

A person appearing on the following debarment list and a firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the person has an interest may not work as a contractor or subcontractor on a public construction contract for the state or a political subdivision of the state for three years from the date of debarment.

Company Name	Debarment Expires

No companies are currently debarred.

Laborers' & Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Boilermakers	*See per diem note on last page							
						VAC	**SAF**	
A0101	Boilermaker (journeyman)	46.97	8.57	18.08	1.90	4.25	0.34	80.11
Bricklayers & Blocklayers	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
A0201	Blocklayer	42.01	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		62.03
	Bricklayer Marble or Stone Mason Refractory Worker (Firebrick, Plastic, Castable, and Gunite Refractory Applications) Terrazzo Worker Tile Setter							
						L&M		
A0202	Tuck Pointer Caulker	42.01	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		62.03
	Cleaner (PCC)							
						L&M		
A0203	Marble & Tile Finisher	35.84	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		55.86
	Terrazzo Finisher							
						L&M		
A0204	Torginal Applicator	35.84	9.00	10.20	0.62	0.20		55.86
Carpenters, Region I (North of 63 latitude)	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**SAF**	
N0301	Carpenter (journeyman)	42.34	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	69.80
	Lather/Drywall/Acoustical							
Carpenters, Region II (South of N63 latitude)	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**SAF**	
S0301	Carpenter (journeyman)	42.34	10.08	15.77	1.75	0.20	0.20	70.34
	Lather/Drywall/Acoustical							
Cement Masons	*See per diem note on last page							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Cement Masons							
	*See per diem note on last page						
						L&M	
A0401	Group I, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Application of Sealing Compound						
	Application of Underlayment						
	Building, General						
	Cement Finisher						
	Cement Mason (journeyman)						
	Concrete						
	Concrete Paving						
	Concrete Polishing						
	Concrete Repair						
	Curb & Gutter, Sidewalk						
	Curing of All Concrete						
	General Concrete Pour Tender						
	Grouting & Caulking of Tilt-Up Panels						
	Grouting of All Plates						
	Patching Concrete						
	Screed Pin Setter						
	Screeder or Rodder						
	Spackling/Skim Coating						
						L&M	
A0402	Group II, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Form Setter						
						L&M	
A0403	Group III, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Concrete Saw Cutter Operator (All Control Joints and Self-powered)						
	Curb & Gutter Machine						
	Floor Grinder						
	Pneumatic Power Tools						
	Power Chipping & Bushing						
	Sand Blasting Architectural Finish						
	Screed & Rodding Machine Operator						
	Troweling Machine Operator (all concrete surfaces)						
						L&M	
A0404	Group IV, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	0.10	62.16
	Acoustical or Imitation Acoustical Finish						
	Application of All Composition Mastic						
	Application of All Epoxy Material						
	Application of All Plastic Material						
	Finish Colored Concrete						
	Gunite Nozzleman						
	Hand Powered Grinder						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Cement Masons							
	*See per diem note on last page						
A0404	Group IV, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	L&M 0.10	62.16
	Preparing, scratching and browsing of all ceilings and walls, finished with terrazo or tile						
	Tunnel Worker						
A0405	Group V, including:	40.13	8.70	11.80	1.43	L&M 0.10	62.16
	Casting and finishing						
	EIFS Systems						
	Finishing of all interior and exterior plastering						
	Fireproofing (Pryocrete, Cafco, Albi-Clad, sprayed fiberglass)						
	Gypsum, Portland Cement						
	Kindred material and products						
	Operation and control of all types of plastering machines, including power tools and floats, used by the industry						
	Overcoating and maintenance of interior/exterior plaster surfaces						
	Plasterer						
	Veneer plastering process (Rapid Plaster, U.S.G. "Imperial Systems", and Pabcoat Systems")						
	Venetian plaster and color-integrated Italian/Middle-Eastern line plaster						
Culinary Workers							
A0501	Baker/Cook	28.37	7.31	7.56		LEG	43.24
A0503	General Helper	25.07	7.31	7.56		LEG	39.94
	Housekeeper						
	Janitor						
	Kitchen Helper						
A0504	Head Cook	28.97	7.31	7.56		LEG	43.84
A0505	Head Housekeeper	25.45	7.31	7.56		LEG	40.32
	Head Kitchen Help						
Dredgemen							
	*See per diem note on last page						
A0601	Assistant Engineer	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	L&M 0.10	0.05 68.71
	Craneman						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Dredgemen								
	*See per diem note on last page							
A0601	Assistant Engineer	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	68.71
	Electrical Generator Operator (primary pump/power barge/dredge)							
	Engineer							
	Welder							
A0602	Assistant Mate (deckhand)	41.60	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	67.55
A0603	Fireman	42.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	67.99
A0605	Leverman Clamshell	45.29	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	71.24
A0606	Leverman Hydraulic	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	69.48
A0607	Mate & Boatman	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	68.71
A0608	Oiler (dredge)	42.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	67.99
Electricians								
	*See per diem note on last page							
A0701	Inside Cable Splicer	42.77	14.23	13.92	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	72.22
A0702	Inside Journeyman Wireman, including:	42.44	14.23	14.16	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	72.13
	Technicians (including use of drones in electrical construction)							
A0703	Power Cable Splicer	63.04	14.23	19.08	0.95	**L&M** 0.25	**LEG** 0.15	97.70
A0704	Tele Com Cable Splicer	50.53	14.23	17.17	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	83.23
A0705	Power Journeyman Lineman, including:	61.29	14.23	19.03	0.95	**L&M** 0.25	**LEG** 0.15	95.90
	Power Equipment Operator							
	Technician (including use of drones in electrical construction)							
A0706	Tele Com Journeyman Lineman, including:	48.78	14.23	17.11	0.95	**L&M** 0.20	**LEG** 0.15	81.42
	Technician (including use of drones in telecommunications construction)							
	Tele Com Equipment Operator							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Electricians								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0707	Straight Line Installer - Repairman	48.78	14.23	17.11	0.95	0.20	0.15	81.42
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0708	Powderman	59.29	14.23	18.97	0.95	0.25	0.15	93.84
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0710	Material Handler	26.57	13.92	5.80	0.15	0.15	0.15	46.74
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0712	Tree Trimmer Groundman	29.12	14.23	13.35	0.15	0.15	0.15	57.15
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0713	Journeyman Tree Trimmer	38.05	14.23	13.62	0.15	0.15	0.15	66.35
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0714	Vegetation Control Sprayer	41.60	14.23	13.73	0.15	0.15	0.15	70.01
						L&M	**LEG**	
A0715	Inside Journeyman Communications CO/PBX	41.02	14.23	13.87	0.95	0.20	0.15	70.42
Elevator Workers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**VAC**	
A0802	Elevator Constructor	44.21	16.02	20.21	0.65	0.60	4.90	86.59
						L&M	**VAC**	
A0803	Elevator Constructor Mechanic	63.16	16.02	20.21	0.65	0.60	7.01	107.65
Heat & Frost Insulators/Asbestos Workers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						IAF	**LML**	
A0902	Asbestos Abatement-Mechanical Systems	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
						IAF	**LML**	
A0903	Asbestos Abatement/General Demolition All Systems	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
						IAF	**LML**	
A0904	Insulator, Group II	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
						IAF	**LML**	
A0905	Fire Stop	39.50	9.24	11.12	1.20	0.14	0.05	61.25
IronWorkers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1101	Ironworkers, including:	40.82	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	75.81

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
	IronWorkers							
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1101	Ironworkers, including:	40.82	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	75.81
	Bender Operators							
	Bridge & Structural							
	Hangar Doors							
	Hollow Metal Doors							
	Industrial Doors							
	Machinery Mover							
	Ornamental							
	Reinforcing							
	Rigger							
	Sheeter							
	Signalman							
	Stage Rigger							
	Toxic Haz-Mat Work							
	Welder							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1102	Helicopter	41.82	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	76.81
	Helicopter (used for rigging and setting)							
	Tower (energy producing windmill type towers to include nacelle and blades)							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1103	Fence/Barrier Installer	37.32	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	72.31
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1104	Guard Rail Layout Man	38.06	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	73.05
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1105	Guard Rail Installer	38.32	9.51	24.28	0.76	0.20	0.24	73.31
	Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)							
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**LEG**	
N1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91
	Asphalt Worker (shovelman, plant crew)							
	Brush Cutter							
	Camp Maintenance Laborer							
	Carpenter Tender or Helper							
	Choke Setter, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman							
	Concrete Labor (curb & gutter, chute handler, curing, grouting, screeding)							
	Crusher Plant Laborer							
	Demolition Laborer							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91
	Ditch Digger							
	Dumpman							
	Environmental Laborer (hazard/toxic waste, oil spill)							
	Fence Installer							
	Fire Watch Laborer							
	Flagman							
	Form Stripper							
	General Laborer							
	Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installer							
	Hydro-seeder Nozzleman							
	Laborer, Building							
	Landscaper or Planter							
	Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block 4 feet or less - highway or landscape work)							
	Material Handler							
	Pneumatic or Power Tools							
	Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman							
	Pump Man or Mixer Man							
	Railroad Track Laborer							
	Sandblast, Pot Tender							
	Saw Tender							
	Slurry Work							
	Steam Cleaner Operator							
	Steam Point or Water Jet Operator							
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)							
	Tank Cleaning							
	Utiliwalk & Utilidor Laborer							
	Watchman (construction projects)							
	Window Cleaner							
						L&M	LEG	
N1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91
	Burning & Cutting Torch							
	Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk)							
	Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)							
	Choker Splicer							
	Chucktender (wagon, air-track & hydraulic drills)							
	Concrete Laborer (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman)							
	Culvert Pipe Laborer							
	Cured Inplace Pipelayer							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91
	Environmental Laborer (asbestos, marine work)							
	Floor Preparation, Core Drilling							
	Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator							
	Green Cutter (dam work)							
	Gunite Operator							
	Hod Carrier							
	Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker							
	Laser Instrument Operator							
	Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block over 4 feet - highway or landscape work)							
	Mason Tender & Mud Mixer (sewer work)							
	Pilot Car							
	Pipelayer Helper							
	Plasterer, Bricklayer & Cement Finisher Tender							
	Powderman Helper							
	Power Saw Operator							
	Railroad Switch Layout Laborer							
	Sandblaster							
	Scaffold Building & Erecting							
	Sewer Caulker							
	Sewer Plant Maintenance Man							
	Thermal Plastic Applicator							
	Timber Faller, Chainsaw Operator, Filer							
	Timberman							
						L&M	LEG	
N1203	Group III, including:	34.90	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	66.81
	Bit Grinder							
	Camera/Tool/Video Operator							
	Guardrail Machine Operator							
	High Rigger & Tree Topper							
	High Scaler							
	Multiplate							
	Plastic Welding							
	Slurry Seal Squeegee Man							
	Traffic Control Supervisor							
	Welding Certified (in connection with laborer's work)							
						L&M	LEG	
N1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09
	Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down							
	Drill Doctor (in the field)							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)							
	Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)							
	Pipelayers							
	Powderman (Employee Possessor)							
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)							
	Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified							
						L&M	LEG	
N1205	Group IV	22.57	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	54.48
	Final Building Cleanup							
	Permanent Yard Worker							
						L&M	LEG	
N1206	Group IIIB	41.97	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	71.17
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours)							
	Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge)							
	Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones)							
	Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours)							
	Stake Hopper							
Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M	LEG	
S1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91
	Asphalt Worker (shovelman, plant crew)							
	Brush Cutter							
	Camp Maintenance Laborer							
	Carpenter Tender or Helper							
	Choke Setter, Hook Tender, Rigger, Signalman							
	Concrete Labor (curb & gutter, chute handler, curing, grouting, screeding)							
	Crusher Plant Laborer							
	Demolition Laborer							
	Ditch Digger							
	Dumpman							
	Environmental Laborer (hazard/toxic waste, oil spill)							
	Fence Installer							
	Fire Watch Laborer							
	Flagman							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	

Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)
*See per diem note on last page

S1201	Group I, including:	33.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	64.91

Form Stripper
General Laborer
Guardrail Laborer, Bridge Rail Installer
Hydro-seeder Nozzleman
Laborer, Building
Landscaper or Planter
Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block 4 feet or less - highway or landscape work)
Material Handler
Pneumatic or Power Tools
Portable or Chemical Toilet Serviceman
Pump Man or Mixer Man
Railroad Track Laborer
Sandblast, Pot Tender
Saw Tender
Slurry Work
Steam Cleaner Operator
Steam Point or Water Jet Operator
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)
Tank Cleaning
Utiliwalk & Utilidor Laborer
Watchman (construction projects)
Window Cleaner

S1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91

Burning & Cutting Torch
Cement or Lime Dumper or Handler (sack or bulk)
Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)
Choker Splicer
Chucktender (wagon, air-track & hydraulic drills)
Concrete Laborer (power buggy, concrete saws, pumpcrete nozzleman, vibratorman)
Culvert Pipe Laborer
Cured Inplace Pipelayer
Environmental Laborer (asbestos, marine work)
Floor Preparation, Core Drilling
Foam Gun or Foam Machine Operator
Green Cutter (dam work)
Gunite Operator
Hod Carrier

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	

Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)
*See per diem note on last page

S1202	Group II, including:	34.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	65.91

Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker
Laser Instrument Operator
Laying of Mortarless Decorative Block (retaining walls, flowered decorative block over 4 feet - highway or landscape work)
Mason Tender & Mud Mixer (sewer work)
Pilot Car
Pipelayer Helper
Plasterer, Bricklayer & Cement Finisher Tender
Powderman Helper
Power Saw Operator
Railroad Switch Layout Laborer
Sandblaster
Scaffold Building & Erecting
Sewer Caulker
Sewer Plant Maintenance Man
Thermal Plastic Applicator
Timber Faller, Chainsaw Operator, Filer
Timberman

S1203	Group III, including:	34.90	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	66.81

Bit Grinder
Camera/Tool/Video Operator
Guardrail Machine Operator
High Rigger & Tree Topper
High Scaler
Multiplate
Plastic Welding
Slurry Seal Squeegee Man
Traffic Control Supervisor
Welding Certified (in connection with laborer's work)

S1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09

Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down
Drill Doctor (in the field)
Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)
Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)
Pipelayers
Powderman (Employee Possessor)
Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist)

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M	**LEG**	
S1204	Group IIIA	38.18	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.09
	Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified							
						L&M	**LEG**	
S1205	Group IV	22.57	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	54.48
	Final Building Cleanup Permanent Yard Worker							
						L&M	**LEG**	
S1206	Group IIIB	41.97	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	71.17
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours) Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge) Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours) Stake Hopper							
Millwrights *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1251	Millwright (journeyman)	44.00	10.08	12.28	1.10	0.40	0.05	67.91
						L&M		
A1252	Millwright Welder	45.00	10.08	12.28	1.10	0.40	0.05	68.91
Painters, Region I (North of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
N1301	Group I, including:	34.25	8.85	15.10	1.08	0.07		59.35
	Brush General Painter Hand Taping Hazardous Material Handler Lead-Based Paint Abatement Roll							
						L&M		
N1302	Group II, including:	34.77	8.85	15.10	1.08	0.07		59.87
	Bridge Painter Epoxy Applicator General Drywall Finisher Hand/Spray Texturing Industrial Coatings Specialist							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Painters, Region I (North of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	
N1302	Group II, including:	34.77	8.85	15.10	1.08	0.07	59.87
	Machine/Automatic Taping Pot Tender Sandblasting Specialty Painter Spray Structural Steel Painter Wallpaper/Vinyl Hanger						
N1304	Group IV, including:	41.16	8.85	18.21	1.05	0.05	69.32
	Glazier Storefront/Automatic Door Mechanic						
N1305	Group V, including:	39.86	8.85	5.00	1.10	0.10	54.91
	Carpet Installer Floor Coverer Heat Weld/Cove Base Linoleum/Soft Tile Installer						
N1306	Group VI, including:	48.17	9.90	5.00	1.10	0.10	64.27
	Traffic Control Striper						
Painters, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	
S1301	Group I, including :	31.39	8.85	15.95	1.08	0.07	57.34
	Brush General Painter Hand Taping Hazardous Material Handler Lead-Based Paint Abatement Roll Spray						
						L&M	
S1302	Group II, including :	32.64	8.85	15.95	1.08	0.07	58.59
	General Drywall Finisher Hand/Spray Texturing Machine/Automatic Taping Wallpaper/Vinyl Hanger						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Painters, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
S1303	Group III, including :	32.74	8.85	15.95	1.08	0.07		58.69
	Bridge Painter Epoxy Applicator Industrial Coatings Specialist Pot Tender Sandblasting Specialty Painter Structural Steel Painter							
						L&M		
S1304	Group IV, including:	41.37	8.85	17.25	1.08	0.07		68.62
	Glazier Storefront/Automatic Door Mechanic							
						L&M		
S1305	Group V, including:	39.86	8.85	5.00	1.10	0.10		54.91
	Carpet Installer Floor Coverer Heat Weld/Cove Base Linoleum/Soft Tile Installer							
S1306	Group VI, including:	48.17	9.90	5.00	1.10	0.10		64.27
	Traffic Control Striper							
Piledrivers *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M	IAF	
A1401	Piledriver	42.34	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	69.80
	Assistant Dive Tender Carpenter/Piledriver Rigger Sheet Stabber Skiff Operator							
						L&M	IAF	
A1402	Piledriver-Welder/Toxic Worker	43.34	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	70.80
						L&M	IAF	
A1403	Remotely Operated Vehicle Pilot/Technician	46.65	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	74.11
	Single Atmosphere Suit, Bell or Submersible Pilot							
						L&M	IAF	
A1404	Diver (working) **See note on last page	86.45	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	113.91

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Piledrivers								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1405	Diver (standby) **See note on last page	46.65	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	74.11
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1406	Dive Tender **See note on last page	45.65	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	73.11
						L&M	**IAF**	
A1407	Welder (American Welding Society, Certified Welding Inspector)	47.90	10.08	15.23	1.75	0.20	0.20	75.36
Plumbers, Region I (North of N63 latitude)								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M	**S&L**	
N1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	42.91	11.75	17.45	1.50	0.65		74.26
	Plumber							
	Welder							
Plumbers, Region II (South of N63 latitude)								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
S1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	41.00	11.38	15.27	1.55	0.20		69.40
	Plumber							
	Welder							
Plumbers, Region IIA (1st Judicial District)								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
X1501	Journeyman Pipefitter	40.82	13.37	11.75	2.50	0.24		68.68
	Plumber							
	Welder							
Power Equipment Operators								
	*See per diem note on last page							
						L&M		
A1601	Group I, including:	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	69.48
	Asphalt Roller: Breakdown, Intermediate, and Finish							
	Back Filler							
	Barrier Machine (Zipper)							
	Beltcrete with Power Pack & similar conveyors							
	Bending Machine							
	Boat Coxswain							
	Bulldozer							
	Cableways, Highlines & Cablecars							

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M		
A1601	Group I, including:	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	69.48

Power Equipment Operators

*See per diem note on last page

Cleaning Machine

Coating Machine

Concrete Hydro Blaster

Cranes (45 tons & under or 150 feet of boom & under (including jib & attachments))

(a) Hydralifts or Transporters, (all track or truck type)

(b) Derricks

(c) Overhead

Crushers

Deck Winches, Double Drum

Ditching or Trenching Machine (16 inch or over)

Drag Scraper, Yarder, and similar types

Drilling Machines, Core, Cable, Rotary and Exploration

Finishing Machine Operator, Concrete Paving, Laser Screed, Sidewalk, Curb & Gutter Machine

Grade Checker and/or Line and Grade including Drone

Helicopters

Hover Craft, Flex Craft, Loadmaster, Air Cushion, All-Terrain Vehicle, Rollagon, Bargecable, Nodwell, & Snow Cat

Hydro Ax, Feller Buncher & similar

Hydro Excavation (Vac-Truck and Similar)

Loaders (2 1/2 yards through 5 yards, including all attachments):

(a) Forklifts (with telescopic boom & swing attachment)

(b) Front End & Overhead, (2-1/2 yards through 5 yards)

(c) Loaders, (with forks or pipe clamp)

(d) Loaders, (elevating belt type, Euclid & similar types)

Material Transfer Vehicle (Elevating Grader, Pickup Machine, and similar types)

Mechanic, Welder, Bodyman, Electrical, Camp & Maintenance Engineer

Micro Tunneling Machine

Mixers: Mobile type with hoist combination

Motor Patrol Grader

Mucking Machine: Mole, Tunnel Drill, Horizontal/Directional Drill Operator and/or Shield

Off-Road Hauler (including Articulating and Haul Trucks)

Operator on Dredges

Piledriver Engineer, L.B. Foster, Puller or similar paving breaker

Plant Operator (Asphalt & Concrete)

Power Plant, Turbine Operator 200 k.w & over (power plants or combination of power units over 300 k.w.)

Remote Controlled Equipment

Scraper (through 40 yards)

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1601	Group I, including:	43.53	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	69.48
	Service Oiler/Service Engineer Shot Blast Machine Shovels, Backhoes, Excavators with all attachments, and Gradealls (3 yards & under) Sideboom (under 45 tons) Sub Grader (Gurries & similar types) Tack Tractor Truck Mounted Concrete Pump, Conveyor/Tele-belt, & Creter Wate Kote Machine							
						L&M		
A1602	Group IA, including:	45.29	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	71.24
	Camera/Tool/Video Operator (Slipline) Certified Welder, Electrical Mechanic, Camp Maintenance Engineer, Mechanic (over 10,000 hours) Cranes (over 45 tons or 150 feet including jib & attachments) (a) Clamshells & Draglines (over 3 yards) (b) Tower Cranes Licensed Water/Waste Water Treatment Operator Loaders (over 5 yards) Motor Patrol Grader, Dozer, Grade Tractor (finish: when finishing to final grade and/or to hubs, or for asphalt) Power Plants (1000 k.w. & over) Profiler, Reclaimer, and Roto-Mill Quad Scrapers (over 40 yards) Screed Shovels, Backhoes, Excavators with all attachments (over 3 yards) Sidebooms (over 45 tons) Slip Form Paver, C.M.I. & similar types Topside (Asphalt Paver, Slurry machine, Spreaders, and similar types)							
						L&M		
A1603	Group II, including:	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	68.71
	Boiler - Fireman Cement Hogs & Concrete Pump Operator Conveyors (except those listed in Group I) Hoists on Steel Erection, Towermobiles & Air Tuggers Horizontal/Directional Drill Locator Locomotives, Rod & Geared Engines Mixers Screening, Washing Plant							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1603	Group II, including:	42.76	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	68.71
	Sideboom (cradling rock drill, regardless of size) Skidder Trenching Machines (under 16 inches) Water/Waste Water Treatment Operator							
						L&M		
A1604	Group III, including:	42.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	67.99
	"A" Frame Trucks, Deck Winches Bombardier (tack or tow rig) Boring Machine Brooms, Power (sweeper, elevator, vacuum, or similar) Bump Cutter Compressor Farm Tractor Forklift, Industrial Type Gin Truck or Winch Truck (with poles when used for hoisting) Hoists, Air Tuggers, Elevators Loaders: (a) Elevating-Athey, Barber Greene & similar types (b) Forklifts or Lumber Carrier (on construction job sites) (c) Forklifts, (with tower) (d) Overhead & Front End, (under 2-l/2 yards) Locomotives: Dinkey (air, steam, gas & electric) Speeders Mechanics, Light Duty Oil, Blower Distribution Posthole Digger, Mechanical Pot Fireman (power agitated) Power Plant, Turbine Operator, (under 200 k.w.) Pumps, Water Roller (other than Asphalt) Saws, Concrete Skid Hustler Skid Steer (with all attachments) Stake Hopper Straightening Machine Tow Tractor							
						L&M		
A1605	Group IV, including:	35.83	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	61.78
	Crane Assistant Engineer/Rig Oiler Drill Helper Parts & Equipment Coordinator							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1605	Group IV, including:	35.83	11.05	13.75	1.00	0.10	0.05	61.78
	Spotter							
	Steam Cleaner							
	Swamper (on trenching machines or shovel type equipment)							
Roofers *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
A1701	Roofer & Waterproofer	44.62	13.75	3.91	0.81	0.10	0.06	63.25
						L&M		
A1702	Roofer Material Handler	31.23	13.75	3.91	0.81	0.10	0.06	49.86
Sheet Metal Workers, Region I (North of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
N1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	49.04	11.85	14.61	1.80	0.12		77.42
	Air Balancing and duct cleaning of HVAC systems							
	Brazing, soldering or welding of metals							
	Demolition of sheet metal HVAC systems							
	Fabrication and installation of exterior wall sheathing, siding, metal roofing, flashing, decking and architectural sheet metal work							
	Fabrication and installation of heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts and equipment							
	Fabrication and installation of louvers and hoods							
	Fabrication and installation of sheet metal lagging							
	Fabrication and installation of stainless steel commercial or industrial food service equipment							
	Manufacture, fabrication assembly, installation and alteration of all ferrous and nonferrous metal work							
	Metal lavatory partitions							
	Preparation of drawings taken from architectural and engineering plans required for fabrication and erection of sheet metal work							
	Sheet Metal shelving							
	Sheet Metal venting, chimneys and breaching							
	Skylight installation							
Sheet Metal Workers, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page								
						L&M		
S1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	43.75	11.85	14.39	1.68	0.43		72.10
	Air Balancing and duct cleaning of HVAC systems							

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Sheet Metal Workers, Region II (South of N63 latitude) *See per diem note on last page							
S1801	Sheet Metal Journeyman	43.75	11.85	14.39	1.68	**L&M** 0.43	72.10
	Brazing, soldering or welding of metals Demolition of sheet metal HVAC systems Fabrication and installation of exterior wall sheathing, siding, metal roofing, flashing, decking and architectural sheet metal work Fabrication and installation of heating, ventilation and air conditioning ducts and equipment Fabrication and installation of louvers and hoods Fabrication and installation of sheet metal lagging Fabrication and installation of stainless steel commercial or industrial food service equipment Manufacture, fabrication assembly, installation and alteration of all ferrous and nonferrous metal work Metal lavatory partitions Preparation of drawings taken from architectural and engineering plans required for fabrication and erection of sheet metal work Sheet Metal shelving Sheet Metal venting, chimneys and breaching Skylight installation						
Sprinkler Fitters *See per diem note on last page							
A1901	Sprinkler Fitter	49.10	10.55	18.15	0.52	**L&M** 0.25	78.57
Surveyors *See per diem note on last page							
A2001	Chief of Parties	46.16	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	73.28
A2002	Party Chief	44.57	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	71.69
A2003	Line & Grade Technician/Office Technician/GPS, Drones	43.97	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	71.09
A2004	Associate Party Chief (including Instrument Person & Head Chain Person)/Stake Hop/Grademan	41.85	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	68.97
A2006	Chain Person (for crews with more than 2 people)	37.51	12.23	13.64	1.15	**L&M** 0.10	64.63

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
	*See per diem note on last page						
A2101	Group I, including:	42.94	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	70.06
	Air/Sea Traffic Controllers						
	Ambulance/Fire Truck Driver (EMT certified)						
	Boat Coxswain						
	Captains & Pilots (air & water)						
	Deltas, Commanders, Rollagons, & similar equipment (when pulling sleds, trailers or similar equipment)						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 40 yards up to & including 60 yards						
	Helicopter Transporter						
	Liquid Vac Truck/Super Vac Truck						
	Material Coordinator or Purchasing Agent						
	Ready-mix (over 12 yards up to & including 15 yards) (over 15 yards to be negotiated)						
	Semi with Double Box Mixer						
	Tireman, Heavy Duty/Fueler						
	Water Wagon (250 Bbls and above)						
A2102	Group 1A including:	44.21	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	71.33
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump & trucks with pups) over 60 yards up to & including 100 yards (over 100 yards to be negotiated)						
	Jeeps (driver under load)						
	Lowboys, including tractor attached trailers & jeeps, up to & including 12 axles (over 12 axles or 150 tons to be negotiated)						
A2103	Group II, including:	41.68	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	68.80
	All Deltas, Commanders, Rollagons, & similar equipment						
	Batch Trucks (8 yards & up)						
	Batch Trucks (up to & including 7 yards)						
	Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck (over 5 tons)						
	Cacasco Truck/Heat Stress Truck						
	Construction and Material Safety Technician						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 20 yards up to & including 40 yards						
	Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker (truck mounted "A" frame manufactured rating over 5 tons)						
	Mechanics						
	Oil Distributor Driver						
	Partsman						
	Ready-mix (up to & including 12 yards)						
	Stringing Truck						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers	*See per diem note on last page						
A2103	Group II, including:	41.68	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	68.80
	Turn-O-Wagon or DW-10 (not self loading)						
A2104	Group III, including:	40.86	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	67.98
	Boom Truck/Knuckle Truck (up to & including 5 tons)						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) over 10 yards up to & including 20 yards						
	Expeditor (electrical & pipefitting materials)						
	Gin Pole Truck, Winch Truck, Wrecker (truck mounted "A" frame manufactured rating 5 tons & under)						
	Greaser - Shop						
	Semi or Truck & Trailer						
	Thermal Plastic Layout Technician						
	Traffic Control Technician						
	Trucks/Jeeps (push or pull)						
A2105	Group IV, including:	40.28	12.23	13.64	1.15	L&M 0.10	67.40
	Air Cushion or similar type vehicle						
	All Terrain Vehicle						
	Buggymobile						
	Bull Lift & Fork Lift, Fork Lift with Power Boom & Swing Attachment (over 5 tons)						
	Bus Operator (over 30 passengers)						
	Cement Spreader, Dry						
	Combination Truck-Fuel & Grease						
	Compactor (when pulled by rubber tired equipment)						
	Dump Trucks (including rockbuggy, side dump, belly dump, & trucks with pups) up to & including 10 yards						
	Dumpster						
	Expeditor (general)						
	Fire Truck/Ambulance Driver						
	Flat Beds, Dual Rear Axle						
	Foam Distributor Truck Dual Axle						
	Front End Loader with Fork						
	Grease Truck						
	Hydro Seeder, Dual Axle						
	Hyster Operators (handling bulk aggregate)						
	Loadmaster (air & water operations)						
	Lumber Carrier						
	Ready-mix, (up to & including 7 yards)						
	Rigger (air/water/oilfield)						
	Tireman, Light Duty						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits	THR
Truck Drivers							
	*See per diem note on last page						
						L&M	
A2105	Group IV, including:	40.28	12.23	13.64	1.15	0.10	67.40
	Track Truck Equipment						
	Truck Vacuum Sweeper						
	Warehouseperson						
	Water Truck (Below 250 Bbls)						
	Water Truck (straight)						
	Water Wagon, Semi						
						L&M	
A2106	Group V, including:	39.52	12.23	13.64	1.15	0.10	66.64
	Buffer Truck						
	Bull Lifts & Fork Lifts, Fork Lifts with Power Boom & Swing Attachments (up to & including 5 tons)						
	Bus Operator (up to 30 passengers)						
	Farm Type Rubber Tired Tractor (when material handling or pulling wagons on a construction project)						
	Flat Beds, Single Rear Axle						
	Foam Distributor Truck Single Axle						
	Fuel Handler (station/bulk attendant)						
	Gear/Supply Truck						
	Gravel Spreader Box Operator on Truck						
	Hydro Seeders, Single axle						
	Pickups (pilot cars & all light-duty vehicles)						
	Rigger/Swamper						
	Tack Truck						
	Team Drivers (horses, mules, & similar equipment)						
Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude)							
	*See per diem note on last page						
						L&M	**LEG**
N2201	Group I, including:	36.30	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	68.21
	Brakeman						
	Mucker						
	Nipper						
	Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)						
	Topman & Bull Gang						
	Tunnel Track Laborer						
						L&M	**LEG**
N2202	Group II, including:	37.40	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	69.31
	Burning & Cutting Torch						
	Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer)						

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The Alaska areas north of N63 latitude and east of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
N2202	Group II, including: Concrete Laborer Floor Preparation, Core Drilling Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker Laser Instrument Operator Nozzlemen, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete Pipelayer Helper	37.40	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	69.31
N2203	Group III, including: Miner Retimberman	38.39	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.30
N2204	Group IIIA, including: Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down Drill Doctor (in the field) Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills) Pipelayer Powderman (Employee Possessor) Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist) Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified	42.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	73.91
N2206	Group IIIB, including: Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours) Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge) Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours) Stake Hopper	46.17	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	75.37
Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude) *See per diem note on last page								
S2201	Group I, including: Brakeman Mucker Nipper Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Worker (SWPPP Worker - erosion and sediment control Laborer)	36.30	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	68.21

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
						L&M	LEG	
S2201	Group I, including:	36.30	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	68.21
	Topman & Bull Gang Tunnel Track Laborer							
						L&M	LEG	
S2202	Group II, including:	37.40	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	69.31
	Burning & Cutting Torch Certified Erosion Sediment Control Lead (CESCL Laborer) Concrete Laborer Floor Preparation, Core Drilling Jackhammer/Chipping Gun or Pavement Breaker Laser Instrument Operator Nozzlemen, Pumpcrete or Shotcrete Pipelayer Helper							
						L&M	LEG	
S2203	Group III, including:	38.39	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	70.30
	Miner Retimberman							
						L&M	LEG	
S2204	Group IIIA, including:	42.00	8.95	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	73.91
	Asphalt Raker, Asphalt Belly Dump Lay Down Drill Doctor (in the field) Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills) Pipelayer Powderman (Employee Possessor) Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan Specialist (SWPPP Specialist) Traffic Control Supervisor, DOT Qualified							
						L&M	LEG	
S2206	Group IIIB, including:	46.17	6.24	21.16	1.40	0.20	0.20	75.37
	Driller (including, but not limited to wagon drills, air-track drills, hydraulic drills)(over 5,000 hours) Federal Powderman (Responsible Person in Charge) Grade Checking (setting or transferring of grade marks, line and grade, GPS, drones) Pioneer Drilling & Drilling Off Tugger (all type drills)(over 5,000 hours) Stake Hopper							

Tunnel Workers, Laborers (The area that is south of N63 latitude and west of W138 longitude)
*See per diem note on last page

Tunnel Workers, Power Equipment Operators
*See per diem note on last page

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

Class Code	Classification of Laborers & Mechanics	BHR	H&W	PEN	TRN	Other Benefits		THR
Tunnel Workers, Power Equipment Operators *See per diem note on last page								
A2207	Group I	47.88	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	73.83
A2208	Group IA	49.82	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	75.77
A2209	Group II	47.04	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	72.99
A2210	Group III	46.24	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	72.19
A2211	Group IV	39.41	11.05	13.75	1.00	**L&M** 0.10	0.05	65.36

*** Per diem is an established practice for this classification. This means that per diem is an allowable alternative to board and lodging if all criteria are met. See 8 AAC 30.051-08 AAC 30.056, and the per diem information on page vii of this Pamphlet.**

**** Work in combination of classifications: Employees working in any combination of classifications within the diving crew (working diver, standby diver, and tender) in a shift are paid in the classification with the highest rate for a minimum of 8 hours per shift.**

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

- This page intentionally left blank -

Shipyard Rates Addendum

This Addendum was developed to address the specialized industry of shipbuilding/repair in Alaska, as it relates to public works. For the purposes of providing rates for shipyard work the Department is adopting Shipyard rates from the state of Washington (King County). These rates only apply to work done in shipbuilding/repair in Alaska, under a public contract. This addendum will be updated two times a year to coincide with the corresponding Issue of *Laborers and Mechanics MINIMUM RATES OF PAY.*

Class Code		BHR H&W PEN TRN Other Benefits THR
Shipyard Workers *See total hourly(THR) note below		
A2300	Ship Building/Repair Boilermaker	47.45
A2305	Ship Building/Repair Carpenter	47.35
A2310	Ship Building/Repair Crane Operator	45.06
A2315	Ship Building/Repair Electrician	48.92
A2320	Ship Building/Repair Heat & Frost Insulator	82.02
A2325	Ship Building/Repair Laborer	47.35
A2330	Ship Building/Repair Mechanist	47.35
A2335	Ship Building/Repair Operating Engineer	45.06
A2340	Ship Building/Repair Painter	47.35
A2345	Ship Building/Repair Pipefitter	47.35
A2350	Ship Building/Repair Rigger	47.45
A2355	Ship Building/Repair Sheet Metal	47.35
A2360	Ship Building/Repair Shipwright	47.35
A2365	Ship Building/Repair Warehouse	45.06

***The THR includes the base hourly rate (BHR) and fringe benefits. Employers must pay a BHR and fringe benefit package that adds up to the THR. Fringe benefits included in the THR can be paid to employees in three ways; paid into a union trust fund, into an approved benefit plan, or paid directly on the paycheck as gross wage**s.

Wage benefits key: BHR=basic hourly rate; H&W=health and welfare; IAF=industry advancement fund; LEG=legal fund; L&M=labor/management fund; PEN=pension fund; SAF=safety; SUI=supplemental unemployment insurance; S&L=SUI & LEG combined; TRN=training; THR=total hourly rate; VAC=vacation

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous Provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION**, Contract No. BE 22-204.

1. Project Location:
   a. 101 Egan Drive, Juneau AK

B. Owner: City and Borough of Juneau.

1. Owner's Representative & CBJ Project Manager: Lisa EaganLagerquist, (907) 586-0800 ext: 4184

C. Architect/Engineer: Corey Wall and Joann Lott of Jensen Yorba Wall, Inc.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

B. The project is a comprehensive renovation of the 12,500 sf Ballrooms inside a 36,700 sf convention center. Originally constructed in the mid 1980's, Centennial Hall is single-story, metal framed building near downtown Juneau. The building's public spaces—including the

large Ballrooms, 4 other smaller Meeting Rooms, a large commercial Kitchen and Lobby spaces are all located on the main floor. A few support spaces—including two Mechanical Penthouses and a services Balcony on the side of the Ballrooms are located at a second floor level. The building is constructed with low-slope roofs with about half of the building area under completely flat concrete topped roof deck constructed at the second floor level originally designed and constructed for a future second-story addition.

This project includes a comprehensive renovation of the Ballroom spaces, including:

1. New mechanical systems located in the Mechanical Penthouse and adjacent roof. The new systems and equipment will re-utilize existing ductwork.

2. Power upgrades to support the Mechanical systems.

3. New lighting and AV equipment throughout the Ballrooms.

4. New architectural finishes and equipment throughout the ballroom, including replacement of the two large operable walls which separate the Ballrooms.

5. Upgrades to the structural frame along one side of the Ballrooms, including associated wall removal and reconstruction of adjacent walls and rooms. (This is Alternate 1 work)

C. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work areas and areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of premises beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Contractor Staging Area and construction area: Owner shall make a portion of the work area available to the Contractor for material storage and parking as shown on the Drawings.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Users, Owner, Owner's employees and emergency vehicles at all times.
3. Owner Occupancy: Allow for limited Owner occupancy of the premises during construction. The owner shall be occupying the Centennial Hall Offices. Work shall not disrupt their regular work without 72 hours' notice.
4. Construction Debris: Construction debris shall be stored in dumpster or similar container when stored on the premises.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Site Security: The Contractor shall be responsible for building security and protecting the site from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry during the construction period.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the site and adjacent existing structures during the construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

2. The owner will occupy the building and use it for its' regular operations from NTP to Monday December 5, 2022.
   a. During this time, the contractor will be allowed access to the building for investigation and as-builting existing conditions as needed.

3. C. From December 5, 2022, to Substantial Completion the owner will occupy the admin offices. They may require limited access to the storage rooms.
   a. No rentals will occur during this time, unless the contractor approves a period of time when rental of the meeting rooms is acceptable.

B. Contract shall follow all current CBJ COVID requirements. For bidding purposes, bid price shall include CBJ policies in place on the day the project advertises.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Follow CBJ 42.20.095 noise policy.

D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products (including vaping) and controlled substances on in Centennial Hall is not permitted. The use of tobacco is permitted on site if it is 25 feet from every entrance.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. All references in specifications to Engineer and Architect shall be facilitated and coordinated with the CBJ Project Manager.

B. All references in the specifications to Owner or Owner’s representative shall mean CBJ Project Manager.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. All alternates will be Additive Alternates.

B. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

D. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

E. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ADDITIVE ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: GRID 7 STRUCTURAL UPGRADES

1. Alternate 1 includes all structural upgrades along grid 7 associated with the wall brace frame upgrades, including the new footings, demolished and replaced concrete slabs, and demolished and replaced brace framing. The associated architectural work—including demolished and replaced walls, doors, flooring, and ceiling finishes--required by the structural upgrades along grid 7 is part of alternate 1. Note that additional catwalks are part of the base bid as are any structural upgrades for the catwalks on or near grid 7.

B. Alternate No. 2: ADDITIONAL ACCOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

1. Alternate 2 includes additional acoustical wall panel replacement as shown on the architectural drawings. Note that some of the acoustical wall panels are replaced in the base bid.

C. Alternate No. 3 (Deductive) OMIT PROJECTORS

1. Alternate 3 omits the projectors as shown on the AV drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic pdf file document of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or a similar form
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 7 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time will not be considered.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

C. Contractor fees shall not exceed fees defined in Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 11.4 Contractor Fees. This includes all WORK CHANGE PROPOSAL REQUESTS.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner's Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued, are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner's Representative.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Owner’s Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

B. Owner will group approved Work Changes Proposal Request into a formal Change Order every three months for formal inclusion into the Construction Agreement.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Owner’s Representative may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or a similar form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work,when there is not time for a Work Change Proposal request or a lump sum cannot be agreed on for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DLOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMAY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for submitting Schedule of Values and Pay Applications

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for submitting Pay Applications.

2. Section 017700 “Closeout Procedures” for requirements for submitting final Pay Application.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than 14 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.

e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier.
   d. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   e. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.
      4) Work completed from previous application
      5) Work completed, This Period
      6) Materials presently stored
      7) Percent completed
      8) Balance to finish
      9)

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

6. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

C. Final Payment – Submit final Application for Payment in conjunction with other closeout documentation as noted in SECTION 017700 “Closeout Procedures”. Final payment shall be for no less than 5% of the contract total and will be released when all closeout documentation and actions are complete.

1.4 APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Format and Content: Use AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment or equal.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Informational Submittals.
2. General coordination procedures.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Design clarifications (DC's)
5. Project meetings.
6. Project Management Software

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

B. DC: Document issued by Design team providing clarification of design intent or interpretation of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Within 15 day of Notice To Proceed, submit a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of Notice To Proceed, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including office and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone once on site work commences. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or other approved form.

1. Form and Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.

d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
3. RFI description.
4. Date the RFI was submitted.
5. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within 5 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DESIGN CLARIFICATIONS (DCs)

A. On receipt of Design Clarification immediately distribute the DC to affected parties.

1. Architect's action on DCs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Proposal Request according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the DC warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 7 days of receipt of the DC.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Owner’s representative to schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
2. Agenda: Owner’s representative to prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner's Representative will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days of Notice to Proceed.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   b. Lines of communications.
   c. Tentative construction schedule.
   d. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
   e. Distribution of the Contract Documents
   f. Procedures for processing field decisions, Proposal Requests, Change Orders and Construction Change Directives. (Include discussion on Overhead: GC 11.4 & 012600 1.2 C).
   g. Procedures for RFIs & DC's.
   h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   j. Procedures for submitting Daily Construction reports
   k. .
   l. Submittal procedures.
   m. Use of the premises and existing building.
   n. Work restrictions.
   o. Working hours.
   p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
   r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
   s. Construction waste management and recycling.
   t. Parking availability.
   u. Office, work, and storage areas.
   v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
   w. First aid.
   x. Security.
   y. Progress cleaning
   z. Progress meetings.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner's

Representative, Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs & DC's.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Submittals.
    f. Possible conflicts.
    g. Compatibility requirements.
    h. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    i. Warranty requirements.
    j. Compatibility of materials.
    k. Acceptability of substrates.
    l. Temporary facilities and controls.
    m. Space and access limitations.
    n. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    o. Installation procedures.
    p. Coordination with other work.
    q. Protection of adjacent work.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Owner's representative to conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

        2) Review off site fabrication/materials & lead times

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Sequence of operations.
2) Coordination with owner.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Status of correction of deficient items.
5) Field observations.
6) Status of RFIs & DC's.
7) Status of proposal requests.
8) Pending changes.
9) Status of Change Orders.
10) Pending claims and disputes.
11) Status of record drawings
12) Documentation of information for payment requests.

c. Schedule Updating: Contractor shall revise construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule prior to next meeting.

1.9 PROJECT MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE

A. General: The Contractor's use of project management software for distribution, organization, and storage of project information is at the sole discretion of the Owner. The Owner has no obligation to permit the use of the Contractor's proposed project management software. Approval of all requests will be on a case-by-case basis. Electronic project documentation utilizing emails and PDF files will be the default unless Owner deems alternative software acceptable. Owner can rescind approval of Contractor's project management software without cause at any time during project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.
5. Special reports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at daily or weekly intervals.

E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE,

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare and submit Contractor's construction schedule no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities.
2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities; scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

B. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

C. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and Final completion of project.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

D. Activities: At a minimum, provide a separate numbered activity for each specification section and main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Activity Grouping: Group activities by separate project areas to provide a standalone schedule for each project area. Coordinate activities between project areas.
3. Submittal Activities: Include submittal process activities.
4. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 5 days for startup and testing.
6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 10 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion or phase of the Work.

F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion for each project area and dates of building occupancy.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 7 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.

6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Emergency procedures.
10. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
11. Services connected and disconnected.
12. Equipment or system tests and startups.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule two days before each regularly scheduled weekly progress meeting.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Owner for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

    a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows: 15 days for each review. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

D. All submittals to be submitted electronically with the exception of physical samples.

E. Paper Submittals(Where electronic submittal is impossible or owner request a paper submittal): Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Contractor.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Name of manufacturer.
    g. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use project number followed by Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    j. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    k. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810 or a similar document.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Provide a single Adobe Acrobat .PDF file for each specification section. Provide a transmittal form as first page of the submittal file. Provide bookmarks enabling navigation within the file to each submittal item. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
2. File name shall use Specification Section Number and Title and date submitted as YYMMDD. Resubmittals shall identify version of submittal by application of suffix "v" and the number of the resubmittal. For example a second submittal of Section 96813 Tile Carpeting submitted on Jan 25, 2019 should be saved as "96813v2 Tile Carpeting 190125")
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Contractor.
d. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.

G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
4. Resubmittals shall be complete and partial resubmittals of corrected or additional information will not be accepted. Resubmittals shall contain all submittal information required for the specification section.

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

K. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections or Drawings.

1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to designated site with automatic email notification to Architect or Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

    a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Action Submittals: Submit as PDF electronic file unless directed otherwise by the owner.
3. Informational Submittals: : Submit as PDF electronic file unless directed otherwise by the owner
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Provide product data for all specified products.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale for all custom fabrication work. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

    a. Transmittal Form for Sample Submittals: Use AIA Document G810 or a similar document.

2. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

3. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

T. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The contractor is responsible to assure submittals are correct and complete prior to submission for review. A maximum of two reviews by the design team is expected to be adequate to obtain approval. At the owner's discretion, costs for additional submittal review (in excess of two reviews) may be charged to the contractor. Charges will be withheld from contractor payments.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.3 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will only be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

F. Approval of a submittal that deviates from the Construction Documents does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Construction Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Owner’s Representative.

C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.

9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

F. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

G. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

H. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

    a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    d. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, through Owner's Representative, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Unless otherwise noted, the Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as follows:

1. Notifying Architect and Contractor through Owner’s Representative promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect through Owner’s Representative with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Conforms to Design": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "conforms to design" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

D. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

F. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

G. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

H. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

I. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

J. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if

bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014500 – SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Schedule of required special inspections

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 014000 “Quality Requirements.”
2. Section 033000 “Cast-In-Place Concrete”
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing"
4. Section 053100 “Steel Decking”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. **Perform:** Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and noted verification.

B. **Observe:** Observe these items randomly during the course of each work-day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor’s risk.

C. **Document:** Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

D. **Continuous:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
1. The following section contains a schedule of special inspections required by the CODE.
2. Coordinate the requirements of this schedule with the requirements described in other sections and on the drawings.

STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Welder Identification System	**PERFORM**	The fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.
5. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	OBSERVE	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
6. Configuration and finish of access holes	OBSERVE	
7. Fit-up of fillet welds	OBSERVE	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
9. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
10. No welding over cracked tack welds	OBSERVE	
11. Environmental conditions	OBSERVE	✓ Wind speed within limits ✓ Precipitation and temperature
12. Welding Procedures Specification followed	OBSERVE	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

13. Welding techniques	OBSERVE	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements

STRUCTURAL - STEEL – WELDING SECTION (CONTINUED)

STEEL INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
14. Welds cleaned	OBSERVE	
15. Size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the detail drawings.
16. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
17. Arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
18. k-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks.
19. Backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
20. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
21. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

STRUCTURAL - STEEL – BOLTING SECTION

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	**PERFORM**	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
7. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
8. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pre-tensioning operation	OBSERVE	
9. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	OBSERVE	
10. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-10: Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
11. Document acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

STRUCTURAL - STEEL - NON DESTRUCTIVE TESTING SECTION

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-16: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 clause 7.2
2. Welded joints subject to fatigue	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue.
3. Weld tab removal sites	OBSERVE	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

STRUCTURAL - STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS) SECTION

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Section J6.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
4. CJP groove welds	OBSERVE	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" thick (8mm).
5. Beam cope and access hole.	OBSERVE	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
6. K-area NDT (AISC 341)	**PERFORM**	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the k-area base metal within 3-inches of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
7. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

STRUCTURAL - STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE 2018 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-16: Tables J8.1 & J10.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	OBSERVE	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if occurs	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Protected zones	**DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. H-piles where/if occurs	**DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

END SECTION

STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK - PLACEMENT SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Welding procedure specification (WPS) available	**PERFORM**	
7. Manufactures certifications for welding consumables available	OBSERVE	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	OBSERVE	
9. Check welding equipment	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING SECTION

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	OBSERVE	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	OBSERVE	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	OBSERVE	
4. WPS followed	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Document acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

STRUCTURAL - COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING SECTION

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	OBSERVE	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
3. Fasteners are positioned as required	OBSERVE	
4. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	OBSERVE	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE SDI QA/QC-2011, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
5. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of sidelap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
9. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION SECTION

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Reinforcing bar welding	OBSERVE	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. All other welding	**CONTINUOUS**	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
4. Cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors (downward inclined)	OBSERVE	Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
5. Post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations	**CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report ✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Inspect proof loading as required by the contract documents
6. Verify use of required mix design	OBSERVE	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
7. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
8. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
9. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	OBSERVE	Inspect curing, cold weather protection, and hot weather protection procedures.
10. Pre-stressed concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.

CONTINUED ON FOLLOWING PAGE

[1] **OBSERVE**: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

STRUCTURAL - CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (CONTINUED)

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
11. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	OBSERVE	
12. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	OBSERVE	
13. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	OBSERVE	

END SECTION

GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION SECTION

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE IBC 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	OBSERVE	
2. Excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	OBSERVE	
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	**OBSERVE**	
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	
5. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.	OBSERVE	During fill placement, the special inspector shall verify that proper materials and procedures are used in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report

END SECTION

[1] **OBSERVE**: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to insure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

[2] **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Electric Power Service: Contractor may use existing building power without charge as long as their use does not interrupt occupants use or damage any systems. Any damage to Owner's systems caused by Contractor's use shall be repaired by the Contractor at no charge to the Owner.

C. Water and Sewer Service: Contractor may use existing building's water for construction operations as long as their use does not interrupt occupants use or damage any systems. Any damage to Owner's systems caused by Contractor's use shall be repaired by the Contractor at no charge to the Owner.

D. Fuel: Contractor shall provide temporary heat as required for construction operations and temporary facilities. Contractor responsible for fuel cost associated all construction operations and use of temporary facilities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Provide a site plan that shows locations of temporary facilities, utility connections, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel. Should construction sequencing or phasing alter the locations of the above, then secondary plans showing revised locations are required. Coordinate this site plan with the Contract Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests, Permits, & Inspections: Obtain required permits, tests, and inspections from authorities having jurisdiction for each temporary utility prior to use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: Use of permanent HVAC systems during construction is prohibited. Isolated short term use can occur if approved in writing by the Owners representative. If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

2.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Contractor can place prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal office-use loading onsite for Contractors use. Conform to local building codes.

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Contractor can place prefabricated or mobile units onsite for Contractors use.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building and field offices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor may use two single occupant restroom between gridline J and H and 5.1 and 5.2 on a keep clean basis. See AD211

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Limit parking to areas designated as contractor staging areas.

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

E. Provide potable drinking water as required.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

B. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As shown on construction drawings and/or surrounding Contractor staging areas to provide separation from those areas and public spaces.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

F. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

G. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
   3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Owner's Representative of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Manufacturers:

    a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Installation of the Work.
2. Cutting and patching.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer and water-service piping and other utilities.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work. Where construction schedule does not allow field measurement prior to fabrication layout work according to coordination drawings allowing tolerances needed to assure proper fir of Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, conduit and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather tight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide protection and maintain conditions that ensure existing finishes are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024116 “Structural Demolition” for removal of existing structures on site.
2. Division 31 for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 15 days of NTP.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
2. Generation points of waste.

3. Total quantity of waste in volume or pounds.
4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in pounds. (If actual pounds is not feasible, estimation is acceptable.)
5. Quantity of waste recycled, volume or pounds.
6. Quantity of waste diverted from landfill by donation or sold for reuse.
   Separated into different delivery locations.
   To include asphalt, concrete and site fill material
7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
8. First report to include all waste to date.
9. Future reports to show total waste and waste since last report.
10. If similar units are not used in all waste types convert totals to same units.
    a. Waste plan to include conversion rates
11. Use provided excel document or equal. Sample at end of this section.

B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.

C. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.

B. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
   1. This can be part of a regular scheduled progress meeting.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, and waste reduction work plan. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
   1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project (concrete)

2. Salvaged Materials for Sale or Donation: For materials that will be sold or donated. List location.
3. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
   a. CBJ anticipates metal, cardboard and plastic.
4. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name and landfill.
5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.
6. Include methods of reducing waste from reaching the site, such as having material cut to length at supplier.
7. For materials list unit of measurement that will be used to track quantities. (Volume or weight, lbs., tons, cubic yards.)
8. Include proposed goal for Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste. Note: This is not prescriptive. Contractor does not have to meet a certain threshold, but goal for waste recover must be greater than 0.
   a. Contractor is to set there own goal and try to meet it. Waste must be tracked, but there is not penalty for not meeting goal.
9. Provide an update of performance on waste management plan at each weekly construction progress

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials**,** including the following:
   1. Metals: extra material waste, plumbing, steel studs.
   2. Cardboard and paper products: Associated with shipping and packaging.
   3. Plastic: Personal use container, shipping material that is accepted at recycling center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.

C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.

1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within five days of submittal return.
2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
1. Provide clearly marked containers for recycling of personal waste on the job.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.

C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
3. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Non-treated Lumber: Cut to 16”-24” lengths and donate as firewood.
2. Treated and non-treated boards: Separate and either re-incorporate into the construction process for use as concrete forming prior to disposal, concealed blocking, or donate as used lumber or assemblies.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials, and legally dispose of at local landfill.
1. Soils and frost susceptible soils to be moved to designated spoil areas on the site as directed by the civil engineer.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Before requesting inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete and submit the following:

1. Submit final payment request.
2. Submit a final Change Order request.
3. Submit a copy of the final inspection list stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of Substantial Completion.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit evidence of continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

7. Written guarantees where required.
8. Maintenance stock items; spare parts; special tools, where required.
9. Certificates of final inspection and acceptance by local governing agencies having jurisdiction.
10. Completed CBJ Certificate of Compliance and Release form attached with this section.
11. Final Subcontractor list complete with final subcontract amounts and include all equipment rentals (with operators).
12. Alaska Department of Revenue Corporate Income Tax Clearance letter for the CONTRACTOR.
13. Before final payment can be made, the CONTRACTOR shall supply a copy of the "Notice of Completion of Public Works" form approved by Wage and Hour Administration of the Labor Standards and Safety Division of the Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development.
14. Alaska Department of Labor Employment Security Tax Clearance letter for the CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors, a copy of which is located at the end of Section 00800 – Supplementary General Conditions.
15. Submit original items 11, 12, 13 and 14 to Contracts Administrator, CBJ Engineering.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating all Work that is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 5 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information for each phase.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner's Representative. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 5 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 5 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner's Representative will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete items listed in 1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner's Representative will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file. Architect through Owner's Representative will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Provide electronic PDF copy of all warranty documents.

D. Provide additional copies and scans of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

PROJECT: **CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION**
CONTRACT NO: **BE22-204**

The **CONTRACTOR** must complete and submit this form to the Contract Administrator with respect to the entire contract and submit completed Subcontractor Compliance forms for each Subcontractor used on the Contract and listed on the Subcontractor report.

Completed forms shall be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR.

I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents.

- All payments to Subcontractors and Suppliers have been made in accordance with Alaska Statute 36.90.210. If not, please provide written explanation, for each case, why and the specific mutual payment agreement reached with the Supplier or Subcontractor.

- CHECK ONE:
  - ☐ All Suppliers and Subcontractors have been paid in full with no claims for labor, materials or other services outstanding.

  - ☐ The following Suppliers and Subcontractors are due final payment which will be made upon the release of the final payment by the CBJ. List the Suppliers and Subcontractors and the amount they are due below (attach separate sheet if necessary) :

  ☐

	Supplier or Subcontractor	Amount Owed
1.		$
2.		$
3.		$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$

- All employees have been paid not less than the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.
- The attached list of Subcontractors is complete (required from CONTRACTOR). The City Engineer was advised and approved of all Subcontractors before WORK was performed and has approved any substitutions of Subcontractors.
- All DBE firms listed as a precondition of the prime contract award must have performed a commercially useful function in order for the WORK to count to a DBE goal. All DBE firms performed the WORK stated and have received at least the amount claimed for credit in the Contract Documents.
- All DBE Subcontractors must attach a signed statement of the payment amount received, the nature of WORK performed, whether any balance is outstanding, and indicate that no rebates are involved.
- If the amount paid is less than the amount originally claimed for DBE credit, the CONTRACTOR has attached approval from the City Engineer for underutilization.

I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.

_____ Capacity: CONTRACTOR

Firm Name

_____ _____ ____

Signed Printed Name and Title Date

Return completed form to: Engineering Contracts Division, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801 or by email to: contracts@juneau.org

Call (907) 586-0800 x4196 if we can be of further assistance or if you have any questions.

SUBCONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE AND RELEASE FORM

PROJECT: **CBJ CENTENNIAL HALL BALLROOM RENOVATION**
CONTRACT NO: **BE22-204**

Each **SUBCONTRACTOR** must complete and submit this form to the Contract Administrator, through the General Contractor, with respect to the entire contract.

Completed forms shall be submitted upon completion of the Project. All requirements and submittals must be met before final payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR.

I certify that the following and any referenced attachments are true:

- All WORK has been performed, materials supplied, and requirements met in accordance with the applicable Drawings, Specifications, and Contract Documents.

- _____(name of firm) has been paid by the Contractor in accordance with Alaska Statute 36.90.210. (If not, please provide written explanation on an attached sheet, for each case. Provide specific details why payment was not made and the specific mutual payment agreement reached with the Contractor if it is still unresolved.)

- CHECK ONE:
  - ☐ I / WE have been paid in full by the Contractor, with no claims for labor, materials or other services outstanding.

  - ☐ I / WE are due the following amount from the Contractor which is included in the Contractors Request for Final Payment. WE are due a total of $_____ for the following individual items that have yet to be paid (attach separate sheet if necessary).

	Outstanding Payment Item	Outstanding Amount Owed
1.		$
2.		$
3.		$
4.		$
5.		$
6.		$
7.		$

- All employees have been paid not less than the current prevailing wage rates set by the State of Alaska (or U.S. Department of Labor, as applicable).
- All equal employment opportunity, certified payroll and other reports have been filed in accordance with the prime contract.

I understand it is unlawful to misrepresent information in order to receive a payment which would otherwise be withheld if these conditions were not met. I am an authorized agent of this firm and sign this freely and voluntarily. The foregoing statements are true and apply to the following project contractor.

_____ Capacity: SUBCONTRACTOR

Firm Name

_____ _____ ____

Sign Printed Name and Title Date

Return completed form to: Engineering Contracts Division, City and Borough of Juneau, 155 South Seward Street, Juneau, AK 99801 or by email to: contracts@juneau.org

Call (907) 586-0800 x4196 if we can be of further assistance or if you have any questions.

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned marked-up record prints.
3) Architect will review for completeness and accuracy.

b. Final Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    d. Name of Architect.
    e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or paper copy.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file & paper copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 018113 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes sustainable design general requirements and procedures to be applied
   1. Sustainable design requirements may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
   2. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect and Owner to ensure sustainable design requirements are achieved.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Before interior work commences, conduct conference at Project site. Review sustainable design requirements and action plans for compliance with requirements.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor will submit information-only sustainable design submittals for use by Architect and Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within 14 days of NTP:

   1. Waste management plan complying with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
   2. Construction IAQ management plan.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation Submittals:

   1. Documentation complying with Section 019113 "Commissioning."
   2. Documentation complying with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
   3. Product Data for paints and coatings used inside weatherproofing system, indicating VOC content and laboratory test reports showing compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials as indicated in painting specifications.
   4. Construction Indoor-Air-Quality (IAQ) Management: Develop and implement an indoor air quality (IAQ) management plan for the construction and preoccupancy phases of the ballrooms building. The plan must address all of the following. During construction, meet or exceed all applicable recommended control measures of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd edition, 2007, ANSI/SMACNA 008–2008, Chapter 3. Protect absorptive materials stored on-site and installed from moisture

damage. Do not operate permanently installed air-handling equipment during construction unless filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2–2017, with errata (or media with ISO coarse 90% or higher, as defined by ISO 16890-2016, Particulate Air Filters for General Ventilation, Determination of the Filtration Performance), are installed at each return air grille and return or transfer duct inlet opening such that there is no bypass around the filtration media. Immediately before occupancy, replace all filtration media with the final design filtration media, installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Prohibit the use of smoking inside the building and within 25 feet (7.5 meters) of the building openings during construction. Smoking includes tobacco smoke, as well as smoke produced from the combustion of cannabis and controlled substances and the emissions produced by electronic smoking devices.

a. Construction IAQ management plan.
b. Product Data for temporary filtration media.
c. Product Data for filtration media used during occupancy.
d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at three different times during construction period, along with brief description of SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.

5. IAQ Assessment: Develop proposed strategy adopting LEED NC IEQc4 Indoor Air Quality Assessment Option 1, Path 1 or Path 2 as prescribed, anticipating partial owner occupancy during building flush-out.

a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures, including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
b. Product Data for filtration media used during flush-out and occupancy.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: At each weekly Construction Progress Meeting with designer and owner, report on sustainable design procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sustainability Consultant: Engage experienced personnel to coordinate sustainable design requirements. Sustainability Consultant may also serve as waste manager and indoor air quality coordinator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1. Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 NONSMOKING BUILDING

A. Centennial Hall is a Non-smoking building. Smoking is not permitted in Centennial Hall. .

3.2 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT

A. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."

1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install MERV 8 filter media at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
2. Replace air filters immediately prior to occupancy with new filters specified Division 23.

3.3 INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY (IAQ) ASSESSMENT

A. Flush-Out:

1. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a Ballroom flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14,000 cu. ft. (4 300 000 L) of outdoor air per sq. ft. (sq. m) of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F (16 deg C) and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent.

B. Air-Quality Testing: Engage testing agency to perform the following:

1. Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in USGBC's "LEED Reference Guide for Building Design and Construction."
2. Demonstrate that contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:

    a. Formaldehyde: 27 ppb.
    b. Particulates (PM10): 50 mcg/cu. m.
    c. Ozone: 0.075 ppm, according to ASTM D5149.
    d. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 500 mcg/cu. m.
    e. 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PH): 6.5 mcg/cu. m.
    f. Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels.
    g. Target Chemicals in California Department of Public Health "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers," Table 4-1 (except formaldehyde).

3. For each sampling point where maximum concentration limits are exceeded, take corrective action until requirements have been met.
4. Air-sample testing shall be conducted as follows:

a. All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours, and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside airflow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
b. Building shall have all interior finishes installed, including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Nonfixed furnishings, such as workstations and partitions, are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
c. Number of sampling locations varies depending on the size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m)
d. Air samples shall be collected between 3 and 6 ft. (0.9 and 1.8 m) from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four-hour period.

END OF SECTION 018113

SECTION 01 9113 - COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN

A. Systems: Commission the following equipment, systems, and work.

1. HVAC Systems
    a. Heat pump systems
    b. Air handling equipment and systems
    c. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
    d. Building automation system and controls

B. Commissioning Tasks

1. Prerequisites: Submit the following to the CxA.
    a. Schedule of commissioning activities
    b. Approved O&M Manuals
    c. Settings list
    d. Startup reports
    e. TAB report
    f. 7-day DDC trend report
    g. Screen shots of all DDC graphic displays
    h. Updated control drawings, sequences, and calibration report

2. Functional Performance Tests: Provide a final commissioning verification process site visit to verify the functional performance of the systems.
    a. Demonstrate the performance of the equipment and systems to the Commissioning Authority (CxA). The scope of functional performance testing covers the entire installation, from central equipment through distribution of services to each space. It includes measured capacities, effectiveness of operation, and all control functions.

3. Training Verification: The CxA will track and verify that the Owner has the proper documentation and training to operate the systems.
    a. Submit an agenda for each training session to the CxA 7 days prior to the functional performance tests.
    b. Submit a training attendance form for each training session within 7 days of completing the respective training session.

C. Commissioning Activities Schedule

Prerequisites: Complete all items and submit to the CxA within 7 days of the functional verification testing. Include the following in the construction schedule:

Prerequisites	Schedule
DDC installation, testing and verification	Prior to TAB work
TAB work	Prior to DDC trend reports
Startup reports inspections	Submit to CxA 7-days before SI
Approved O&M manuals inspections	Submit to CxA 7-days before SI
DDC graphic screenshots inspections	Submit to CxA 7-days before SI
7-day DDC trend report inspections	Submit to CxA 7-days before SI
TAB report inspections	Submit to CxA 7-days before SI

1. Functional Performance Tests: Schedule the tests to occur when all work is complete.

Functional Performance Tests	Schedule
Punch list	Corrected
Systems	100% complete and operational
Final TAB Report	Approved by Mechanical Engineer Submit to CxA 7-days prior to FPTs
DDC Control System	100% Complete
DDC Documentation	Final documents approved by Mechanical Engineer Submit to CxA 7-days prior to FPTs
DDC Graphical Screenshots	Submit to CxA 7-days prior to FPTs
7-day DDC Trend Data	Submit to CxA 7-days prior to FPTs

2. Training: Schedule training after all systems are fully operational and all deficiencies have been corrected. Schedule the training at a time suitable to the Owner a minimum of 14 days in advance.

D. Retesting: If the systems do not satisfactorily pass the functional performance tests the first time for any reason, including but not limited to, equipment failure, incorrect programming or setup, lack of qualified technicians, failure of all parties to attend the testing, omission, error, incomplete startup or verification of systems, and/or failure of the functional performance tests:

1. The contractor will pay all of the Owner's costs for retesting the systems—including the CxA's expenses for tracking, coordinating, preparing, attending and directing additional tests—as many times as necessary until all items pass the functional performance tests.
2. The Owner may deduct the retesting costs from the payments due the contractor.

1.2 COMMISSIONING INTENT

A. Commissioning is a verification process. This specification provides the commissioning plan and functional testing procedures for verifying the work.
B. Completeness of the work prior to commissioning activities is vital to a successful commissioning process; the contractor is required to fully complete all work prior to the scheduled commissioning activities.
C. This work includes, but is not limited to:

1. Coordinating the commissioning effort with the Owner's Commissioning Authority (CxA).
2. Scheduling the commissioning activities with specific dates coordinated with the overall construction schedule.
3. Completing critical items in the commissioning process so that the next operation can proceed.
4. Coordinating with the designers and Owner on the operation of the systems. All settings shall be coordinated and set according to the Owner's preference.
5. Establishing a process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
6. Following step-by-step procedures for testing systems, subsystems, and equipment with descriptions for methods of verifying relevant data, recording the results obtained, and listing parties involved in performing and verifying tests.
7. Operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Training, including required training materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
B. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
B. Members Appointed by Owner:

1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall support the CxA in coordinating and implementing the commissioning plan.
B. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
C. Collaborate with the CxA to coordinate commissioning activities.
D. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
E. Provide trending data for CxA review and comment prior to functional testing.
F. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
G. Attend commissioning team meetings.
H. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
I. Review and accept commissioning functional test procedures provided by the CxA.
J. Apply the Owner’s settings preferences to the equipment and systems.
K. Provide modifications to the control sequences and settings to improve the operation or efficiency of the systems.
L. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
M. Complete commissioning process test procedures.
N. Provide the materials, equipment, and labor to fine-tune the operation of the systems as directed by the CxA.

1.7 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
B. Convene commissioning team meetings.
C. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
D. Provide a list of Owner’s settings and preferences for use in setting up equipment and systems.
E. Provide functional testing procedures.
F. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup.
G. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
H. Direct modifications to the control sequences and settings to improve the operation or efficiency of the systems.
I. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
J. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREREQUISITES

A. General: Perform and document the following prerequisites prior to performing verification tests. For each task, submit a statement certifying that the work has been completed and equipment and systems are operational in accordance with contract documents. A certification document is provided at the end of this section.

B. O&M Manuals: Submit the approved O&M manual to the CxA.

1. Include the manufacturer's installation, startup and checkout data in the O&M Manuals.
2. Provide the approved submittal documentation to the CxA for all operating equipment.

C. Settings List: Set all equipment and system settings in accordance with the Owners preferences. These include, but are not limited to:

1. Room temperature setpoints (occupied and unoccupied)
2. Occupied and unoccupied schedules
3. HVAC control setpoints including, but not limited to:
    a. Minimum outside air settings
    b. Supply air temperature settings
    c. CO2 sensor settings

D. System Startup

1. Startup the systems in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements, acceptable practice, industry standards, and other sources. Inform the CxA of any deviations or additions from the manufacturer's requirements prior to starting the systems.
2. Develop and submit a startup report for each piece of equipment showing step-by-step conformance with the startup requirements and manufacturer's startup instructions.
3. Copies of the manufacturer's printed startup requirements may be used for documenting the startup procedures. Note the project name, equipment tag, startup technician and date at the top of the page. Specifically note the completion of each step and any other relevant information.
4. Perform the manufacturer's installation, pre-starting checks, and start-up procedures for all of the following equipment:
    a. Air source heat pumps
    b. Air handling units
    c. Return fans
    d. Duct heaters
5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): Confirm that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed. Submit TAB report.
6. Building Automation and Automatic Control Systems
    a. Perform static and dynamic point-to-point tests of the system.
    b. Check operation of all valve and damper actuators.

c. Confirm that the automatic control systems have been completed and calibrated and are operating in accordance with contract documents.
d. Submit updated control drawings and sequences, calibration reports, point-to-point test reports, screen shots of each graphic display, 7-day trend report and certification to the CxA.

3.2 DDC TRENDING DATA

A. Trend all building automation system points which are control or monitoring points at five-minute intervals. Provide the following trend reports:

1. Ventilation System
   a. Supply Air Temperature Trend
      1) Supply air temperature setpoint
      2) Supply air temperature
      3) Minimum outside air damper setpoint
      4) Outside air damper position
      5) Return air damper position
      6) Heating coil output
      7) Mixed air temperature
   b. Fan Trend
      1) Supply fan command
      2) Supply fan speed
      3) Duct static pressure setpoint
      4) Duct static pressure
      5) Return fan command
      6) Return fan speed
      7) Return plenum pressure setpoint
      8) Return plenum pressure

B. Submit a continuous seven-day data set to the CxA for review. Spreadsheet and graphical output are required displaying all the data for each trend report. Provide a spreadsheet of each trend report in columnar format with time and outside temperature down the left column and all data points lists across in the same order as above.
C. Continue to trend the data prior to the functional tests, during the functional tests, and for a week after the functional tests.

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING AND TESTING PROCEDURES

A. General

1. Perform functional performance tests on all of the equipment associated with the HVAC, lighting, and special systems. The systems and equipment that will be functional tested includes, but is not limited to, the systems listed in this section.
2. Service Technicians: Service technicians of any equipment with integral controllers are required to be present for functional verification testing including, but not limited to:
   a. Heat pump systems

3. The CxA will oversee, witnesses, and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems according to the Specifications. The contractor executes the tests to verify proper operation of the systems. The functional test requirements provide a guideline for performance of the tests.
4. Verify the operation of the systems under all potential operating modes. This will include varying setpoints and conditions to demonstrate operation of the systems under normally expected conditions throughout the system life.
5. Submit data on the procedure to be used for any tests that require temporary modifications to control functions to simulate desired load conditions up to design load conditions. Include measuring instruments and logging devices to record the test data for the required test period. The instrumentation shall meter and record all operating conditions to allow for complete evaluation of the test results.
6. Functional performance testing will progress from the central equipment and systems to the individual components of the systems that distribute throughout the building.
7. During functional performance testing of a system, a failure in performance of a part of the system or of a component may be revealed. Any performance deficiencies must be evaluated to determine the cause and whether they are part of the contractual obligations. After necessary corrective measures are completed, repeat the necessary functional performance tests.

B. Functional Testing Procedures

1. Purpose
   a. This section describes the intended testing procedures that will be used to verify system operation during the functional performance tests. The typical methodology will be to verify operation by changing inputs and setpoints to simulate and assess normal system response to load variations and weather.
   b. The test procedures are not limited to only these procedures; other procedures will be applied as required to fully verify the system operation.
   c. Functional testing procedures will include all tests necessary to verify the full and complete operation of the systems under expected operation conditions.
   d. General Verification Procedures
   e. Starter testing will involve manually positioning the starter to all positions and verifying proper response.
   f. The equipment will be tested for proper operation.
   g. Control sequence testing will occur at the DDC graphic screens and the DDC front end, where applicable.
   h. Safety testing will occur by triggering the safety device and/or overriding values within the DDC system.
   i. Alarms will be verified by changing settings or operations outside of acceptable ranges to trigger the alarm.
   j. Local controls will be tested from the controllers by changing setpoints and triggering a response.
   k. The manufacturer's recommended startup and checkout test procedures will be used where applicable.

C. Starter Operation: Tests of equipment starters include, but are not limited to:

1. Variable Frequency Drives
   a. Hand: Manual control of motor speed

b. Bypass: Manual operation of motor at 100% speed
c. Auto: Automatic control and modulation of speed

2. Magnetic Starters
   a. Hand: Manual control
   b. Auto: Automatic control

D. VRF Heat Pump System – Verify the following:

1. Air Source Heat Pump System
   a. Outdoor Units
      1) Safeties: Verify proper operation.
      2) Defrost Operation: Fine-tune the defrost controls during winter conditions to ensure proper defrost and optimal efficiency of the system. Collaborate with Owner's representatives to further optimize the controls throughout the warranty period.
      3) Automatic Mode
         a) Remote enabling of heat pump by the DDC system.
         b) Heat pump modulates from minimum to peak design load in heating and cooling modes.
   b. VRF Coils: Verify the controls by changing inputs and setpoints and observe proper system response.

2. Calibration Tests
   a. Sensor and actuator calibration by comparing BAS readout against hand-held calibrated instruments. Readout must be within 0.5□F for temps. or within a tolerance equal to 10% of the pressure setpoint, with a test gage.
   b. Flow meter calibration using pump curves or other method.

3. Acceptance Criteria
   a. For the conditions, sequences and modes tested, the boilers, integral components and related equipment respond to varying loads and changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.
   b. Boiler shall maintain the supply water setpoint to within +/- 1.0F of setpoint deadband without excessive hunting.
   c. Pumping system and controls shall maintain the current desired pressure setpoint to within an amount equal to 10% of the setpoint value either side of the deadband without excessive hunting.

E. Ventilating Systems – Verify the following:

1. Air Handling Units
   a. Change inputs or setpoints and observe proper system response.
   b. Air Flow Monitoring Stations: TAB contractor will measure airflow over the range of expected airflows and compare to the readings.
   c. Minimum Outside Air Flow: TAB contractor will measure the minimum outside airflow to validate proper settings.
   d. CO2 Sensors: Provide test gas or separate recently calibrated meter to verify readings.

2. Return Fans: Change inputs or setpoints and observe proper system response.
3. Acceptance Criteria: The systems, integral components and related equipment respond as specified and according to acceptable operating practice.

F. Test, Adjustment, and Balancing (TAB) – Verify the following:

1. Purpose. The purpose of this test is to spot check the TAB work to verify that it was done in accordance with the contract documents and acceptable practice and that the TAB report is accurate.
2. The following tests and checks will be conducted. The following testing requirements are in addition to and do not replace any testing requirements elsewhere in the contract documents.
    a. A random sample of up to 50% of the TAB report data shall be selected for verification (air velocity, air or water flow rate, pressure differential, electrical or sound measurement, etc.). The original TAB contractor will execute the checks, witnessed by the CxA. The TAB contractor will use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.
        1) A failure of more than 10% of the selected items of a given system shall result in the failure of acceptance of the system TAB report. The TAB contractor shall be responsible to rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random verifications of the new TAB report.
    b. Verify that final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked by the TAB Contractor.
    c. Verification that the air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity. This shall include a review of TAB methods, control setpoints established by TAB and a physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all TUs taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the TU on the critical leg has its damper 90% or more open.
    d. Verification that the water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity. This shall include a review of TAB methods, control setpoints established by TAB and a physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full heating or cooling the respective heating or cooling coil valve of that leg is 90% or more open.
    e. Definitions
        1) Examples of a “system” are: the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system. Systems can be defined smaller if inaccuracies in TAB work within the smaller defined system will have little or no impact on connected systems.
        2) Cooling season, Heating season or Both. “Design” means within 5□ of season design (ASHRAE 2 1/2%), or 95% of loading design. A blank cell denotes no special seasonal test is required and that test can be executed during any season, if condition simulation is appropriate.

3. Acceptance Criteria: Failure of an item is defined as follows:
    a. For airflow of supply and return: a deviation of more than 10% of instrument reading.

b. Minimum Outside Air and Air Flow Monitoring Stations: 10% of instrument reading.
c. For temperatures: a deviation of more than 1□F
d. For air and water pressures: a deviation of more than 10% of full scale of test instrument reading.
e. For sound pressures: a deviation of more than 3 decibels. (Variations in background noise must be considered).

G. Control Systems – Verify the following:

1. A significant part of the control system functional testing requirements is the successful completion of the functional tests of equipment and systems. Uncompleted equipment functional tests or outstanding deficiencies in those tests lend the required controls functional testing incomplete.
2. DDC Controls
   a. Graphics: Screens are neatly arranged, equipment image and system layout is accurate, all points are displayed, information is accurate, text sizes and colors are accurate, and the layout is organized and understandable to a new person on the Owner's operations staff.
   b. Monitoring
      1) All points are accurate, properly displayed and identified.
      2) User capability to change all setpoints is provided.
   c. Alarms
      1) Trigger by changing setpoints at the device to trigger an alarm. If this is not feasible, trigger an alarm by changing the alarm setpoint.
      2) Annunciate alarms and provide a central alarm log.
   d. Verify accuracy of control documentation

3. Integral or stand-alone controls are functionally tested with the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Scope: Provide training of the following equipment and systems:

1. VRF Heat Pumps
2. Air handling units
3. Return fans
4. VRF coils
5. Electric coil heaters
6. Control Systems
   a. Direct digital control system
   b. VRF heat pump controls

B. Agenda: For each training session, submit a form describing the subjects to be covered during training, along with the name and qualifications of the trainer(s).
C. Training Record: Document each training session (duration and general subjects covered). The trainer signs for the session and obtains the signature of each trainee.

3.5 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Provide the following certifications at each commissioning milestone and submit to the CxA.

Systems Startup: I certify that the systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents. I certify that the HVAC systems and associated subsystems are completed, calibrated, and started up in accordance with the startup requirements and are believed to be operating in accordance with contract documents.

General Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	DDC / Controls Contractor

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): I certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures are completed in accordance with the contract documents.

General Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	TAB Contractor

Lighting Systems and Controls: I certify that the lighting systems and controls are completed in accordance with the contract documents.

General Contractor	Electrical Contractor	Controls Contractor

Automatic Control Systems: I certify that the automatic control systems are completed, calibrated, and operating in accordance with contract documents.

General Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	DDC / Controls Contractor

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 7300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Owner shall have first right of refusal for all materials, equipment and fixtures. Review demolition schedule with Owner to determine items to be salvaged.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

C. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. Freestanding furnishings and equipment in project areas.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    a. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    b. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    c. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

B. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Not used.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014500 “Schedule of Special Inspections" for special inspection requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.

2. Review the following:

a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.
c. Semirigid joint fillers.
d. Vapor-retarder installation.
e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
f. Cold and hot weather concreting procedures.
g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
h. Curing procedures.
i. Forms and form-removal limitations.

j. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
k. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
l. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
m. Concrete repair procedures.
n. Concrete protection.
o. Initial curing and field curing of field test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
p. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.
6. Performance-based hydraulic cement
7. Aggregates.
8. Admixtures:

   a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
9. Fiber reinforcement.
10. Vapor retarders.
11. Floor and slab treatments.
12. Liquid floor treatments.
13. Curing materials.
14. Joint fillers.
15. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall comply with ACI SP-066
    a. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending and placement.
    b. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing and supports for concrete reinforcement.
2. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect and Engineer.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Fiber reinforcement.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Floor and slab treatments.
6. Bonding agents.
7. Adhesives.
8. Vapor retarders.
9. Semirigid joint filler.
10. Joint-filler strips.
11. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.

6. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
7. Aggregates.
8. Admixtures:

    a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician with experience installing and finishing concrete, incorporating permeability-reducing admixtures.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated and employing an ACI-certified Concrete Quality Control Technical Manager.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type III, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240 amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Curing Paper: 8-feet-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.

E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber orASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 aromatic polyurea with a Type A shore durometer hardness range of 90 to 95 in accordance with ASTM D2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

E. Floor Slab Protective Covering: 8-feet-wide cellulose fabric.

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs concrete for parking structure slabs, and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
5. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings

1. Exposure Class: As indicated.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: As indicated.
4. Slump Limit: 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
5. Slump Flow Limit: 30 inches, plus or minus 2.5 inches.
6. Air Content: As indicated.

7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.

    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

    a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3. Form keyed joints where indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
3. As indicated on drawings.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.

a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.

    a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
    c. Tie holes do not require patching.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
    e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish:

1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Slabs on Ground:

        1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating.
3. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
4. After final floating, apply a trowel finish.
5. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases as indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: as indicated at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.

    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.

1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.10 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.

2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:

    a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
    b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
    d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
    e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

        1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
        2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:

    a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:

        1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

            a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
            b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

        2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

            a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
            b) Cure for not less than seven days.

        3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

            a) Water.

b) Continuous water-fog spray.

b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.

a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
b) Cure for not less than seven days.

3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:

1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.

a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

a) Water.
b) Continuous water-fog spray.

d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:

1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.

2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:

1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

f. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

g. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.12 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.

2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.

D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:

1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.

a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.

    a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
    b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.

    a. Correct low and high areas.
    b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.

    a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.

    a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
    b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.

    a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
    b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.

    a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
    b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.

c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.

a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports as noted in 01455 “Schedule of Special Inspection”.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.
2) Name of testing agency.
3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
6) Date and time of concrete placement.
7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
8) Date and time sample was obtained.
9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.

11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
12) Field test results.
13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.

D. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:

    a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.

4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.

    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.

   a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:

   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.

   a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests:

    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

       1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.16 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
3. Shear stud connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014500 “Schedule of Special Inspections” for project special inspection requirements.
2. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications, and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
4. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for painting requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:

1. Shapes included in ASTM A6/A6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.

D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "protected zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.

E. Demand-Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the seismic-load-resisting system and which are indicated as "demand critical" or "seismic critical" on Drawings.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

C. Coordinate steel shop drawings with the existing site conditions. Site conditions may vary from what is shown on the historical drawings and must be verified in the field.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Forged-steel hardware.
7. Shop primer.
8. Galvanized-steel primer.
9. Etching cleaner.
10. Galvanized repair paint.
11. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
7. Identify demand-critical welds.
8. Identify members not to be shop primed.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand-critical welds.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting, applicators, and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shear stud connectors.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds are to pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G are to be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 341.
3. ANSI/AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: As indicated.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: As indicated.

C. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: As indicated.

D. Plate and Bar: As indicated.

E. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering) Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A588/A588M, 50 ksi.

F. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: As indicated.

G. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering), Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A847/A847M structural tubing.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: As indicated.
2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized or indicated by Architectural.

I. Steel Castings: ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB, with supplementary requirement S11.

J. Steel Forgings: ASTM A668/A668M.

K. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or Grade F2280 tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Zinc-Coated High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip or mechanically deposited zinc coating.
2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with mechanically deposited zinc coating, baked epoxy-coated finish.

D. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex or round head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain or Mechanically deposited zinc coating as indicated.

E. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Configuration: Straight.

2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, straight, unless noted otherwise.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A36/A36M, unless noted otherwise.

1. Nuts: ASTM A63 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B695, Class 50.

2.5 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

A. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.

B. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1030.

C. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1018.

D. Steel Primer:

1. Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting," Section 099123 "Interior Painting," and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

E. Galvanized-Steel Primer: .

1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.
2. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20, ASTM A780/A780M.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 1.

F. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

H. Welded-Steel Door Frames: Build up welded-steel doorframes attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.

3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
6. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the SSPC-SP 3 specification and standard.

C. Surface Preparation of Galvanized Steel: Prepare galvanized-steel surfaces for shop priming by thoroughly cleaning steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treating with etching cleaner or in accordance with SSPC-SP 16.

D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.

5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten or Pretension anchor rods as indicated after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless otherwise indicated.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

C. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with ANSI/AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

    a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

        1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
        2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
        3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
        4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.

3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 014500 “Schedule of Special Inspections” for related special inspection requirements.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Roof deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

   a. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
   b. Acoustical roof deck.

2. Research Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES showing compliance with the building code.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For welding personnel and testing agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

B. Electrical Raceway Units: Provide UL-labeled cellular floor-deck units complying with UL 209 and listed in UL's "Electrical Construction Equipment Directory" for use with standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

C. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Approvals and listed in its "RoofNav" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Fabrication of Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with SDI RD and with the following:
1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50, G90 zinc coating.
2. Steel (SS), Grade 33 minimum, AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating.
3. Deck Profile: As indicated.
4. Profile Depth: As indicated.
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
7. Side Laps: As indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: As indicated.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: As indicated.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI standards for overhang and slab depth.

G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

H. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

J. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, visible, unless noted otherwise.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports as indicated.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints lapped 2 inches.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting:

1. Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
2. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
3. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.

    a. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors that are already tested.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
   2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
   3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
   4. Section 014500 “Schedule of Special Inspections” for related special inspection requirements.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
   2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
   3. Vertical deflection clips.
   4. Single deflection track.
   5. Post-installed anchors.
   6. Power-actuated anchors.

B. Shop Drawings:

   1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
   2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency, or in-house testing with calibrated test equipment, indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association or the Supreme Steel Framing System Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S240 for conditions indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As indicated.
2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.

C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As indicated.
2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.

2.2 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
2. Flange Width: As indicated with a minimum of 1-5/8 inches.
3. Section Properties: As indicated.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs unless noted otherwise.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches unless noted otherwise.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Exterior: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
    b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated
    b. Flange Width: Insert dimension equal to sum of outer deflection track flange width plus 1 inch.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Foundation clips.
7. Gusset plates.
8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
9. Joist hangers and end closures.
10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
11. Backer plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, unless noted otherwise, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C or mechanically deposition according to ASTM B695, Class 50.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 or Group 2 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M, MIL-P-21035B, or SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.

4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wood products.
   2. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
   3. Miscellaneous lumber.
   4. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
   1. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
   2. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
   2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:
   1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
   1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
   2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
   3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
   4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content:
   1. Boards: 15 percent.
   2. Dimension Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
   1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
   2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
   3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.
1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing or shear walls.
2. Species:
a. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions and Shear Walls by Grade: No. 2 grade.
1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions or shear walls.
2. Species:
a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
b. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
1. Species:
a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
b. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: No. 2 grade.
1. Species:
a. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
b. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

E. Exposed Framing: Hand-select material indicated to receive a stained or natural finish for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
1. Species and Grade:
a. As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
   1. Blocking.
   2. Nailers.
   3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
   4. Cants.
   5. Furring.
   6. Grounds.
   7. Utility shelving.

B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
   1. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of the following species and grades:
   1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
   1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

E. Roofing Nailers: Structural- or No. 2-grade lumber or better; kiln-dried Douglas fir, southern pine, or wood having similar decay-resistant properties.

F. For blocking not used for shear walls or attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than ½ inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners are to be of size and type indicated and comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
   1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
      a. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Heavy-Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
      a. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
   1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
   2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
   3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
   4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
   1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
   2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
   1. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
   2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

L. Securely attach roofing nailers to substrates by anchoring and fastening to withstand bending, shear, or other stresses imparted by Project wind loads and fastener-resistance loads as designed in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach wood blocking to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Attach wood roofing nailers securely to substrate to resist the designed outward and upward wind loads indicated on Drawings and in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ED-1, Tables A6 and A7.

D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring horizontally and vertically at 24 inches o.c.

C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board or Plaster Lath: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness, except where noted on Drawings, whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
   1. For exterior walls, provide wood studs shall be as indicated on Drawings.
   2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
   1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
   2. For load-bearing or shear walls, provide jamb studs and headers as indicated on Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
   1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal-size or 2-by-4-inch nominal-size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.

B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

C. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior wood standing and running trim
2. Lumber wood siding.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for wood framing exposed to view.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for fire retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber.
2. For siding, 50 sq. in. for board types.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance Certificates:

1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.
2. For fire retardant treated wood that is not marked with treatment-quality mark.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Fire retardant treated wood.

C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under coverings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Siding and Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deformation or deterioration beyond normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period for Siding and Trim (Excluding Finish): 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
2. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
3. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.2 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for painted finish:

1. Species and Grade: Western red cedar, Grade A; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Saw textured to match existing.
5. Factory Priming: Factory coated on faces and edges with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.

2.3 LUMBER SIDING

A. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20, factory coated with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.

B. Species and Grade: Grade A western red cedar; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Pattern Vertical Siding: Bevel siding, S1S2E, actual overall dimensions of 7-1/4 by 1 inch, measured on the face and thick edge at 19 percent moisture content.

1. Face Surface: Saw textured to match existing.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Provide stainless steel screws.
    a. Swan secure “swaneze” trim head stainless steel square drive screws.

B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.

A. Sealants - Urethane, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT and I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Construction Systems; Sonolastic NP 1.
    b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100.
    c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 1a.

B. FABRICATION

C. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches, except members with ends exposed in finished work.

D. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Paint all primed lumber and previously primed, prime including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use material with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

a. Install nails in pattern to match existing.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 48 inches long except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 SIDING INSTALLATION

A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Horizontal Lumber Siding: Apply starter strip along bottom edge of sheathing or sill. Install first course of siding with lower edge at least 1/8 inch below starter strip and subsequent courses lapped 1 inch over course below. Nail at each stud. Do not allow nails to penetrate more than one thickness of siding.

1. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
2. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.
3. Install prefabricated outside corners as recommended by manufacturer of siding materials.

C. Vertical Lumber Siding: Begin application at corner. Install subsequent courses with groove edges tightly fitted together. Nail at each stud.

1. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
2. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.

D. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 0150 - PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof tear-off.
2. Temporary roofing membrane.
3. Removal of base flashings.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 1000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation.
3. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
4. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

B. Existing Membrane Roofing System: Asphaltic and EPDM roofing membrane, roof insulation, surfacing, and components and accessories between deck and roofing membrane.

C. Roof Tear-Off: Removal of existing membrane roofing system from deck.

D. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

E. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not indicated to be removed.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Fastener pull-out test report.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data and Installer Certificates: See Section 075419 POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING.

1. Submit evidence of complying with requirements.

B. Fastener pull-out test report.

C. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including exterior and interior finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as having been damaged by reroofing operations. Submit before Work begins.

D. Qualification Data: If encountered for, Installer including certificate that Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement and is approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.

E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes, such as asbestos-containing material, by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of new membrane roofing system.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning membrane roofing removal. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Roofing Tear-Off Conference: Conduct a conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Owner's insurer if applicable; roofing system manufacturer's representative; roofing Installer including project manager, superintendent, and foreman; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects reroofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Tear- Off and Roofing preparation, including membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
b. Temporary protection requirements for existing roofing system that is to remain during and after installation.
c. Existing roof drains and roof drainage during each stage of reroofing, and roof drain plugging and plug removal requirements.

d. Construction schedule and availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
e. Existing deck removal procedures and Owner notifications.
f. Condition and acceptance of existing roof deck and vapor barrier substrate for reuse.
g. Structural loading limitations of deck during reroofing.
h. Vapor barrier flashings, special roofing details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect reroofing.
i. HVAC shutdown and sealing of air intakes.
j. Shutdown of fire-suppression, -protection, and -alarm and -detection systems.
k. Discovery of asbestos-containing materials.
l. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
m. Existing conditions that may require notification of Architect before proceeding.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.

1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner can place protective dust or water leakage covers over sensitive equipment or furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below the work area.
2. Before working over structurally impaired areas of deck, notify Owner to evacuate occupants from below the affected area. Verify that occupants below the work area have been evacuated before proceeding with work over the impaired deck area.

B. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

C. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

D. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner.

1. Construction Drawings and Project Manual for existing roofing system are provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.

E. Limit construction loads on roof to 80 lb rooftop equipment wheel loads and 40 lb/sf for uniformly distributed loads.

F. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

G. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials such as asbestos-containing materials will be encountered in the Work.

H. Roof Impact: Do not use impact tools or other vibration producing equipment on roof. Do not allow impact loads greater than 50 ft-lbs to strike the existing roof deck.

I. Commence with Roof removal in test area indicated on drawings. Maintain watch on the underside of the test area roof deck during the process of roof removal and preparation. If visible damage to existing spray fireproofing occurs discontinue operation and notify the owner for further instruction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. Design layout and schedule for temporary roofing is responsibility of Contractor.

1. Owner to approve in writing schedule, before work commences.
2. See specification Section 07 5419 “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing” for temporary roofing materials.

2.2 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing and new membrane roofing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing membrane roofing system.

1. Limit traffic and material storage to areas of existing roofing membrane that have been protected.
2. Maintain temporary protection and leave in place until replacement roofing has been completed. Remove temporary protection on completion of reroofing.

B. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.

C. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.

D. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.

1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.

E. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before beginning the Work.

3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.

B. Remove amount of existing roofing and coordinate installation of membrane roofing system components so not left to be exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

C. Remove pavers and accessories from roofing membrane and discard.

D. Roof Tear-Off: Remove existing roofing membrane and other roofing system components as shown.

1. Remove Existing Roofing System as indicated to include but not limited to; Pavers, rock ballast, Roof insulation, EPDM membrane roofing, Asphaltic roofing membrane and Substrate boards; down to metal or concrete deck.
2. Bitumen and felts that are firmly bonded to concrete decks are permitted to remain if felts are dry. Remove unadhered bitumen and felts and wet felts.
3. Remove excess asphalt from steel deck. A maximum of 15 lb/100 sq. ft. of asphalt is permitted to remain on steel decks.
4. Remove fasteners from deck or cut fasteners off slightly above deck surface.
5. Limit roofing removal to that which can be replaced in same day.

3.3 DECK PREPARATION

A. Inspect deck after partial tear-off of membrane roofing system.

B. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture on concrete deck by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263 at start of each day's work and at start of each roof area or plane. Do not proceed with roofing work if moisture condenses under the plastic sheet or if asphalt test sample foams or can be easily and cleanly stripped after cooling.

C. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect.

3.4 TEMPORARY ROOFING MEMBRANE (Vapor Barrier)

A. Install approved temporary roofing membrane over area to be reroofed.

B. Prepare the temporary roof to receive new roofing membrane. Restore temporary roofing membrane to watertight condition. Obtain approval for temporary roof substrate from roofing membrane manufacturer and Architect before installing new roof.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.

B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mineral-wool blanket (Rock Wool) insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET (Rock Wool) INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Fire-Retardant, Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nonwoven grid of nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 22 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.1317 perm and with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of not more than 5 and 60, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 2FR.
b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-55 FR.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4200 SOLID PHENOLIC ARCHITECTURAL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Stonewood Panels: Solid phenolic panels for exterior cladding of commercial and institutional buildings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D638 - 10 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
B. ASTM D790 - 10 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
C. ASTM E84 - 12 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
D. NEMA Standards Publication LD3-2005. High pressure decorative laminates.
E. 2012 International Building Code, Chapter 14 Exterior Walls.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMETNS

A. Delegated Design: Design solid phenolic exterior wall assembly, including panels, extrusions and metal wall furring channels, with comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Alaska, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
B. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, per ASTM E 72.
    a. Wind Loads: determine loads based on ASCE 7, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed in effect in the project location.
    b. Limits of Deflection: Wall panel assembly shall withstand scheduled wind pressure with L/120 deflection of panel perimeter normal to plane of wall.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature and specifications including fabrication and assembly.
D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard 3”x3” samples of panel cladding materials representative of colors and texture.
E. Manufacturer's Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.
G. Installation Instructions (descriptive manual)
H. Shop Drawings: Submit complete sets of fabrication/installation drawings including panel dimensions, thickness, location of joints, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, accessories, etc. Prepare shop drawings from as-built dimensions. Show secondary metal hat furring and other shapes with associated fasteners and spacing. Conform to joint patterns shown on architectural drawings.
I. Engineering Drawings: For exterior soffit panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional

engineer licensed in the State of Alaska and responsible for their preparation. Engineer shall have a minimum of 5 years experience with projects of similar scope. Structural Calculations shall include description of design criteria and engineering analysis depicting stress and deflection (stiffness) requirements. Drawings shall include configuration and design of attachments including framing components and fasteners necessary to attach the metal furring substrate system to the existing soffit structure, as well as fasteners necessary to attach the panel system to the furring substrate. Include furring spacing, configuration and gages, as well as all fastener types, sizes and spacing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
   1. Sufficient plant facilities to provide quality and quantity of materials as required without delaying progress of the work.
   2. Minimum of 20 years of experience in paper saturation of phenolic resin, and producing phenolic paper laminate.

B. Fabricator
   1. Fabricated by the manufacturer, and/or
   2. Contracted by the customer, minimum 5 years of experience in fabrication work of exterior cladding system for the size and complexity of the projects.
   3. Approved by the manufacturer.

C. Installer
   1. Proven professional cladding system installer with a minimum of 5 years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers/packages, with labels clearly identifying product name, manufacturer, color/texture, and weight.

B. Storage:
   1. Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Keep package sealed until ready for use.

C. Handling:
   1. Handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Protect materials during handling to prevent damage.

1.7. WARRANTY

A. Limited warranty: Fiberesin warrants that Stonewood Architectural Panels shall be free from material defects for a period of 10 years. Refer to www.stonewoodpanels.com for details. Provide matching warranty if an approved equal is selected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Fiberesin Industries, Inc., PO Box 808, Oconomowoc, WI 53066. Phone: (262) 567-4427

Fax: (262) 567-4814, Web Site: www.fiberesin.com. Email: info@fiberesin.com.

B. Alaska Representation: Exterior Technology Systems, Anchorage, (907) 227-0653

2.2 STONEWOOD EXTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL PANELS OR PRE-APPROVED EQUAL

A. Material: Solid phenolic laminate panel with UV protection
B. Series: Exterior Panels; Stonewood Standard
C. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. 1 color to be selected.
D. Finish: #60 Matte
E. Standard Size: 48"x96"
F. Panel Thickness: 5/16", 8 mm,
G. Panel Core: Standard black
H. Fire Rating: UL Class B
I. Paint all exposed metal furring black.

2.3 MINIMUM MATERIAL PROPERTIES

A. NEMA Requirements

Description	**Test**	**NEMA Requirements**			
Thickness			0.156"	0.250"	0.500"
Resistance to High Temperature	3.6	Slight Effect	No Effect	No Effect	No Effect
Ball Impact Resistance: Inches Drop	3.8	75"	90"+	96"+	96"+
Dimensional Change: Length (Machine Direction) Width (Cross Direction)	3.11	0.3% Maximum 0.7% Maximum	0.25% 0.50%	0.25% 0.50%	0.25% 0.50%
Weight Per Unit Area Lbs/ft^2 Kg/m^2			1.07 5.2	1.71 8.35	3.42 16.7
Density (PCF)			82	82	82

B. Mechanical Properties

Property	**NEMA Requirements**	0.156"	0.250"	0.500"
Flexural Strength ASTM D-790 MD (psi) CD (psi)	 18,000 12,000	 20,000 16,000	 20,000 16,000	 20,000 16,000
Flexural Modulus ASTM D-790 MD (psi) CD (psi)	 $1.6x10^6$ $1.4x10^6$	 2.0×10^6 1.5×10^6	 2.0×10^6 1.5×10^6	 2.0×10^6 1.5×10^6
Tensile Modulus ASTM D-638 MD (psi) CD (psi)	 18,000 12,000	 18,000 13,000	 18,000 13,000	 18,000 13,000

C. Fire Resistance

Fire Resistance		Product Type Class A	Class B
	Thickness	0.250"	0.250"
Flame Spread Index - ASTM E-84 (BLDG)*		15	30
Smoke Developed Values - ASTM E-84 (BLDG)*		15	105
Fire Rating* (Standard Product is Class B)		A	B*

* Test Method: ASTM E84-13a - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials. Also known as NFPA 255, UL 723, and UBC 8-1.

D. Manufacturing Tolerance

Thickness (.156 to .375)	+/- .020
Thickness (above .375 to 1.000)	+/- .030
CNC Shaped size (Length -Width)	+/- .020
Drill Diameter	+/- .003
Drill Depth	+/- .020
CNC Hole to Hole	+/- .020
CNC Hole to Edge (1 Oper)	+/- .020
CNC Hole to Edge (2 Oper)	+/- .030
Routing - (Slots Width and Length)	+/- .015
Routing - (Slots Depth)	+/- .020

2.5. ACCESSORIES (FASTENERS & SUPPORTS)

A. Panel Fastener : SFS SX3 #12-11 TORX Drive 304 Stainless Steel Self-Drilling fastener. Color to match panel.
B. Horizontal Support Extrusions: NorthClad EF Aluminum Z-girts, 1-5/16” deep, .040” thickness. Installation and layout as per Fiberesin requirements and per the project shop drawings. Color: Black.
C. Provide exterior wall cladding system designed to withstand the effects of dead load, live load, and accommodate hygrothermal expansion/contraction of the panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer’s/fabricator’s/supplier’s product data, handling and installation instruction/manual, shop drawings, shipping container/package ticket identification, etc.

3.2. EXAMINATION

A. Verify correct panels received, including dimension, tolerance, color/texture.
B. Verify correct attachment system received for the specific project/job.
C. Verify all the documents, including shop drawings and installation guidelines.
D. Verify installation conditions are satisfactory to receive work of this Section before the commencement.
E. Verify substrate installation is complete, flat, and true to plane.

3.3. PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify prior to fabrication and installation of the cladding panel.
B. Protect surrounding areas and surfaces to preclude damage during work of this Section.
C. Lay out work before beginning installation as necessary for true, plumb, and aligned panel installations.
D. Verify locations of joints and panel lengths.

3.4. INSTALLATION

A. Conform to manufacturer's instructions and provisions of shop drawings.
B. Conform to fastener's instructions for installation of fasteners.
C. Install to allow hygrothermal expansion/contraction.
D. Use appropriate techniques/tools to work with the panel.
E. Do not force to fit, bend, or stretch/compress.
F. Make cutting and fitting neat, square, and true. Where required, cut, de-burr edges, and clean filings from adjacent surfaces.
G. Do not install damaged or questionable panels.

3.5. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Provide field services to ensure product installation is in accordance with manufacturer's/fabricator's/supplier's instructions and installation manuals, shop drawings, etc.

3.6. ADJUSTING

A. Correct identified defects and irregularities.
B. Replace damaged, soiled, and discolored work.

3.7. CLEANING

A. Leave installation clean and free from residue and debris from work of this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4213 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of

water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:

1. Wind Loads: At project location.
2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.

B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Corrugated-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with alternating curved ribs spaced at 2.67 inches (68 mm) o.c. across width of panel. 7/8" Depth.
1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

a. Nominal Thickness: 22-gauge.
b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.

2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations

in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
   1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

   1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
   2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

      a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

   1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.

2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fully adhered polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roofing system.
2. Insulation strips in ribs of steel roof deck (Flute filler)
3. Vapor retarder/Temporary roof system.
4. Roof insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 1053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 06 1600 "Sheathing" for gypsum and wood-based wall.
3. Section 07 0150 "Preparation for Re-Roofing" for re-cover board beneath new roofing.
4. Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation in framing.
5. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
6. Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, pipe penetration, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting removal of existing roofing, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Schedule and execute work to prevent leaks and excessive traffic on completed roof sections. Care should be exercised to provide protection for the interior of the building and to ensure water does not flow beneath any completed sections of the membrane system.

B. Do not disrupt activities in occupied spaces.

1.6 USE OF THE PREMISES

A. Before beginning work, the roofing contractor must secure approval from the building owner's representative for the following:

1. Areas permitted for personnel parking.
2. Access to the site.
3. Areas permitted for storage of materials and debris.
4. Areas permitted for the location of cranes, hoists and chutes for loading and unloading materials to and from the roof.
5. Interior stairs may not be used for removing debris or delivering materials, except as authorized by Owner.

1.7 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Do not disrupt activities in occupied spaces. If discrepancies are discovered between the existing conditions and those noted on the drawings, immediately notify the owner's representative by phone and solicit the manufacturer's approval prior to commencing with the work. Necessary steps shall be taken to make the building watertight until the discrepancies are resolved.

1.8 SAFETY

A. The roofing contractor shall be responsible for all means and methods as they relate to safety and shall comply with all applicable local, state and federal requirements that are safety related.

Safety shall be the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor shall conduct daily safety meetings with roofing crews and maintain records documenting such meetings.

1.9 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including thickness, slopes and elevations.
3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing, fastening method.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. 12-by-12-inch square sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
2. 12-by-12-inch square Roof insulations.
3. 12-by-12-inch square Walkway.
4. 12-inch Termination bars.
5. 12 x 6 length of clad metal flashing
6. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For tapered insulation system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data.

E. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence that roof assembly proposed by manufacturer has been successfully tested to meet calculated uplift pressure required by Instructional Building Code, ASCE-7, or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.

1.10 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.11 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed approved for roofing membrane assembly system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1. Proof of installer qualification may be requested during review of bids
2. The roofing applicator shall be thoroughly experienced and upon request be able to provide evidence of having at least five (5) years successful experience installing single-ply PVC roofing systems and having installed at least one (1) roofing application of equal or greater size within one year.
3. Provide adequate number of experienced workmen regularly engaged in this type of work who are skilled in the application techniques of the materials specified. Provide at least one thoroughly trained and experienced superintendent on the job at all times roofing work is in progress.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including but not limited to: vapor barrier, cover board, roof insulation, fasteners, metal edge; for membrane roofing system assembly, from same manufacturer as membrane roofing.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

1. Deliver in sufficient quantity to permit work to continue without interruption.
2. Comply with the manufacturer's written instructions for proper material storage. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range 60°F and 80°F. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
3. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened containers or wrappings with the manufacturer's name, brand name and installation instructions intact and legible.
4. Insulation must be on pallets, off the ground and tightly covered with waterproof materials.
5. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. The contractor shall adequately protect building, paved areas, service drives, lawn, shrubs, trees, etc. from damage while performing the required work. Provide canvas, boards and sheet metal (properly secured) as necessary for protection and remove protection material at completion.

C. Do not overload any portion of the building, either by use of or placement of equipment, storage of debris, or storage of materials.

D. Take precautions to prevent drains from clogging during the roofing application. Remove debris at the completion of each day's work and clean drains, if required. At completion, test drains to ensure the system is free running and drains are watertight. Remove strainers and plug drains in areas where work is in progress. Install flags or other telltales on plugs. Remove plugs each night and screen drain.

E. Remove all traces of piled bulk materials and return the job site to its original condition upon completion of the work.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof membrane flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, composite cover boards, substrate board, vapor barrier, edge metal, insulation adhesive, roofing accessories, walkway products and other components of membrane roofing system.

a. Failure means leaks, damage to building not accessible to water intrusion, delamination of roofing assembly components, adhesive failure, seismic joint

failure, or any other conditions that would render reassembly ineligible for membrane manufactures warranty.

2. Warranty includes coverage for roof membrane installed at existing roof deck slopes

3. Insulation Thermal Warranty: Provide a 20 year thermal warranty for the insulation.

4. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion of General Contract.

   a. Only Special Warranty provided directly by Manufacture will be accepted.

      1) Special Warranty by third party will not be considered.

5. Litigation – In the event that litigation should be required, it shall occur in a court in the State of Alaska
6. Wind Warranty: Include coverage for damage to membrane roofing system for wind and wind pressures for 3 second peak gust wind speeds of 110 mph measured at 10 meters off the ground.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:

   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, are limited to, the following:

   1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated
   2. Johns Manville
   3. Sarnafil Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including but not limited roof insulation and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified wind and wind pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7 to loads as required to meet the design wind loads for this location as determined by City and Borough of Juneau

1. Wind loads: 110 mph (3 second gust) exposure C.

a. Determine loads based on ASCE 7, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated

D. FM Global Listing (to be used as a guide only for design criteria): Roofing, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Global 4450 or FM Global 4470 as part of a fully adhered roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Global's "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-105.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.

E. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 29 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

F. Energy Star Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

G. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 PVC ROOFING

A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434, Type III, polyester reinforced

B. Basis of Design: Provided by Carlisle SynTec Incorporated, PO Box 7000, Carlisle, PA 17013, 800-453-2554 – ext 7021: fax 717-245-7143, www.carlisle-syntec.com. Manufacturers Representative – Coastal Specified Products – Pacific Northwest Division – 800-645-5330.

1. Basis of design Product: Sure-Flex PVC Membrane.

a. Thickness: 80 mils, nominal.
b. Exposed Face Color: Grey.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.

A. SureFlex Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced PVC sheet flashing, 60 mil, of same color as PVC sheet.

1. Pre-Molded Accessories: As required and provided by membrane manufacturer, of same color as membrane.

B. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's Low VOC bonding adhesive.

C. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

D. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

E. Fasteners and Plates: Factory-coated steel fasteners and galvanized or polymer coated metal plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.5 FLUTE FILLER

A. Polyisocyanurate (POLYISO): Rigid, ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Carlisle: HP-H Flat Polyiso.

2.6 INSULATION AND MEMBRANE ADHESIVE

A. Sure-Seal FAST 100 LV Adhesive: A spray or extruded applied, two-component polyurethane, low-rise expanding foam adhesive used for attaching approved insulations to compatible substrates (concrete, or steel).

2.7 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Georgia Pacific: Dens Deck Prime

B. Fully adhered to steel deck.

2.8 VAPOR BARRIER (VB) Temporary Roof

A. Composite: with maximum permeance rating of 0.05 perm.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Carlisle: 725TR Self adhering Air and Vapor Barrier 40 mil composite, consisting of 35 mils of self-adhering rubberized asphalt laminated to 5 mil polyolefin film.

2. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard lap sealant.

3. Vapor Barrier Adhesive / Primer, applied in full coverage.

    a. Carlisle: Cav-Grip Low-VOC Aerosol Contact Adhesive/Primer.

2.9 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured by PVC membrane roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application.

B. Design and layout of the tapered insulation system, to meet the following design parameters.

1. Thickness as required for an average insulation: R = 40, UNO

2. Minimum Insulation: R=30

    a. Thickness of insulation at roof drains 6”

C. Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to a minimum slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48) to drains unless otherwise indicated

D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation (POLYISO): ASTM C 1289-06, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3.

1. Allowable R value: R=5 per inch. (Warranted)
2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi (138 kPa).
3. Density: 2 lb per cubic foot (24 kg/cu m) minimum.
4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Carlisle: HP-H Flat Polyiso.
    b. Thickness - 2 inches, constant thickness layer below taper sections.

E. Tapered Insulation (TAPERED): Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated, at contractors option.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Carlisle: HP-H Flat Polyiso.
    b. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS): Rigid, closed cell foam insulation meeting ASTM C 578. Carlisle Sure-Seal.

        1) Density: 1.25 lbs min.

F. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes 1/8 inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated, at contractors option.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Carlisle: HP-H Flat Polyiso.
    b. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS): Rigid, closed cell foam insulation meeting ASTM C 578. Carlisle Sure-Seal.

        1) Density: 1.25 lbs min.

G. Composite Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation - High Density Cover Board (COMPOSITE POLYISO): ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2, polymeric coated glass faced.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

    a. Carlisle: SecurShield / SecurShield HD Composite.

        1. Base Layer – 1-1/2” thick 20 psi
        2. Top Layer - ½” 100 psi meeting ASTM D1621.

    b. Total Thickness - 2 inches
    c. Below roof membrane and above tapered insulation

H. Adhesive: Manufacturer's two part ZERO VOC Urethane Adhesive.

1. Carlisle Fast 100 Adhesive Extruded Beads 4” O.C. throughout to achieve full coverage, in minimum 1/2” wide beads

2.10 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.

B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof membrane to vertical substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

C. Metal Flashing, if required, and miscellaneous items needed to fulfill the project requirements.

1. Surfaces coming in contact with roofing, to be PVC coated indicated and as follow:

a. Termination of membrane in through wall scuppers.

2.11 OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Roof Drains

1. Basis of design manufacture: Zurn Industries, Inc: or approved equal from one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company:

2. Basis of design product:

a. Zurn with TOP-SET deck plate, drain size to match existing.

3. Roof Drains :

a. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
b. Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
c. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
d. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type.

1) Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
2) Adjustable under deck clamp.
3) Roof sump receiver.
4) Top-Set Deck Plate

e. Controlled flow weir.
f. Leveling frame.

B. Roof Expansion Joint Covers, Basis of Design: Johns Manville “Expand-o-Flash”:

1. PVC membrane covered roof expansion, control and seismic joint cover.
2. Joint Bellow Width: as required.
3. Membrane Cover: 0.060 inches Gray PVC integrally attached to bellow supports and attachment flange fabric. Membrane cover shall be of sufficient width to flash entire joint.
4. Bellow Supports: Closed cell foam, 3/8” minimum thickness
5. Concealed Attachment Flanges: PVC Coated 1-3/8” wide by 0.015 thick strip of tin strip wrapped with PVC fabric.
6. Provide matching factory-fabricated corners, transition, intersections and terminations.

2.12 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Carlisle Sure-Flex PVC Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and 36” square, heat welded to the roofing membrane

1. Provide 1,000 lf of walkway pad material.
2. Layout to be provided by Architect during submittal process.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. For existing concrete decks, verify that the roof deck is free of loose or wet material after removal of the existing built up roof system
5. Perform adhesion tests as recommended by membrane manufacturer to ensure adhesion of substrate board and/or vapor barrier to existing decks.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday, with roof tear-off.

B. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

D. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.

1. Adhere substrate board to top flanges of steel deck and flute fill according to Membrane Manufacturers requirements for warranty.
2. Adhere vapor barrier, and insulation to the roof deck and substrate board for Adhered Roofing Systems.

3.4 FLUTE FILLER & SUBSTRATE BOARD (Metal Deck)

A. Adhere flute filler bottom and sides of metal deck. Install substrate board to top flange of metal deck and top of flute filler, to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, perpendicular to roof slopes with end joints staggered between rows. Tightly butt substrate boards together.

3.5 ADHESIVE PRIMER APPLICATION – (Concrete Deck or Substrate Board)

A. Concrete Deck: The substrate must be completely dry. The surface shall have a smooth finish and be free of voids, spalled areas, sharp protrusions, loose aggregate, laitance and form-release agents. Adhesive primer shall be kept above 70°F prior to application. Apply adhesive only to those areas that will be covered with membrane the same day. Re-prime any areas that become

wet or dirty. Spray specified adhesive primer at a rate of 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per cylinder using a spray gun assembly. Dry time is approximately 5 - 10 minutes.

B. Substrate Board: Apply adhesive only to those areas that will be covered with membrane the same day. Re-prime any areas that become wet or dirty. Spray specified adhesive primer at a rate of 2,000-2,500 sq. ft. per cylinder using a spray gun assembly. Dry time is approximately 5 - 10 minutes.

3.6 VAPOR-BARRIER INSTALLATION (Temporary Roof)

A. Laminate Sheet: Self-Adhering-Laminated Sheet Vapor Barrier: Prime substrate as required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor barrier in a single layer over area to receive vapor barrier, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 inches (90 mm) and 6 inches (150 mm), respectively. Seal laps by rolling. Bond vapor barrier to substrate as follows:

1. Apply adhesive at rate recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer. Seal T-joint step off laps with adhesive according to membrane manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor Barrier Installation: - Vapor barrier material must be kept at temperatures above 70°F prior to installation and should be installed at temperatures above 40ºF (air and substrate). Apply vapor barrier from low to high points, in a shingle fashion, so that the laps will shed water. Overlap all edges at least 2½". End laps should be staggered. Position membrane carefully to avoid fish-mouths and wrinkles. Roll the vapor barrier membrane immediately after installation with a 100-150-pound roller wrapped in a resilient material. Seaming - Install a 2"-long bead of lap sealant internally along any T-joints or step-offs. Use a hand roller to mate the seam together, paying particular attention to the T-joints and step-offs. Membrane must be dry prior to installation of subsequent insulation layers.

B. Completely seal vapor barrier at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners.

D. Install vapor barrier and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing membrane roofing to maintain weather-tightness of transition.

3.7 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

D. Install adhered insulation layers maximum 4 feet by 4 feet, applied with adhesive, coverage rate as necessary to achieve the specified attachment and uplift rating.

E. Press each board firmly into place after adhesive develops strings when touched, typically 1-1/2 to 2 minutes after adhesive was applied, and roll with a weighted roller.

F. Add temporary weight and use relief cuts to ensure boards are well adhered.

G. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

H. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.

1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

I. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.

J. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.

1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

K. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:

1. Set each layer of insulation in full coverage ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place, or set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spray insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

L. Install composite polyiso insulation cover board over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt composite cover boards together and adhere to roof deck.

1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Adhere cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.8 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

1. Install sheet according to ASTM D 5036.

B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing on vertical walls.

F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

I. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.

J. Terminate and seal top of roof membrane to vertical wall and mechanically anchor to substrate with plated fasteners.

3.9 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of roof membrane to vertical wall.

3.10 ROOF DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install deck plate as indicated on drawings.

B. Match and extend existing cast iron pipe.

1. Pipe Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel heavy duty clamp-and-shield assemblies. Heavy Duty Coupling Assembly; Clamp-All or Anoco Husky Series 4000 couplings.

C. Patch existing pipe insulation.

3.11 MEMBRANE-COVERED FLASHING and ROOF EXPANSION COVER:

A. Install joint cover and accessories in strict accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, providing a permanent weathertight installation.

1. Attach flanges securely to substrate, allowing proper spacing of splices.
2. Splice adjoining sections, corners, transitions, intersections and terminations using joint manufacturer-furnished splice kit. Clean splice area to assure proper adhesion of splice strip.
3. Adhere membrane cover to substrate with compatible adhesive or mastic. Set termination bar in mastic for water cut-off, secure with termination bar attached at 8 inches on center to substrate.
4. Flash membrane cover into roof system per roof system manufacturer's requirements.
5. Adhere PVC coated surfaces coming in contact with roofing.

3.12 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products at all traffic concentration points (such as roof drains, access doors, rooftop ladders, mechanical equipment, etc.).

1. Layout and locations as directed by Architect during installation.

B. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.13 DAILY SEALS

A. A daily seal must be performed to temporarily close the membrane to prevent water infiltration.

1. Provide seals at edge of all temporary environmental construction enclosure, utilized to aid in the installation of the roof assembly.

B. Use Sure-Seal Pourable Sealer or other acceptable complete membrane seal in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to the manufacturer's inspection for warranty, the applicator must perform a pre-inspection to review all work and to verify all flashing has been completed as well as the application of all caulking.

B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion

C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

E. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

3.15 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Perform daily clean-up to collect all wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the project site. Upon completion, all debris must be disposed of in a legally acceptable manner.

B. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

D. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.16 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS <Insert name> of <Insert address>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
2. Address: <Insert address>.
3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
4. Address: <Insert address>.
5. Area of Work: <Insert information>.
6. Acceptance Date: <Insert date>.
7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.

8. Expiration Date: <Insert date>.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. Lightning;
    b. 3 second peak gust wind speed exceeding 110 mph;
    c. Fire;
    d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roof deck; and
    g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.

6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this <Insert day> day of <Insert month>, <Insert year>.

1. Authorized Signature: <Insert signature>.
2. Name: <Insert name>.
3. Title: <Insert title>.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 1000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 07 5419 “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing” for flashing and trim at roof assemblies.
3. Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49, for design wind speeds:

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of edge conditions and counterflashings as applicable.
6. Details of special conditions.
7. Details of connections to adjoining work.
8. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
2. Surface: Smooth, flat.
3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Coastal Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish consisting of a 3.0 mil barrier coat, and a 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF Fluoropolymer resin by

weight in the color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

b. Color: Match existing color.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet (SASU): Minimum 40 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT Ultra.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Flashing and Lap Tapes:

1. Basis of Design Product: EternaBond a Division of ADCO Global; 175 N Archer Ave, Mundelein, IL 60060, phone (800)-248-4010, web http://www.eternabond.com.

2. EternaBond, self-adhering single- and double- sided adhesive flashing, lap, and transition tapes.
    a. WebSeal (WS): 30 mil by 2 inch wide.
    b. Roof Seal (RS): 35 mil by 8 inch wide.
    c. WindowSeal (WS): 20 mil by 4 inch wide.
    d. DoubleStick (DS): 60 mil by 1 inch and 2 inch wide.
    e. AlumiBond (AB): 20 mil by 4 inch and 9 inch, UV stable.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Overflow Parapet Through Wall Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions required with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof per roofing manufacture details, and as indicated on drawings.

1. Style: similar to figure designation 1-26
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. PVC Coat sheet metal were in contact with roofing assembly per roofing manufacture and Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel on other surfaces: 0.028 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on] interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.

1. Coping Profile: 3-4A and indicated on drawings according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
2. Joint Style: Butt, with 12-inch wide, concealed backup plate and 6-inch- wide, exposed cover plates.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Sheet steel, 24 gage.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Wall & Wall Base: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 10-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on] interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight.

1. Base and Counter Flashing Profile: Modified 4/8C as indicated on drawings, according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
2. Joint Style: Butt, with 6-inch wide, concealed backup plate and 6-inch- wide, exposed cover plates.
3. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Sheet steel, 24 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.

B. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment (SASU): Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment or SASU.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws and metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

F. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

B. Overflow Parapet Scuppers: Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.

1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper.
2. Extend 4” past face of wall as indicated on drawings.

C. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.

1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 12-inch centers.
2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers at 12-inch centers.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

C. Wall and Wall Base (Counterflashing): Coordinate installation of counterflashing with existing siding. Insert counterflashing in behind siding blocking fit tightly to existing wall. Extend counterflashing 3 inches behind wood siding. Install counterflashing joints per expansion provisions as spec previously. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Section 07 5419 “Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing” for roofing membrane, substrate boards, vapor barrier, roof insulation, cover boards, and roofing accessories.
   2. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing; and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

   1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.

2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
4. Required clearances.

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and temporary roofing to interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Coastal Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish consisting of a 3.0 mil barrier coat, and a 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF Fluoropolymer resin by

weight in the color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

b. Color: Match existing materials.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Mill Finish: As manufactured.

C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

E. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

F. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.

G. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, galvanized.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, thickness as indicated.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Underlayment:

1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of EPDM, PVC, or silicone.

H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.

J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Thybar Corporation Tems-3 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    b. Pate Company (The).
    c. Roof Products, Inc.
    d. Thybar Corporation.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Material: Aluminum sheet, 0.090 inch thick.

1. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Liner: Same material as equipment support, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
3. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 5-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
4. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
5. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 18 inches unless otherwise indicated.
6. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate each support with height to accommodate roof slope so that tops of supports are level with each other. Equip supports with water diverters or crickets on sides that obstruct water flow.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting.

C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Clean off excess sealants.

E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following.

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required.
2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement.
b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers.

D. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld International, LLC.
2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Commercial Door & Hardware Inc.
4. Republic Doors and Frames.
5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
    f. Core: Polystyrene.

2. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 EXTERIOR HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
    e. Core: Polyisocyanurate.

3. Thermal-Rated Doors: Provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 11 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
4. Frames:

    a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.

5. Exposed Finish: Shop Prime, paint over galvanized surface.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.

3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors:

1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Weld frames prior to shipping.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.

3. Jamb Anchors: Provide type at contractor option, with number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

1) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.

4. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames mounted in metal-stud partitions.

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    b. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb that extends to floor, and secure.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in existing and those frames here-in specified, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:

    a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    c. At Bottom of Door: [3/4 inch] [5/8 inch] plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 2200 - FIBERGLASS DOORS & FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior Fiberglass Reinforced Doors.
2. Exterior Fiberglass Resin Transfer Molded Frames
3. Priming Fiberglass Door and Frame.
4. Prehanging doors in frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For Fiberglass Door and Frame. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and other pertinent data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified. Assemble exterior doors.

2.2 EXTERIOR FIBERGLASS DOOR AND FRAME

A. Thermal Transmittance: Maximum whole fenestration product U-factor of 0.25 according to AAMA 1503, ASTM E 1423, or NFRC 100.

B. Exterior Fiberglass Door and Frame:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Chem Pruf Door Co; FRP Doors & Frames.

2.3 FIBERGLASS DOORS

A. Doors shall be made of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) using Class 1 premium resin with no fillers. Doors shall be 1 ¾ inch thick and of flush construction, having no seams or cracks. For consistency in the resin chemistry tailored for this application and to maintain the same physical properties throughout the structure, all fiberglass components including face plates, stiles and

rails and frames must be fabricated by the same manufacturer. Components obtained through various outside sources for plant assembly will not be accepted.

B. Door Plates shall be 0.125 inch thick minimum, molded in one continuous piece, starting with 25 mil gelcoat of the color specified, integrally molded with multiple layers of 1.5 ounces per square foot fiberglass mat and one layer of 18 ounce per square yard fiberglass woven roving. Each layer shall be individually laminated with resin as mentioned above. Door plate weight shall not be less than 0.97 lbs per square foot at a ratio of 30/70 glass to resin. Plate alone to withstand Large Missile Impact per FBC TAS 201. Face plates manufactured using the pultrusion process does not allow for a smooth molded gelcoat finish, the use of woven roving for adequate plate thickness, strength and weight, or the appropriate glass to resin ratio and will not meet the quality standards of this project.

C. Stiles and Rails shall be constructed starting from the outside toward the inside, with a matrix of at least three layers of 1.5 ounce per square foot of fiberglass mat. The stile and rail shall be molded in one continuous piece to a U-shaped configuration and to the exact dimensions of the door. In this manner there will be no miter joints and disparate materials used to form the one-piece stile and rail.

D. Core material shall be Polypropylene plastic honeycomb core with a non woven polyester veil for unparalleled plate bonding, 180 PSI typical compression range unless otherwise requested.

E. Internal Reinforcement shall be #2 SPF of sufficient amount to adequately support required hardware and function of same.

F. Finish of door frame shall be identical with 25 mil resin-rich gelcoat of the specified color integrally molded in at time of manufacture resulting in a smooth gloss surface that is dense and non-porous. To achieve optimum surface characteristics, the gelcoat shall be cured within a temperature range of 120F to 170F creating an impermeable outer surface, uniform color throughout, and a permanent homogeneous bond with the resin/fiberglass substrate beneath. Only the highest quality gelcoat will be used to ensure enduring color and physical properties. Paint and/or post application of gelcoat results in poor mechanical fusion and will be deemed unacceptable for this application. The finish of the door and frame must be field repairable without compromising the integrity of the original uniform composite structure, function or physical strength.

2.3 FIBERGLASS FRAMES

A. Frames shall be fiberglass and manufactured using the resin transfer method creating one solid piece (no voids) with complete uniformity in color and size. Beginning with a minimum 25 mil gelcoat layer molded in and a minimum of two layers of continuous strand fiberglass mat saturated with resin, the frame will be of one-piece construction with molded stop. All frame profiles shall have a core material of 2 psf polyurethane foam. Metal frames or pultruded fiberglass frames will not be accepted. 2”x 5 3/4” Flat Back Frames.

B. Finish of frame shall be identical to the door with 25 mil resin-rich gelcoat of the specified color integrally molded in at time of manufacture. To achieve optimum surface characteristics, the gelcoat shall be cured within a temperature range of 120F to 170F creating an impermeable outer surface, uniform color throughout, and a permanent homogeneous bond with the resin/fiberglass substrate beneath. Only the highest quality gelcoat will be used to ensure enduring color and physical properties. Paint and/or post application of gelcoat result in poor mechanical fusion and will be deemed unacceptable for this application. The finish of the door and frame must be field

repairable without compromising the integrity of the original uniform composite structure, function or physical strength.

C. Jamb/Header connection shall be mitered for tight fit.

D. Internal Reinforcement shall be continuous within the structure to allow for mounting of specified hardware. Reinforcing material shall be a dense matrix of cloth glass fibers and premium resin with a minimum hinge screw holding value of 1000 lbs per screw. All reinforcing materials shall be completely encapsulated. Documented strength of frame screw holding value after third insert must be submitted. Dissimilar materials, such as steel, will be deemed unacceptable as reinforcement for hardware attachment.

E. Mortises for hardware shall be accurately machined by CNC (computer numeric control) to hold dimensions to +/- 0.010 inch in all three axis.

F. Hinge pockets shall be accurately machined by CNC to facilitate heavy duty hinges at all hinge locations, using shims when standard weight hinges are used.

2.4 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A14.9: Safety Requirements for Ceiling Mounted Disappearing Climbing Systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

2. Installation methods

B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
3. Door Size: As shown on drawings .
4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch (1.63 mm), 16 gage, factory finished.
5. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.

6. Latch and Lock: Latch bolt, key operated.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Finished: Apply manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish immediately after cleaning and pretreating, with minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

a. Swinging doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 1113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door hardware installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic protective trim units in each finish, color, and texture required for each type of trim unit indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type required, in each finish specified, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Tag Samples with full description for coordination with the door hardware schedule. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of door hardware schedule.

1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.

a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and

diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
c. Content: Include the following information:

1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
5) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
6) Mounting locations for door hardware.

2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.

B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:

1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant AHC.

2. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.

C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1 for door hardware on doors in an accessible route.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Closers: Adjust door and gate closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing

conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Hinges: Life of Building.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are

acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

E. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

F. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with sill when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.

B. Manufacturers and their abbreviations used in this schedule:

1. CR Corbin/Russwin
2. GJ Glynn Johnson (Match Existing)
3. HA Hager
4. NO Norton Closers
5. PE Pemko
6. TR Trimco MFG

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HW SET (1)

3	EA	HINGE	BB1199 NRP	26D	HA
1	EA	LOCK SET	ML2065 - Dormitory	630	CR
1	EA	CLOSER	P4040EDA SERIES PARALLEL ARM	689	NO
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100H	630	GJ
1	EA	KICK PLATE	KAO050-2 .050 THICK 36" X 36" LDW	630	TR
1	EA	GASKET	289IAS	AL	PE
1	EA	DOOR TOP PROTECTION	346C	AL	PE
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM DRIP w/ SWEEP	345AV	AL	PE

HW SET (2)

3	EA	HINGE	BB1199 NRP	26D	HA
1	EA	LOCK SET	ML2010 - Passage	630	CR
1	EA	CLOSER	P4040EDA SERIES PARALLEL ARM	689	NO
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100H	630	GJ
1	EA	GASKET	289IAS	AL	PE
1	EA	DOOR TOP PROTECTION	346C	AL	PE
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM DRIP w/ SWEEP	345AV	AL	PE

HW SET (3)

2	EA	HINGE	BB1199 NRP	26D	HA
1	EA	LOCK SET	ML2010 - Passage	630	CR
1	EA	GASKET	289IAS	AL	PE
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM DRIP w/ SWEEP	345AV	AL	PE

HW SET (4)

3	EA	HINGE	BB1199 NRP	26D	HA
1	EA	LOCK SET	ML2010 – Passage Push/Pull Paddle	630	CR
1	EA	DEADBOLT	ML2012 – Deadlock, deadbolt by key either side	630	CR
1	EA	CLOSER	P4040EDA SERIES PARALLEL ARM	689	NO
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	100H	630	GJ
1	EA	KICK PLATE	KAO050-2 .050 THICK 36" X 36" LDW	630	TR
1	EA	GASKET	289IAS	AL	PE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of gypsum panel and joint finishing material from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C1629/C1629M.

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
3. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements.
5. Long Edges: Tapered.
6. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
7. Location: See Section 3 below.

C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), regular type at ceilings, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X at walls.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
4. Location: See Section 3 below.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead at outside corners.
b. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
c. Expansion (control) joint.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim

edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: Vertical surfaces below 8’-0” except where ceramic tile, plastic panel, or wood panel finishes are indicated.
4. Mold-Resistant Type: Wall and ceiling surfaces in all Restrooms, Showers, Kitchens, Janitor, and Laundry Rooms.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Quarry tile.
   2. Thresholds.
   3. Crack isolation membranes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

   1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

B. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Must have successful experience of a minimum of 5 installations of similar scope and installation methods.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from single source or producer.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Quarry Tile: Unglazed.

1. Basis of Design: Provide the following or approved equal:

2. Dal Tile: Quarry Tile

3. Face Size: 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm).
4. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
5. Finish: Mat, opaque.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

a. Base: Bullnose, face size 6 by 6 inches (152 by 152 mm).

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) or less above adjacent floor surface.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Waterproof Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. ARDEX Americas.
b. Custom Building Products.
c. Laticrete International, Inc.
d. MAPEI Corporation.

2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.

1. Basis of Design: Provide the following or approved equal:

2. Mapei Ultraflex LFT, Premium, Large and Heavy Tile Mortar with Polymer

2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Custom Building Products.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Schluter Systems L.P.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Floor Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Tile floors in wet areas.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Quarry Tile: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WATERPROOF MEMBRANES

A. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproof membrane to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. TCNA F122: Thinset mortar on waterproof membrane.

    a. Ceramic Tile Type: Quarry tile.
    b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
    c. Grout: Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SECTION 09 5113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 5123 "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for ceilings consisting of mineral-base acoustical tiles used with fully concealed suspension systems, stapling, or adhesive bonding.

C. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage

from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS – ACP:

A. Basis of Design, provide the following or approved equal:

1. Mfr: USG Ceilings
2. Series: Orion 85

B. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 1 and 2, nodular; with overlay.
2. Pattern: E (lightly textured) G (smooth).

C. Color: White.

D. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.

E. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 20.

F. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.85.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15 mm).

I. Modular Size: As indicated on Drawings.

J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated according to ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis of design, provide the following or approved equal:

1. Mfr: USG Ceilings
2. Series: USG DX

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.

C. Wide-Face, Single-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet electrolytically zinc coated, with prefinished flanges of width indicated.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. Face Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Cast-in-place anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.

c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

G. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

I. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

J. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
2. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm). Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

   a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross runners.

5. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.

E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE

A. Basis-of-Design: Roppe “Pinnacle Rubber Base” or approved equal.

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove: Where rubber base is scheduled.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: As noted.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufactures full color range.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 12 inches in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.

    a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty: 15 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to manufacturer of resilient flooring or INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) resilient certified for the requirements of the project with a minimum of 4 years experience with resilient flooring of type equivalent to those specified.

1. It is recommended to have a minimum of one installer per working party with the ability to provide proof of current credentials at request.
2. Has obtained and maintained current credentials from manufacturer's training program.
3. Installers shall be able to exhibit proficient skills with, both hot and cold-welding techniques, adhesives, specialty adhesive systems and seam cutting.
4. The installing parties shall provide a submittal of their skills in the form of mock-ups of the specified material. These mock-ups will be accepted as proof of their skills and benchmarking for the proposed project.

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.

a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER FLOOR TILE:

A. Basis of Design: Provide the following:

1. Nora Systems, Inc., 9 Northeastern Blvd., Salem, NH 03079; telephone 800-332-NORA or 603-894-1021; fax 603-894-6615.

2. Norament XP

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1344, Class I-B, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, through mottled.

C. Hardness: Grade 1, minimum hardness of 85, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D2240.

D. Wearing Surface: Hammered.

E. Thickness: 0.14 (3.5 mm)

F. Size: 39.53 inches by 39.53 inches (1004mm by 1004mm)

G. Adhesive: Two part adhesive to withstand rolling loads.

H. Slip resistance (ASTM E2180/ASTM G21): Static coefficient of friction, Neolite dry 0.90 Neolite wet 1.0.

I. Hardness (ASTM D2240): Shore type “A”, 89.

J. Static Load (ASTM F970): Residual compression of 0.002 inches with 800 lbs.

K. Rolling Load Limit: ≤ 850 lbs. / sq. inch; for forklift traffic nora polyurethane adhesive is required.

L. Colors and Patterns: Up to 6 colors selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas as recommended by manufacturer, and may include the following:

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Basis of Design, provide the following, as approved by manufacturer:

1. Crack and joint repair: ARDEX ARDIFIX

2. Moisture resistant patching underlayment: ARDEX MRF

3. Moisture control system: ARDEX MC RAPID

4. Underlayment: ARDEX K-13, or as required by condition.

E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. At exterior door location: Minimum of 20 feet in front of doors, seal joints, provide liquid color matching cold weld, urethane based adhesive with color pigment as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 09 7200 - WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Textile wall covering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on physical characteristics, durability, fade resistance, and fire-test-response characteristics.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of wall covering.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For wall coverings to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wall-Covering Materials: For each type, color, texture, and finish, full width by length to equal to 5 percent of amount installed.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wall coverings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at levels intended for occupants after Project completion during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Lighting: Do not install wall covering until lighting that matches conditions intended for occupants after Project completion is provided on the surfaces to receive wall covering.

C. Ventilation: Provide continuous ventilation during installation and for not less than the time recommended by wall-covering manufacturer for full drying or curing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical wall coverings applied with identical adhesives to substrates in accordance with test method indicated below by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. NFPA 253-FTM Standard 372 – Class 1

2.2 TEXTILE WALL COVERING:

A. Basis of Design: Provide the following or approved equal:

1. Eurotex
2. Concourse Wall Carpet

3. Construction: Compact flatweave
4. Pile yarn: 80% wool/ 20% anti-static nylon
5. Total Weight: 39 oz
6. Total Height: .197 in
7. Pitch: 270
8. Secondary backing: Flame proof unitary latex
9. Width: 13’-2”
10. Static propensity: AATCC Test Method 134 under 2.0 KV @ 20% RH, 70 F.

B. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive, for use with specific wall covering and substrate application indicated and as recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

B. Primer/Sealer: Mildew resistant, as recommended in writing by primer/sealer and wall-covering manufacturers for intended substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation surfaces being true in plane and vertical and horizontal alignment, maximum moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of wall covering, including dirt, oil, grease, mold, and mildew.

C. Prepare substrates to achieve a smooth, dry, clean, structurally sound surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, and defects.

1. Moisture Content: Maximum of 5 percent on new plaster, concrete, and concrete masonry units when tested with an electronic moisture meter.
2. Gypsum Board: Apply primer/sealer as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and wall-covering manufacturer.
3. Painted Surfaces:

    a. Check for pigment bleeding. Apply primer/sealer to areas susceptible to pigment bleeding as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer.
    b. Sand gloss, semigloss, and eggshell finishes with fine sandpaper.

D. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

E. Acclimatize wall-covering materials by removing them from packaging in the installation areas not less than 24 hours before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL COVERING

A. Comply with wall-covering manufacturers' written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Cut wall-covering strips in roll number sequence. Change the roll numbers at partition breaks and corners.

C. Install strips in same order as cut from roll.

1. For solid-color, even-texture, or random-match wall coverings, reverse every other strip.

D. Install wall covering without lifted or curling edges and without visible shrinkage.

E. Install seams vertical and plumb at least 6 inches (152 mm) from outside corners 6 inches (152 mm) from inside corners unless a change of pattern or color exists at corner. Horizontal seams are not permitted.

F. Trim edges and seams for color uniformity, pattern match, and tight closure. Butt seams without overlaps or gaps between strips.

G. Fully bond wall covering to substrate. Remove air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive at seams, perimeter edges, and adjacent surfaces.

B. Use cleaning methods recommended in writing by wall-covering manufacturer.

C. Replace strips that cannot be cleaned.

D. Reinstall hardware and hardware accessories, electrical plates and covers, light fixture trims, and similar items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Galvanized metal.
3. Wood.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 5: 30 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on wood siding similar to building, 8 inches square.
2. Label each coat of each Sample.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

B. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 25 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the WORK include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. ICI Paints.
3. Kelly-Moore Paints.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Quality: Provide the highest quality paint available from manufacture for type indicated.

E. Colors: Match existing conditions.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer, Bonding, Water Based: MPI #17.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.

B. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

C. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: MPI #95.

2.5 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd for Exterior Wood: MPI #5.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #163.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Wood: 14 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating constitutes CONTRACTOR's acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Wood Substrates:

1. Spray a solution of 20% water and 80% fresh bleach or approved commercial product over existing surfaces. Let stand for 30 minutes, but do not allow to dry.
2. Scrub heavy concentrations of algae with a nylon bristle brush.
3. Reapply cleaning solution to areas where algae stain is still present.
4. Rinse siding with fresh water applied with a power washer. Avoid damage to siding and water penetration into construction.
5. Allow to dry before priming

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive for metal, MPI #79.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #94.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 6), MPI #163.

C. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim.

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd for exterior wood, MPI #5.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates.

1. Gypsum board.
2. Steel Substrates.
3. Acoustical Ceiling Tiles

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers may include but are not limited to the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Sherwin Williams Company

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by architect. Colors will vary by wall, ceiling and substrate in each room.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board Substrates: PTE (Eggshell Sheen), PTF (Flat Sheen):

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149. Comply with manufacturer recommendations for painting over existing painted surface.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat. Can be deleted per manufacturer recommendations over existing painted surfaces.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, sheen level as indicated in drawings.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates: Gypsum Board Substrates: PTSG (SemiGloss Sheen):

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149. Comply with manufacturer recommendations for painting over existing painted surface.

b. Intermediate Coat: Scuff-resistant latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat. Basis-of-design product: Scuff-X by Benjamin Moore.

c. Topcoat: Scuff-resistant latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107. Comply with manufacturer recommendations for painting over existing painted surface.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat. Can be deleted per manufacturer recommendations over existing painted surfaces.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

D. Acoustic Ceiling Tile: PTF (Flat Sheen)

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

a. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat. Can be deleted per manufacturer recommendations over existing painted surfaces.

b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, sheen level flat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2226 - OPERABLE PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

This section contains specifications for flat panel, acoustical operable walls.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
    1. Manually operated, remote stacking, top supported operable wall with each panel moved individually.
B. Related Sections include the following
    1. Division 5 - Track support structure.
    2. Division 9 - for panel finishes not addressed in this section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
B. NIC: Noise Isolation Class
C. STC: Sound Transmission Class

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
    1. Sound Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly in a full-size opening, 14 by 9 feet (4267 by 2742 mm), for laboratory sound transmission loss performance according to ASTM E-90, determined by ASTM E-413, and rated for not less than STC indicated in product description below.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Material descriptions, construction details, finishes, installation details, and operating instructions for each type of operable panel partition, component, and accessory specified. Included data on acoustical performance, surface-burning characteristics, and durability.
B. Shop Drawings: Show location and extent of operable panel partitions. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other construction and accessories. Indicate dimensions; weights; conditions at openings and for storage; and required installation, storage, and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, and direction of travel. Show blocking to be provided by others.
C. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support beam-punching template.
D. Samples for Initial Selection:
    1. Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for units with factory-applied color finishes.
    2. Panel facing material: manufacturer’s standard-size unit, not less than 3-inches square
    3. Panel wainscot facing material: manufacturer’s standard-size unit, not less than 3-inches square
E. Product Certificates: Submit letter signed by manufacturer certifying that operable walls to be furnished on this project comply with the requirements of the specification.

F. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
    1. Operable wall supplier shall be responsible for the field sound test cost of the operable walls.
G. Product Test Reports: From an independent testing agency indicating that each operable panel partition complies with requirements. Submit the following:
    1. Report for STC.
    2. Proof load testing of track/trolley/bracket/hanger rod assembly. Other proof load tests as may be identified in the "PART 2" of this specification.
H. Maintenance Data: For the following to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1:
    1. Panel finishes and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
    2. Seals, hardware, track, carriers, and other operating components.
I. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For operable panel partitions, tracks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include seismic capacity of partition assemblies to remain in vertical position during a seismic event and the following:
    1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on analysis, testing, or experience data, according to ASCE/SEI 7.
    2. Detailed description of partition anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
J. Sample Warranty

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified in writing by the operable wall manufacturer as qualified to install the manufacturer's partition system for work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project.
B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent NVLAP-accredited testing laboratory with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E-548.
C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide operable wall partitions with the following fire-test-response characteristics
    1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows, per ASTM E-84:
        a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
    2. Fire Growth Contribution: Textile wall coverings comply with the acceptance criteria of UBC Standard 8-2.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in protective packaging.
B. Deliver materials in order as required by schedule for installation.
C. Handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify operable panel partition openings and storage arrangements by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

1.9 PRODUCT WARRANTY

A. PANELS – ALL INCLUSIVE WARRANTY
    1. Provide 1-year all inclusive warranty covering defects in material and workmanship.
    2. Warranty shall cover structural members, panel faces, panel trim, hardware and operating components.

B. PANELS - 10-YEAR PANEL LIMITED WARRANTY
    1. Provide 10-year limited warranty for welded steel panels. Warranty shall cover structural members, panel faces, panel trim, hardware and operating components. In the event warranty covered items fail or have their performance materially reduced due to defects in workmanship or materials, the manufacturer shall repair or provide replacement parts FOB jobsite, not including unloading or installation. Warranty shall not exclude "normal wear and tear".
C. TRACK – ALL INCLUSIVE WARRANTY
    1. Provide 1-year all inclusive warranty covering defects in material and workmanship.
    2. Covered components shall include track, trolleys and track curves, intersections, switches and control devices exclusive of wiring.
D. TRACK - 5-YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY
    1. Provide 5-year limited warranty for tracks. Warranty covered components shall include track and trolleys and, if utilized, steel curves, and "Y's" and track switches excluding electric, pneumatic components or drive system components. In the event warranty covered items fail or have their performance materially reduced due to defects in workmanship or materials, the manufacturer shall repair or provide replacement parts FOB jobsite, not including unloading or installation. Warranty shall not exclude "normal wear and tear".
E. All warranties shall commence on the date of substantial completion of the installation, when performed by manufacturer or walls' provider.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
    1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
        A. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
        B. Seals, hardware, track, track switches, carriers, and other operating components.

1.11 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
    1. Panel Finish-Facing Material: Furnish full width in quantity to cover both sides of two panels when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Manufacturers shall have at least five-years' experience in the production of acoustical operable walls.
B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with construction and performance requirements of this specification, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to the following:
    1. Advanced Equipment Corporation

2.2 PANEL CONSTRUCTION

A. For purposes of establishing minimum performance standards, this specification is based on operable walls manufactured by Advanced Equipment Corporation, 2401 West Commonwealth Ave., Fullerton, CA 92833, ph. 714-635-5350.
B. Provide top reinforcement as required to support panel from suspension components and provide reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; plumb aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
C. Welded steel panel construction, 3-1/2 inch thick.
    1. Minimum 14-gauge (1.52-mm) steel face sheets, robotically fusion welded (maximum 8" o.c.) to 16-gauge vertical frame members and 14-gauge(1.9-mm) top rail.
    2. Panel weight not to exceed 10 pounds per square foot.
    3. Walls shall be rated minimum 54 STC. If field sound tested, operable wall/s shall achieve a minimum 40 NIC when tested in accordance with ASTM E336, providing that the surrounding building construction is compatible with this rating.
    4. Submit test report showing that trolley plate anchorage in test specimen (minimum 4-ft. wide and same construction as proposed for this project) is capable of withstanding a tensile load 10,000 pounds applied via pendant bolt without failure.
D. Panel Edge Trim
    1. Panels to be furnished with protective vertical edge trim that overlaps the panel face and secures finish at the vertical edge.
E. Panel Trim Finish:
    1. Panels shall have clear satin anodized panel trim.
F. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to activate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish to match panel trim finish.

2.3 SEALS

A. General: Provide types of acoustical seals indicated that produce operable panel partitions with acoustical performance requirements and the following.
    1. Seals made from materials and profiles that minimize sound leakage.
    2. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended, closed, and in place.
B. Vertical Seals: Deep-nesting, interlocking astragals mounted on each edge of panel, with continuous PVC acoustical seals.
C. Top Seals: Panel top seals shall be fixed, flexible multi-fin.
D. Horizontal Bottom Seals
    1. Panels shall have lever operated, mechanical, retractable bottom seals. Seal shall be operated via a built-in lever at trailing edge of panel. Bottom seals shall be spring loaded and internally guided. Bottom seal shall be capable of acting as a locking mechanism to fix the panel in any desired location with constant pressure serving to seal each panel. The seal system shall be completely self-contained within each panel and have no visible mechanism or fasteners and each panel face.
        a. Panels shall have minimum 2 " travel bottom seal.

2.4 FINISH FACING

A. General: Provide finish facings that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant non-staining adhesive.

1. Apply one-piece facings free from air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects, with no gaps or overlaps. Tightly secure and conceal raw and selvage edges of facing for finished appearance.

B. Wall Carpet Covering: Panels shall have manufacturer's standard wall carpet finish. Material shall be non-woven, needle-punched carpet with fibers fused to backing.

C. Plastic Laminate Wainscot: Panels shall have manufacturer's standard plastic laminate wainscot 4'-0" high along base of panels.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Suspension Tracks: Steel or aluminum as noted below with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for type of operation, size and weight of operable panel partitions as indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.

1. Operable walls shall utilize AEC #1A composite track (aluminum case with zinc-plated steel bar running surface) or equal.
    a. Track soffit trim shall be integral to track.
    b. Track brackets shall interlock with top flange of track and attach to structure with pairs of 1/2-inch diameter steel threaded rod. Track joints to be aligned by concealed, steel dowels.
    c. Track shall have minimum 6 inch-to-the-fourth moment of inertia.
    d. Trolleys shall have 4 steel wheels, 1 5/16-inch tread diameter, with ball bearing and thrust type roller bearings, shielded and pre-lubricated. Individual trolley capacity shall be 800 pounds.
    e. Pendant bolt to be 3/4-inch diameter and attach to panel through a steel plate mounted internally with panel frame.
    f. Track at walls configured as individual panel operation shall utilize 12-inch radius turns. Trolleys shall be pre-programmed to select the appropriate stack track. Changes in direction of panel travel shall be by means of remotely controlled track switches.

B. Track Finish:

1. Track soffit trim shall have clear satin anodized finish.

C. Proof Load Testing:

1. Submit test report from nationally recognized independent laboratory showing that assembly of track/trolley/bracket/hanger rod sustains a load of 6,000 pounds at mid-point of 36-inch simple span without damage. Load applied to trolley via pendant bolt.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine flooring, structural support, and opening, with installer present, for compliance requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM E 557, operable panel partition manufacturer's written installation instructions, Drawings, and approved Shop Drawings. Install operable wall/s and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

B. Install panels in sequence as indicated on the shop drawings.
C. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mandatory Testing: Wall supplier shall engage a qualified, professional, acoustical engineer, approved by the owner, to perform field sound tests and to prepare test reports. Operable panels shall be tested with cost of the testing to be the responsibility of the wall supplier. Testing shall be performed within 60 days of installation.
B. Testing Methodology: Testing of the installed operable wall/s for noise isolation shall be performed according to ASTM E-336, determined by ASTM E 413, and rated for not less than the NIC indicated earlier in this specification. Wall/s are to be adjusted and fitted to comply with NIC test method requirements.
C. Should an operable wall fail to achieve the specified NIC, wall supplier shall make corrections/adjustments and pay for the cost of retesting. In the event that the specified NIC is not achieved after corrections/adjustments and retesting and the wall supplier has not been able to demonstrate that flanking sound through the surrounding building construction is the cause for failure then the wall supplier, at its own cost, shall replace the operable wall with a new wall that is capable of achieving the specified NIC and pay for the cost of field sound testing this wall.
D. Written results of the field sound tests shall be submitted to the owner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operable panel partitions to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free from binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunctioning, throughout entire operational range. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts as indicated by wall manufacturer.
B. If present, adjust pass doors or pocket doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Check and readjust operating hardware. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately without forcing or binding

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean soiled surfaces on completing installation of operable panel partitions, to remove dust, adhesives, and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer, that ensure operable panel partitions are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
C. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and/or repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.
    1. Test and adjust seals, hardware, carriers, tracks, pass doors, pocket doors, controls, safety devices and other operable wall components. Replace damaged or malfunctioning operable components.
    2. Train owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing and maintaining equipment and schedules.
    3. Review data in maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for wet sprinkler systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. See 211300 for additional requirements.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience. approved by manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 (3-inches and over only) or ASTM A53 Schedule 40, black. Threaded pipe for 2-inch size and under.

1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings.
4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe. Couplings to fully encircle pipe and not U-bolt type. Similar to Victaulic Style 75 or 77. Rolled groove type. Cut groove not acceptable.
5. Exterior piping and fittings shall be galvanized schedule 40.
6. Piping over 3-inch size may be electrically welded, using backing rings and coated rods.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

E. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

F. Galvanized: Pipe hangers and supports shall be galvanized where in contact with galvanized piping or installed outside of the building.

2.4 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valve:

1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

E. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
   2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
   3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
   4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
   5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
   6. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

I. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding. Refer to Section 09 9123.

K. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.

L. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.

M. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

N. Die cut threaded joints with full cut standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

O. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors. In general, pitched waste and vent piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Sprinkler piping shall be installed in structural joist space throughout, except where conflicts with ductwork and piping

will not occur. Coordinate any proposed beam penetrations with Structural Engineer and Architect. Coordination of all drain valves, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 1300 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. Dry pipe sprinkler system.

C. System design, installation, and certification.

1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Modify the existing wet and dry sprinkler system in the Project Area as indicated due to demolition and new work. In addition:
   1. Provide sprinkler coverage for new heat pump canopy area.
   2. Modify sprinkler coverage as required for demolition and new work, including modifications to catwalks, ceiling panels, ductwork, curtains, and other new or modified obstructions. Center heads in ceiling panels.
   3. Replace all existing sprinkler heads in Ballroom 101 and Penthouse Mech 202.
   4. All areas without exposed structural ceilings shall have concealed sprinkler piping.
   5. Provide recessed heads in all finished ceilings.

B. Demolition of Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:
   1. Sprinkler Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 21. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.

B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with Owner. All shutdowns to the sprinkler system or water service must be coordinated and approved in advance by the Owner and CBJ Fire Marshal. Contact name and phone number will be available through the ARCHITECT. Shutdowns must be short in duration.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the contract including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, not shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.

B. See Division 1 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.

C. Specific Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit coordinated shop drawings of the entire sprinkler system within Project work area including all features, piping, heads, valves, hangers, bracing, accessories, and systems connections. Include separate ceiling plans detailing head locations, lighting, diffusers, grilles, speakers, and other ceiling obstructions.
   2. Indicate pipe material used, joint methods, supports, and floor and wall penetrations seals. Indicate installation, layout, heights, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections. Show all related systems in light format for coordination such as ductwork, lights, etc.
   3. Indicate detailed pipe layout, sizes, hangers and supports, bracing, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
   4. Any piping in finished areas that must be exposed due to structure without any means of concealment shall be coordinated in advance with the Architect and approved by the Architect.
   5. Submit shop drawings to ARCHITECT and then submit approved shop drawings to authority having jurisdiction for code official approval.

E. As-Built Drawings: As-Built drawings shall be provided identifying actual system layout.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.
   1. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed, in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
   2. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.

1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.

B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains, piping branches, and sprinkler piping, as well as some duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space to allow for installation of duct mains. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.

C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of referenced design and installation standard on site.

B. Conform to UL requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience approved by manufacturer.

E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL label or marking.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sprinklers, Valves, and Equipment:
   1. Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products
   2. Viking Corporation
   3. Grinnell
   4. Victaulic

2.2 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

A. Sprinkler System: Revise existing wet and dry sprinkler system to accommodate new construction, demolition, and modifications to the existing facility.

B. Occupancy: Comply with NFPA 13.

C. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Recessed pendant type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Extended.
   3. Finish: Chrome plated.
   4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   5. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

B. Exposed Area Type: Upright type with guard.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Extended.
   3. Finish: Chrome plated.
   4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

C. Sidewall Type: Semi-recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Extended.
   3. Finish: Chrome plated.
   4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
   5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
   6. Dry Type: Plunger rod type for locating sprinkler head in cold areas off of a wet system.

D. Guards: Finish matching sprinkler finish.

E. Dry Sprinkler Exposed upright type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
   1. Response Type: Quick.
   2. Coverage Type: Standard.

3. Finish: Chrome plated.
4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.

D. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.

E. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.

F. Install guards on sprinklers in all mechanical rooms, janitor rooms, and where indicated.

G. Hydrostatically test system.

H. Require tests be witnessed by Fire Marshal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220510 - GENERAL MECHANICAL-PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 22. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.

B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with the Owner and CBJ Maintenance.

C. Continuity of Mechanical Systems for the Building: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be operational during Occupied periods in Occupied, non-project work area spaces. Shutdown of existing systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated and pre-approved by the Owner. See paragraph 1.5D. Cooperative Work this Section.

D. Demolition of and Connection to Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:

1. Mechanical drawings show reported as-built and contract document locations of mechanical systems taken from past project drawings. Not all piping, ductwork, or other mechanical systems will be shown. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all conditions and locations of mechanical systems on-site. Contractor to determine actual existing locations of underground piping and ductwork as needed without additional cost to the Owner. Contractor to utilize location devices as needed. Excavation will be required to locate, remove, install, and connect to existing piping and ducts.
2. Where select piping and ductwork systems are shown to be partially removed for connection, prepare and protect the connection points appropriately to ensure later continuity of Work. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary supports as required and completely replace material and equipment that are not suitably protected during construction and becomes damaged.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary caps for ductwork and piping as required. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary partitions such as air-tight air plenum separations as required to maintain continuity of systems and to not contaminate existing systems or finishes. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary provisions when the phase of Work is completed or earlier if required.
4. All material and equipment that are to be removed for relocation is the CONTRACTORS responsibility to suitably protect and store in a location that protects from damage. CONTRACTOR shall completely replace all relocated material and equipment that are damaged from storage and other misuse between demolition and reinstallation.
5. Where items are shown to be removed such as piping or ductwork it is to be assumed that

this includes the removal of the respective system including but not limited to pipe and duct hangers, supports, conduit, wiring, valves, and other related trim and appurtenances. Piping to be removed through a floor assumes that the piping is to be capped below floor and the floor finished smooth.

6. Mechanical Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work. Mechanical Contractor shall locate, isolate, and drain piping systems to be removed.
7. Concrete wall and floor penetrations required. Saw cut or core drill as required. Sleeve penetrations. Coordinate with Architect for structural beam penetration approvals.

1.2 WORDING OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and frequently include incomplete sentences. However, periods are used for clarity. Words such as "shall", "shall be", "the CONTRACTOR shall", and similar mandatory phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are required for the notes on the drawings.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All Work hereunder shall be strictly in conformance with applicable codes and regulations. All Work shall be in accordance with the 2018 Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 International Mechanical Code, 2012 International Building Code, 2012 International Fire Code, the most recent edition of NFPA, City & Borough of Juneau and State of Alaska code modifications insofar as minimum requirements are concerned, but the Drawings and Specifications shall govern in case the minimum requirements are exceeded. All electrical equipment shall bear the UL label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.

B. Specified Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size, and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation, subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

C. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in the same order of Specification Division section. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.

1. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, date, submittal product name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.
2. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.
3. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of that respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
4. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed binder listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
5. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
6. Data shall be organized in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on each submittal page.

D. As-built Drawings: As-built drawings shall be required from all Mechanical Subcontractors and shall accurately show all changes from Contract Documents for all piping, ductwork, and equipment. As-built drawings shall be updated daily and available for inspection on-site by the ARCHITECT.

E. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Division 1 for the number of sets of data to be provided for submittal and additional requirements. Provide a minimum of one (1) hard copy after final approval along with digital copy. The following data shall be provided to the ARCHITECT for approval 30 days prior to the request for Substantial Completion inspection. Except for the valve directory and nameplate directory, the data shall be provided complete at one time. Partial or separate data will be returned for completion. The valve directory and nameplate directory may be provided for approval previous to the other data. The first section of the O&M manual shall be as listed in the following subparagraphs in order presented hereunder. All of the following subparagraphs sections shall be furnished with permanent plastic see through covers. See requirements under 1.4.C for additional submittal and formatting requirements.

1. Cover and Index sheets as in 1.4.C. above.
2. Description of systems and operating instructions: The Contractor shall prepare a brief type written description of all new and modified systems, explaining how the systems operate and indicating the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper operation of the systems. Technical knowledge on controls or adjustments requiring specialized technicians should not be included in the instructions.
3. Nameplate directory: List of all new air handlers, fans, heat pumps, VRF equipment, coils, and other equipment nameplates, giving manufacturer's nameplate data, nameplate designation, location of equipment, area served, switch location, and normal position of the switch. Motor data must include the horsepower, voltage, full load amperage, phase, etc. See Section 220553 - Mechanical Identification.
4. Manufacturers' literature: Manufacturers' instructions for operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment and specialties, including replacement parts lists, capacity

curves or charts, equipment data sheets similar to the submittals, manufacturers' literature on the equipment, and as-built wiring diagrams and control drawings, all suitable for side binding to 8-1/2 x 11 inch size. All data not applicable to the job is to be crossed out or deleted. Manuals turned in for review with non-applicable data not crossed out shall be returned to the Contractor.

5. Maintenance instructions: Instructions for the maintenance of the systems, listing each service required on all of the mechanical equipment, including inspections, lubrication, cleaning, checking, and all other operations required. The list is to include all types of bearings installed on the equipment and the type of lubricant required.
6. Maintenance schedule: List of each item of mechanical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication, cleaning, or service including the type of bearings and type of lubricating means for each piece of equipment. Each item of equipment is to be listed separately with the service required. List to include the times during the year when such inspection and maintenance shall be performed. The specific maintenance required shall be referenced back to the maintenance instructions.
7. Valve directory: Indicating valve number, size, location, function, and normal position for each numbered valve. The directory shall be provided and approved before installation of the valve tags. A sample arrangement will be furnished upon request. Two copies required for the preliminary list. See Section 220553 - Mechanical Identification.

F. Guide Documents: Sample operating and maintenance instructions and maintenance schedule may be obtained from the ARCHITECT upon request, to assist in properly setting up the data.

G. Instructions To Personnel and Training: The mechanical Subcontractor shall instruct operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems before accepting the responsibility of operation and maintenance of the systems. Each training session shall be signed off by Project Manager. See individual specification sections for additional specific training requirements.

H. Qualification Data: For sheet metal installers.

I. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will not be completed for the completion date. Include status and information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.

J. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.

B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains, piping branches, and sprinkler piping, as well as duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.

C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.

D. Temporary Utilities: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, ventilation, plumbing, and heating systems for Occupied spaces outside of the work area during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated and pre-approved by the Owner. Sprinkler, Ventilation, Plumbing, and Heating shall be active at all times in Occupied areas.

1. Building air handling units may not be utilized for ventilating or heating portions of the building where Construction Work is in progress. All unused ducts are to be sealed air tight into Construction Area. Any duct found dirty will be cleaned immediately at the expense of the CONTRACTOR including removal and replacement of sound lined ducts.
2. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Sub Contractor. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to Owner shall replace any existing materials or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordinate with all disciplines and phasing plans are required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in conformance with all applicable codes, regulations, local ordinances, contract documents, and generally accepted good practice. If discrepancies exist between Specifications and Contract Drawings then the solution that provides the Owner with the highest quality of product or installation shall be deemed as intended by the Contract Documents.

B. All sheet metal workers shall have a minimum documented sheet metal fabrication and installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Sheet Metal Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 3 apprentices or sheet metal workers for every one foreman. A foreman is defined as a sheet metal worker with minimum 3 years experience as detailed above or is an approved Journeyman.

C. All Plumbers and Pipe Fitters shall have a minimum documented installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Plumbers and Pipe Fitters Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 2 apprentices or pipe fitters for every one Journeyman.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements.

B. Verifications: All measurements shall be verified at the site and prior to fabrications of equipment and systems. The existing conditions shall be fully observed before beginning the Work hereunder, and the Work hereunder executed in full coordination with the existing conditions observed. All hazardous material including asbestos materials that are discovered during the course of construction shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ARCHITECT for action. All Work performed with hazardous materials not approved by the Owner shall be at the full responsibility of the contractor and not the Owner.

C. Changes: Variations apparently necessary due to existing conditions shall be made only on approval in writing by the ARCHITECT.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Product warranties and product Bonds.

B. The contractor shall provide continuous and generally trouble-free operation of the mechanical systems for the time period listed in Division 1 or for one year after Substantial Completion whichever time period is longer. The operation and maintenance of systems other than incidental operations such as room thermostat settings or changing of air filters, shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor and shall be addressed by the contractor immediately if deficiencies are present. Leaking of valves, flanges, or air vents shall be addressed immediately by the contractor during the warranty period. Control settings, noise problems, and other deficiencies resulting in unsatisfactory environmental conditions shall be addressed immediately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Pipe Markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
2. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

1. Letter Color: White.
2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.2 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
3. MIFAB, Inc
4. Seton Identification Products

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed. For un-insulated piping only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Symbols, numbers, and all mechanical identification shall match and be in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Identify heat pumps, duct coils, integration kits, duct boxes, pumps, air handlers, tanks, fans, and other devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

E. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers.

1. Plastic pipe markers are to be used on uninsulated piping only.
2. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
4. Locate identification not to exceed 15 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
5. Inaccessible piping need not be indentified if piping is identified at nearest accessible or exposed locations.
6. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Knauf Insulation
2. Johns Manville Corporation
3. Owens Corning Corp
4. CertainTeed Corporation

B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.

1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive:

1. Water based insulation adhesive, UL classified. Compatible with insulation.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Johns Manville Corporation
b. Proto/Knauf
c. Speedline

2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in

accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 10 mil.

e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations. Insulation shall be secure and neat. Insulation must be sealed. Improper or poorly installed insulation will require replacement.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump or drain bodies, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

J. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

K. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with cement to form smooth surface.

L. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

M. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

N. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

O. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Piping Systems:

1. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Supply and Hot Water Circulation: Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1 inch thick. 1/2-inch thick may be used on plumbing piping branches 3/4-inch and smaller diameter when located inside walls.
2. Rain Leaders (Including Overflow Rain Leaders): Mineral fiber pipe insulation, 1 inch thick. Insulate entire length.
3. Roof Drain Bodies: Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation 1-1/2 inches thick

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1005 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for piping systems.

1. Sanitary sewer.
2. Domestic water.
3. Storm water (roof drainage).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

D. Store piping and equipment in clean, enclosed from weather, location at all times. Materials are not to be stored in direct contact with dirty surfaces or on dirt floor. If piping, equipment, and components are found to be improperly stored they shall be removed from the project immediately and new, clean materials shall be used.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER, AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints (Under 3-inch size): CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies. Standard duty.
3. Joints (3-inch and larger): CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies. Heavy Duty Coupling Assembly; Clamp-All or Anoco Husky Series 4000 couplings. No substitutions.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, type DWV. Acceptable only on 2-inch and under horizontal waste and vent piping located inside plumbing walls and for condensate drainage piping.

1. Fittings: ASME B123, cast bronze, or ASME B129, wrought copper.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 50B

2.3 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets.

2.4 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. Fittings: Cast iron.
2. Joints: CISPI 301, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies. Heavy Duty Coupling Assembly; Clamp-All or Anoco Husky Series 4000 couplings. No substitutions.

2.5 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA. Mechanical press fit joint with gasket equivalent to PROPRESS acceptable.

2.6 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:

1. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:

1. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.

C. Dielectric Connections: Union thermoplastic-lined steel construction, water impervious isolation barrier, threaded end or Pro-press type compression fittings. IAMPO/UPC Listed.

2.7 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split type.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Welded steel bracket and steel clamp. Plastic insert on clamp.
4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split type.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Welded steel bracket and steel clamp. Plastic

insert on clamp.

4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.8 BALL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Tyco Flow Control
2. Conbraco Industries
3. Nibco, Inc
4. Milwaukee Valve Company

B. Construction, 3 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze, two piece body, chrome plated brass ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, solder or threaded ends. Solder ends acceptable only on smaller than 1-inch size. Lead Free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.

I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

J. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.

K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

L. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

M. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

N. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.

O. Piping Tests: All drainage, sanitary waste and vent piping tested hydrostatically by filling piping to highest point for a minimum of one hour. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking in threaded piping or additives and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Tests performed in presence of ARCHITECT.

P. Piping Tests: All domestic water piping tested hydrostatically at 125 psi for a minimum of one hour. Equipment, gages, and thermometer wells rated for a lesser pressure suitably protected during tests. Leaks developed during tests shall be corrected without caulking in threaded piping or additives and test restarted until a perfectly tight system is obtained. Enclosed piping tested before concealing. Tests performed in presence of ARCHITECT.

Q. Coordinate piping locations closely with other trades.

R. Where piping penetrates wall, run insulation through penetration. Seal penetration with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. If sleeve is used as required in concrete penetrations, seal opening between pipe and sleeve with fire stopping insulation and seal with fire stopping sealant. Seal as required by manufacturers UL fire rated assembly listing.

S. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
12. All hangers are to be installed on the outside of the insulated piping.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with CBJ and State of Alaska requirements.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Metal Piping:

a. Pipe size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 6.5 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inches.
b. Pipe size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 3/8 inch.
c. Pipe size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 1/2 inch.
d. Pipe size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
   1) Maximum hanger spacing: 10 ft.
   2) Hanger rod diameter: 5/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floor drains.

B. Floor sinks.

C. Cleanouts.

D. Trap priming valves.

E. Roof Drains.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts.

E. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAINS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mifab
2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
3. Josam Company
4. Zurn

B. Floor Drain (FD-1):

1. ASME A112.6.3; galvanized cast iron two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable 5-inch nickel-bronze strainer. 2-inch size.

C. Floor Sink (FS-1):

1. Nominal dimensions; 12” x 8” x 6” deep. White acid-resisting porcelain enamel interior galvanized cast iron body with acid-resisting interior dome strainer and seepage flange. 1/2 loose set grate with square openings. 2-inch drain.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Mifab
2. Josam Company
3. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company
4. Zurn

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (FCO):

1. Galvanized cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly. Round scored cover with gasket.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):

1. Line type with galvanized cast iron body and round gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

D. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (CO): Line type with galvanized cast iron body and tapered thread plug with gasket. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 TRAP PRIMING VALVE (TP-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. MIFAB M-500 and MI-DU Distribution Unit.
2. Watts T20.
3. PPP #CPO-500.

B. All brass, 1/2-inch IPS, spring-loaded, pressure differential activated with vacuum breaking means. Provide appropriate trap primer and distribution unit sized for 1-8 priming lines as required. See drawings for number of priming lines served by single trap priming valve.

C. Accessibility: Where trap priming valve is concealed, locate with priming valve, distribution unit, valve, and all unions centered accessibly behind 16x16 access door.

2.4 METAL ROOF DRAINS (RD-1)

A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
2. Body Material: Galvanized Cast iron.
3. Dimension of Body: Nominal 15-1/4 inch diameter.
4. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: required.
5. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Extension Collars: As required for insulation thickness. Coordinate with roofing contractor and Architect.
8. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
9. Expansion Joint: Required.
10. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
11. Dome Material: Polyethylene dome.
12. Perforated Gravel Guard: Not required.
13. Vandal-Proof Dome: Not Required.
14. Water Dam: Required on overflow roof drains.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

D. Install drains with top set flush in finished surface. Surrounding surface shall match with floor drain top for proper drainage. Incorrect installation will be rejected.

E. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

F. Install trap primers fully accessible behind access doors if applicable with unions at all connections. Install isolating valve on supply side.

G. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230510 – GENERAL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Mechanical Work is governed by the entire Specifications and not just Division 23. The entire Specifications must be examined for requirements relating to the Work hereunder. The Work covered by this and all other Mechanical sections consists of furnishing labor, equipment, and materials in accordance with the Specifications or Drawings, or both, together with any incidental items not shown or specified which can be reasonably inferred or taken as belonging to the Work and necessary in good practice to provide a complete system described or shown as intended.

B. Coordinate shutdown of systems with the Owner and CBJ Maintenance.

C. Continuity of Mechanical Systems for the Building: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Building sprinkler, plumbing, heating, and ventilation systems shall be operational during Occupied periods in Occupied, non-project work area spaces. Shutdown of existing systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated and pre-approved by the Owner. See paragraph 1.5D. Cooperative Work this Section.

D. Demolition of and Connection to Existing Material, Equipment, and Systems:

1. Mechanical drawings show reported as-built and contract document locations of mechanical systems taken from past project drawings. Not all piping, ductwork, or other mechanical systems will be shown. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all conditions and locations of mechanical systems on-site. Contractor to determine actual existing locations of underground piping and ductwork as needed without additional cost to the Owner. Contractor to utilize location devices as needed. Excavation will be required to locate, remove, install, and connect to existing piping and ducts.
2. Where select piping and ductwork systems are shown to be partially removed for connection, prepare and protect the connection points appropriately to ensure later continuity of Work. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary supports as required and completely replace material and equipment that are not suitably protected during construction and becomes damaged.
3. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary caps for ductwork and piping as required. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary partitions such as air-tight air plenum separations as required to maintain continuity of systems and to not contaminate existing systems or finishes. CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary provisions when the phase of Work is completed or earlier if required.
4. All material and equipment that are to be removed for relocation is the CONTRACTORS responsibility to suitably protect and store in a location that protects from damage. CONTRACTOR shall completely replace all relocated material and equipment that are damaged from storage and other misuse between demolition and reinstallation.
5. Where items are shown to be removed such as piping or ductwork it is to be assumed that

this includes the removal of the respective system including but not limited to pipe and duct hangers, supports, conduit, wiring, valves, and other related trim and appurtenances. Piping to be removed through a floor assumes that the piping is to be capped below floor and the floor finished smooth.

6. Mechanical Contractor shall be available during Demolition Work for coordination and assistance for related Work. Mechanical Contractor shall locate, isolate, and drain piping systems to be removed.
7. Concrete wall and floor penetrations required. Saw cut or core drill as required. Sleeve penetrations. Coordinate with Architect for structural beam penetration approvals.

1.2 WORDING OF THE SPECIFICATIONS

A. These Specifications are of the abbreviated or streamlined type and frequently include incomplete sentences. However, periods are used for clarity. Words such as "shall", "shall be", "the CONTRACTOR shall", and similar mandatory phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are required for the notes on the drawings.

1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All Work hereunder shall be strictly in conformance with applicable codes and regulations. All Work shall be in accordance with the 2018 International Plumbing Code, 2012 International Mechanical Code, 2012 International Building Code, 2012 International Fire Code, the most recent edition of NFPA, CBJ, and State of Alaska code modifications insofar as minimum requirements are concerned, but the Drawings and Specifications shall govern in case the minimum requirements are exceeded. All electrical equipment shall bear the UL label.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide submittals according to Conditions of Contract, Division 1 Specifications Sections, and as required hereunder. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions, and all Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. Approval of the data shall not eliminate responsibility for compliance with the Drawings or Specifications unless specific attention has been called in writing to proposed deviations at the time of transmittal of the data and such deviations have been approved, nor shall it eliminate the responsibility for freedom of errors of any sort in the data. All Mechanical submittal data for Project construction is to be turned in for approval at the same time in order for an efficient review process. Partial submittals may be rejected until the full submittal is received.

B. Specified Products: Trade names and catalog numbers of manufactured products included herein are intended to indicate the type, size, and grade of quality of equipment and materials required and such equipment and materials are approved for installation, subject to full compliance with the Specifications. Except where single manufacture is specified for standardization, requests for approval of other manufacturers than those specified must be accompanied by complete descriptions including overall dimensions, performance data, and, if catalog material, identification of specific products or items proposed.

C. Submittal Format: All data shall be submitted at one time in the same order of Specification Division section. Data submitted that is not conforming to these specification requirements will be returned without reviewing and will need to be resubmitted at Contractors sole complete cost.

1. The first page shall be a cover sheet with project name, address, date, submittal product name, all applicable contractors and contact information, and all applicable consultants and contact information.
2. Second page shall be a submittal manual index of all project Specification sections with respective tab numbers, and respective book number, if applicable.
3. The first page of each manuals section shall be an index of that respective project Specification section and number with each product name, manufacturer name and model number.
4. Each manuals section shall be labeled and certified by mechanical Subcontractor that the data presented is in accordance with project Specifications. Index sheet in front of completed binder listing each piece of equipment or material submitted.
5. Product Data to be utilized shall be flagged and noted and all other data shall be crossed out or otherwise flagged that it is not in the project.
6. Data shall be organized in order of Specification number. Specification number shall be clearly labeled on each submittal page.

D. As-built Drawings: As-built drawings shall be required from all Mechanical Subcontractors and shall accurately show all changes from Contract Documents for all piping, ductwork, and equipment. As-built drawings shall be updated daily and available for inspection on-site by the ARCHITECT.

E. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Division 1 for the number of sets of data to be provided for submittal and additional requirements. Provide a minimum of one (1) hard copy after final approval along with digital copy. The following data shall be provided to the ARCHITECT for approval 30 days prior to the request for Substantial Completion inspection. Except for the valve directory and nameplate directory, the data shall be provided complete at one time. Partial or separate data will be returned for completion. The valve directory and nameplate directory may be provided for approval previous to the other data. The first section of the O&M manual shall be as listed in the following subparagraphs in order presented hereunder. All of the following subparagraphs sections shall be furnished with permanent plastic see through covers. See requirements under 1.4.C for additional submittal and formatting requirements.

1. Cover and Index sheets as in 1.4.C. above.
2. Description of systems and operating instructions: The Contractor shall prepare a brief type written description of all new and modified systems, explaining how the systems operate and indicating the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper settings of controls and switches. The instructions are to include all information required for the proper operation of the systems. Technical knowledge on controls or adjustments requiring specialized technicians should not be included in the instructions.
3. Nameplate directory: List of all new air handlers, fans, heat pumps, VRF equipment, coils, and other equipment nameplates, giving manufacturer's nameplate data, nameplate designation, location of equipment, area served, switch location, and normal position of the switch. Motor data must include the horsepower, voltage, full load amperage, phase, etc. See Section 220553 - Mechanical Identification.
4. Manufacturers' literature: Manufacturers' instructions for operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment and specialties, including replacement parts lists, capacity

curves or charts, equipment data sheets similar to the submittals, manufacturers' literature on the equipment, and as-built wiring diagrams and control drawings, all suitable for side binding to 8-1/2 x 11 inch size. All data not applicable to the job is to be crossed out or deleted. Manuals turned in for review with non-applicable data not crossed out shall be returned to the Contractor.

5. Maintenance instructions: Instructions for the maintenance of the systems, listing each service required on all of the mechanical equipment, including inspections, lubrication, cleaning, checking, and all other operations required. The list is to include all types of bearings installed on the equipment and the type of lubricant required.
6. Maintenance schedule: List of each item of mechanical equipment requiring inspection, lubrication, cleaning, or service including the type of bearings and type of lubricating means for each piece of equipment. Each item of equipment is to be listed separately with the service required. List to include the times during the year when such inspection and maintenance shall be performed. The specific maintenance required shall be referenced back to the maintenance instructions.
7. Valve directory: Indicating valve number, size, location, function, and normal position for each numbered valve. The directory shall be provided and approved before installation of the valve tags. A sample arrangement will be furnished upon request. Two copies required for the preliminary list. See Section 230553 - Mechanical Identification.

F. Guide Documents: Sample operating and maintenance instructions and maintenance schedule may be obtained from the ARCHITECT upon request, to assist in properly setting up the data.

G. Instructions To Personnel and Training: The mechanical Subcontractor shall instruct operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems before accepting the responsibility of operation and maintenance of the systems. Each training session shall be signed off by Project Manager. See individual specification sections for additional specific training requirements.

H. Qualification Data: For sheet metal installers.

I. Submit prior to Substantial Completion Inspection and Final Inspection a detailed list of equipment and systems that will not be completed for the completion date. Include status and information of deficiencies from all previous inspection reports.

J. Submit prior to Re-inspections of Substantial Completion Inspections, if applicable, and the Final Inspection a marked copy of the previous Engineers Inspection Reports detailing all items that have been completed and all items that have not been completed with reasons thereof. Re-inspection or Final Inspection will not occur until receipt of this list.

1.5 COOPERATIVE WORK

A. The Work hereunder shall be coordinated between various mechanical Sections and with the Work specified under other divisions or contracts toward rapid completion of the entire Project. If any cooperative Work must be altered due to lack of proper supervision hereunder, or failure to make proper provisions in time, then the Work hereunder shall include all expense of such changes as are necessary to be made in the Work under other divisions and contracts, and such changes shall be directly supervised by the ARCHITECT and shall be made to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT.

B. In general pitched piping and ductwork shall take preference in location within the Project area. Coordination of all drain valves, duct access doors, and other equipment requiring access and maintenance procedures is required with all building components during construction for maximum accessibility and proper location as intended. In many portions of the building, piping mains, piping branches, and sprinkler piping, as well duct branches will need to be installed in the joist space. Coordinate closely with all other Contractors.

C. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to the Owner shall replace any existing material or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordination with all disciplines is required.

D. Temporary Utilities: Continuity of Mechanical systems for building sprinkler, ventilation, plumbing, and heating systems for Occupied spaces outside of the work area during demolition and new work shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Shutdown of systems shall not affect Occupied portions of the building except when coordinated and pre-approved by the Owner. Sprinkler, Ventilation, Plumbing, and Heating shall be active at all times in Occupied areas.

1. Building air handling units may not be utilized for ventilating or heating portions of the building where Construction Work is in progress. All unused ducts are to be sealed air tight into Construction Area. Any duct found dirty will be cleaned immediately at the expense of the CONTRACTOR including removal and replacement of sound lined ducts.
2. Protection of existing mechanical material and equipment during selective demolition shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR and coordinated with the respective Sub Contractor. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary supports for all material and equipment. The CONTRACTOR at no cost to Owner shall replace any existing materials or equipment damaged during selective demolition due to insufficient protection. Coordinate with all disciplines and phasing plans are required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in conformance with all applicable codes, regulations, local ordinances, contract documents, and generally accepted good practice. If discrepancies exist between Specifications and Contract Drawings then the solution that provides the Owner with the highest quality of product or installation shall be deemed as intended by the Contract Documents.

B. All sheet metal workers shall have a minimum documented sheet metal fabrication and installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Sheet Metal Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 3 apprentices or sheet metal workers for every one foreman. A foreman is defined as a sheet metal worker with minimum 3 years experience as detailed above or is an approved Journeyman.

C. All Plumbers and Pipe Fitters shall have a minimum documented installation experience in commercial or industrial facilities of 3 years or be enrolled in an Alaska Department of Labor approved Plumbers and Pipe Fitters Apprentice program. The ratio of on-site workers shall not exceed 2 apprentices or pipe fitters for every one Journeyman.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements.

B. Verifications: All measurements shall be verified at the site and prior to fabrications of equipment and systems. The existing conditions shall be fully observed before beginning the Work hereunder, and the Work hereunder executed in full coordination with the existing conditions observed. All hazardous material including asbestos materials that are discovered during the course of construction shall be immediately brought to the attention of the ARCHITECT for action. All Work performed with hazardous materials not approved by the Owner shall be at the full responsibility of the contractor and not the Owner.

C. Changes: Variations apparently necessary due to existing conditions shall be made only on approval in writing by the ARCHITECT.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 for specific requirements regarding: Product warranties and product Bonds.

B. The contractor shall provide continuous and generally trouble-free operation of the mechanical systems for the time period listed in Division 1 or for one year after Substantial Completion whichever time period is longer. The operation and maintenance of systems other than incidental operations such as room thermostat settings or changing of air filters, shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor and shall be addressed by the contractor immediately if deficiencies are present. Leaking of valves, flanges, or air vents shall be addressed immediately by the contractor during the warranty period. Control settings, noise problems, and other deficiencies resulting in unsatisfactory environmental conditions shall be addressed immediately.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct thermometers and thermometer wells.

B. Test Ports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

1. Manufacturer’s data indicating use, operating range, total range, accuracy, and location for manufactured components.
2. Submit product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each specialty.
4. Submit schedule of thermometers detailing service and scale.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIAL THERMOMETERS (DUCT THERMOMETERS)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
2. Omega Engineering, Inc
3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp

B. Thermometers: Dial type vapor or liquid actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, with brass or copper bulb, copper or bronze braided capillary, white with black markings and black pointer, glass lens. See control schematics for locations of duct thermometers to be installed hereunder.

1. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter dial.
2. Lens: Clear Lexan.
3. MA: Length of Capillary: Minimum 5 feet.
4. RA, OSA, SA, EA: 6-inch bulb length.
5. Accuracy: 2 percent.
6. Calibration: Degrees F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.

C. Install thermometer adjacent to controls systems thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets.

D. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 5 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

E. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.

F. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.

G. Install gages and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.

H. Adjust gages and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

I. See control drawings for required locations of duct thermometers to be installed hereunder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Pipe Markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
2. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.

1. Letter Color: White.
2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.2 PIPE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation
2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co
3. MIFAB, Inc
4. Seton Identification Products

B. Comply with ASME A13.1.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

D. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed. For un-insulated piping only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

B. Symbols, numbers, and all mechanical identification shall match and be in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Identify heat pumps, duct coils, integration kits, duct boxes, pumps, air handlers, tanks, fans, and other devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.

E. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers or plastic tape pipe markers.

1. Plastic pipe markers are to be used on uninsulated piping only.
2. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
3. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
4. Locate identification not to exceed 15 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
5. Inaccessible piping need not be indentified if piping is identified at nearest accessible or exposed locations.
6. Install identifying devices after completion of coverings and painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.

B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 1988, with 1997 Errata.

C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau; 2005, Seventh Edition.

D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2002.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Scope of Work: Adjust and balance all new and modified building air systems in Project Area. Air volumes are located on the drawings.

1. Ventilation and Return Systems – New and Modified systems:

    a. AHU-1 and RF-1
    b. Supply and return grilles
    c. Duct Branches.
    d. Minimum outdoor air supply.
    e. Building pressurization

2. Coordination during Controls Start-up and Testing.
3. Variable Frequency Drives – Assist BAS Contractor
4. Air Coils
5. Air Inlets and Outlets
6. Air Filters
7. Control calibration assistance (flow meters, sensors, etc).
8. Commissioning

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

C. Field Logs: Submit logs to Engineer and Commissioning Authority.

D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for ARCHITECT and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
3. Provide reports in digital format and in hard copy (O&M). Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) units.
7. Include the following on the title page of each report:

    a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    d. Project name.
    e. Project location.
    f. Project ARCHITECT.
    g. Project Engineer.
    h. Project CONTRACTOR.
    i. Project altitude.
    j. Report date.

F. Reports. Provide all reports as indicated in 230593 3.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
3. Certified by one of the following:

a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabchq.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.
d. Professional mechanical engineer with documented TAB experience within the last five years.

E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.

4. Filters have been replaced immediately prior to adjustment of air system.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.
2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
3. Contract interpretation requests.
4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At Commissioning, recheck random selections of data recorded in report as directed by Engineer or Commissioning Agent.

H. Adjust diffuser and grille blades for proper air diffusion throughout. Adjust horizontal to vertical projection cones for proper air diffusion for round diffusers.

I. Duct traverses at the supply fan outlets and at the return/exhaust fan inlets shall be compared to total grille and diffuser airflows for each fan unit to determine the percentage duct leakage.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance at full outdoor air and at minimum outdoor air condition.

L. Measure building static pressure. Assist control contractor in setting of building pressure controls and damper controls.

M. AHU, RF, and SF Adjustment: Perform in the following sequence.

1. Achieve the design flow rates for all outlets.

a. SF, and RF: Adjust the fan volume so that design cfm is achieved.

1) Balancing dampers in the longest run wide open.

b. Measure and adjust minimum OSA volumes. See Drawings for minimum OSA volumes.

N. Measure and assist BAS Contractor in calibration of air volume measuring stations.

3.6 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

1. AHU-1 and RF-1 Ballroom Ventilation System
2. Air Inlets and Outlets
3. Air Coils
4. Air Filters
5. Building Pressurization
6. Flow Measurement Devices
7. Variable Frequency Drives – Assist BAS Contractor
8. Commissioning

3.7 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer
2. Model/Frame
3. HP/BHP
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load
5. RPM
6. Service factor
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore

B. Air Moving Equipment (Supply Fan, Return Fan):

1. Location
2. Manufacturer
3. Model number
4. Serial number
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge
6. Air flow, specified and actual
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual. At minimum and maximum OSA conditions.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual
10. Inlet pressure
11. Discharge pressure
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size
14. Fan RPM
15. VFD Speed

C. Return Air/Outside Air:

1. Identification/location
2. Design air flow
3. Actual air flow
4. Design return air flow
5. Actual return air flow
6. Design outside air flow
7. Actual outside air flow
8. Return air temperature
9. Outside air temperature
10. Design outside/return air ratio
11. Actual outside/return air ratio

D. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch
2. Duct size
3. Area
4. Design velocity
5. Design air flow
6. Test velocity
7. Test air flow
8. Duct static pressure
9. Air temperature

E. Air Measuring Stations:

1. Identification/location
2. System
3. Size
4. Area
5. Design velocity
6. Design air flow
7. Test velocity
8. Test air flow

F. Air Distribution:

1. Room number/location
2. Diffuser/Grille Type
3. Number
4. Size
5. Area factor
6. Design velocity if applicable
7. Design air flow
8. Test (final) velocity
9. Test (final) air flow

G. Heating Coils (Electric):

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
8. Air pressure drop, design and actual

H. VRF Coils:

1. Identification/number
2. Location
3. Service
4. Manufacturer
5. Air flow, design and actual
6. Entering air temperature, design and actual
7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual
8. Air pressure drop, design and actual

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Insulation jackets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:

1. Knauf Insulation.
2. Johns Manville Corporation.
3. Owens Corning Corp.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Manufacturer:

1. Knauf Insulation.
2. Johns Manville Corporation.
3. Owens Corning Corp.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
2. Maximum service temperature: 450 degrees F.
3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. Do not insulate ductwork exposed in finished spaces, unless specifically noted.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Duct System Insulation:

1. Outside air: Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation 2 inches thick. Rigid with canvas

2. Exhaust air: Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation 2 inches thick. Rigid with canvas

3. Duct Coil: Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation 1-1/2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Manufacturer:

1. Armacell International – AP Armaflex

B. Insulation: Preformed closed cell, flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.

1. Minimum Service Temperature: -40 degrees F.
2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
4. Water absorbtion: 0.2%
5. Thermal Conductivity at 70F
   a. 1-inch size: 0.245
   b. 1-1/2 inch size: 0.28

C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Provide additional tape to hold seal closed, tape to be suitable for temperature/humidity when installed and shall be made specifically for this application.

D. Exposed Refrigerant Piping located in finished spaces. Cover with PVC jacket.

E. Refrigerant Piping located outside. Cover with PVC jacket with seams pointing down to keep water out. Seal seams.

F. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Johns Manville Corporation
   b. Proto/Knauf
   c. Speedline

2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
d. Thickness: 10 mil.
e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

3. Covering Adhesive Mastic:

a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations. Insulation shall be secure and neat. Insulation must be sealed. Improper or poorly installed insulation will require replacement.

D. Insulate refrigerant suction and liquid piping system. Cover exposed piping with PVC jacket.

E. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

F. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

G. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with cement to form smooth surface.

H. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

I. Nameplates and ASME Stamps: Bevel and seal insulation around; do not insulate over.

J. Equipment Requiring Access for Maintenance, Repair, or Cleaning: Install insulation so it can be easily removed and replaced without damage.

K. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.

L. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces where less than 7 feet above finished floor: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers. Exposed Refrigerant Piping located in finished spaces or outside of the building. Cover with PVC jacket.

M. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Piping Systems:

1. Refrigerant piping (Suction, Liquid): Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Foam Rubber, 1-inch thick. Insulate entire system. Cover with PVC jacket outside of the building, or below 7 ft in mechanical rooms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Control panel enclosures
2. Sensors
3. Electric damper actuators
4. Direct digital control system components
5. Differential pressure monitor

B. Related Requirements: See the following sections for additional requirements for the DDC system and installation, hereunder.
1. Section 230923 – Direct Digital Control System for related DDC requirements.
2. Section 230940 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC for control sequences in DDC systems.
3. Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
4. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
5. Section 271513 – Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 1 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. See also 230923 and 230940.

C. Product Data: Submit description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation requirements for each control component.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience approved by manufacturer.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Division 1 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.

1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. See 230923 DDC System for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL COMPONENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Coordinate with Section 230923 Direct Digital Control for HVAC.

B. Approved manufacturers:
1. Alerton and Delta Controls as provided by Convergent Technologies.
   139 E 51st Avenue Suite 100, Anchorage, AK 99503
2. Honeywell or Automated Logic as provided by Meridian Systems Inc.
   401 W International Airport Rd, Suite 13, Anchorage, AK 99518
3. Distech or LONG Building Automation as provided by LONG Building Technologies, Inc.
   5660 B St, Anchorage, Alaska 99518
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
   5333 Fairbanks St., Ste. B, Anchorage, AK 99518
5. Delta Controls as provided by Alaska Integrated Services
   383 Industrial Way Ste 100, Anchorage, AK 99501
6. Tridium Niagara 4 – Installed by any manufacturer approved supplier/installer

2.2 CONTROL PANEL ENCLOSURES

A. Furnish for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gages, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.

B. Construction: NEMA 250, Type 1 steel or stainless steel enclosure.

C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by key.

D. Enclosure Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.3 ROOM TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Stainless steel flat plate temperature sensors located adjacent heat pump zone sensors for monitoring.

2.4 SENSORS

A. General:
1. Provide sensors with specified output type for remote sensing of temperature, pressure, and flow rate. Suitable for medium where used, system conditions, and ambient temperature.
2. Provide two wire temperature sensors.

B. Temperature Sensors:
1. Type: Resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor.
2. Accuracy:
a. Plus or minus 1 degree F for standard applications. Where high accuracy is required, furnish accuracy of plus or minus 0.2 degrees F.
b. Sensing Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 degree F.

C. Space Temperature:
1. Stainless steel flat plate temperature sensors located adjacent heat pump zone sensors for monitoring.

D. Duct Air Temperature, Probe Type: For supply air, return air, and exhaust air.
1. With separable, perforated bulb guard. Thermistor or RTD with minimum 32-150 F range, accuracy of +/-0.4 F over full range, and maximum drift of 0.1F/year.

E. Duct Air Temperature, Averaging Type: For mixed air and low limit temperature sensor.
1. Provide averaging bulb thermostats with element installed to cover twice the cross-section of the duct, typically a minimum of 20 feet. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type.
2. RTD continuous sensing element with appropriate range, accuracy of +/- 0.75 F over full range, and maximum drift of 0.1 F/year.

F. Low Temperature Limit Switch: 4-wire, two SPDT switches, main contacts open on temperature below setpoint, pilot contacts close. Manual-reset unless otherwise indicated. Extended length capillary type element with any one foot at setpoint causing trip. Freeze protection low limit minimum range 0-60ºF. Suitable for ambient temperatures -40 to 140ºF. Alarm sent to BAS.

G. Fluid Temperature:
1. Remote bulb or bimetallic rod and tube type, proportional action with adjustable setpoint and adjustable throttling range. Thermistor or RTD with minimum 30-230 F range, accuracy of +/-1.0 F over full range, and maximum drift of 1F per year. Provide appropriate thermal well for the pressure application to allow removal of the sensing element without draining the system. Wells filled with heat conductive compound.

H. Outside Air Temperature:
1. Platinum RTD with minimum -58-110 F range, Accuracy of +/-1.0 F over full range, and maximum drift of 1F per year. Provide sunshield and weatherproof box for exterior location as required.

I. Static Pressure Sensor:

1. Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
2. Accuracy: plus or minus 1 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
3. Output: 4 to 20 mA, 0-5 vDC, 0-10 vDC.
4. Building Static Pressure Range: 0.25 to 0.25 inches water column or variable-jumper selectable.
5. Duct Static Pressure Range: 0 to 2.5 inches water column, 0 to 5 inches water column, 0 to 10 inches water column, jumper adjustable.

J. Air Differential Pressure:
1. Semi-conductor strain gauge pressure transducer with range 150% of operating pressure and over pressure tolerance of 200% of range pressure, +/-2% accuracy over full range, and maximum drift of 1% full range per year.
2. Provide static pressure tips with integral compression fittings for reference tubing at duct penetrations.
3. Digital LED display at transducer.

K. Equipment Operation Sensors:
1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg.
2. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
3. Current Sensing Switches: Current operated solid state switch with adjustable set-point from 1 to 135 amps. Power and status LED's, non-polarity sensitive.

L. Damper Position Indication: Potentiometer mounted in enclosure with adjustable crank arm assembly connected to damper to transmit 0 - 100 percent damper travel.

M. Carbon Dioxide Sensor:
1. Unit shall monitor indoor carbon dioxide levels in Accordance with ASHRAE Standard 62. 4-20 ma linear output over a range of 0-2000 ppm of CO2. Programmable analog output of 0-190v/4-20ma and RS 232 interface. Duct mounted aspiration box and transformer included. Easily verified and recalibrated. Wall mounted type for room sensor.
2. Accuracy of plus or minus 2.5% or 50 ppm whichever is greater. Alarm threshold adjustment range of 50-5000 ppm. Measuring range 0-2000 ppm. Maximum drift 25 ppm.
3. Complete recalibration kit and spare calibration gas refill shall be included.

N. Room Thermostat or Temperature Sensor Accessories:
1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
2. Flush Plate or Aspirating Boxes: For thermostats requiring flush installation.

O. Air Flow Switches:
1. Paddle or differential pressure type, as indicated in sequences of operation.
2. UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum).
3. Appropriate scale range and differential adjustment.
4. Adjustable sensitivity.
5. NEMA 250 Type 1enclosure.

2.5 ELECTRIC DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Operation:
   1. Two-position or modulating per drawings
   2. Reversing type proportional motor
   3. Spring-return

B. Enclosure Rating: NEMA 250 Type 1.

C. Mounting: Direct mount.

D. Stroke: 90 seconds end to end full stroke, 15 seconds return to normal for spring return.

E. Protection: Electronic stall protection.

F. Control Input: 0-10 VDC or 0-20 mA DC.

G. Power: Nominal 24 or 120 volt AC.

H. Torque: Size for minimum 150 percent of required duty.

I. Duty cycle: rated for 65,000 cycles.

J. Accessories:
   1. Cover mounted transformer.
   2. Auxiliary potentiometer.
   3. Damper linkage.
   4. Direct drive feedback potentiometer.
   5. Output position feedback.
   6. Field selectable rotational, spring return direction, field adjustable zero and span.
   7. End switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Division 1 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify air handling units and ductwork installation is complete and air filters are in place before installing sensors in air streams.

C. Verify location of thermostats, carbon-dioxide sensor, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings before installation.

D. Verify building systems to be controlled are ready to operate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermostats and other exposed control sensors after locations are coordinated with other Work.

B. Install thermostats at 48-60 inches above finished floor. Installation at existing location and height is acceptable.

C. Install freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.

D. Install outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensor junction box indoors on North exterior wall, with sensing elements outdoors facing North with sun shield.

E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.

F. Install flat-plate thermostats in ballrooms and as indicated on Drawings.

G. Install control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or freestanding supports. Use one cabinet for more than one system in same equipment room. Install engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face. Label with appropriate equipment or system designation.

H. Mount VRF supplied heat pump controllers at 48-inches above finished floor. Provide clear plastic covers with locks over the heat pump controllers. Covers with air openings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Division 1 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment. Submit data showing set points and final adjustments of controls. See 230923.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Division 1 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for demonstration and training.

B. Demonstrate complete operation of systems, including sequence of operation prior to Date of Substantial Completion. See 230923

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY AND OVERVIEW

A. Section Includes: Direct digital control (DDC) system for HVAC.

B. Related Requirements: See the following sections for additional requirements for the DDC system and installation, hereunder.

1. Section 230900 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC for related requirements.
2. Section 230940 – Automatic Controls Sequence of Operations for control sequences.
3. Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
4. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
5. Section 271513 – Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK & SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The control system shall be hosted by the CBJ MIS network. Coordinate with CBJ for communication, hosting, and access requirements.

B. Furnish all labor materials, equipment, and service necessary for the installation of a new control system for the Centennial Hall Ballroom and related systems, including the air handling unit and return fan controls, and the integration with the VRV heat pump system providing heating and cooling for the Ballroom

C. The existing control systems serving systems outside of the Ballroom and AHU-1/RF-1 systems in the Centennial Hall building control systems shall remain. The controls serving the heat pumps, air handlers, fan units, electric coils, heating units, etc serving the Centennial Hall spaces located outside of the ballroom work area to remain operable throughout the work. Maintain controls, panels, conduit and wiring, controllers, etc serving existing systems scheduled to remain.

D. Remove all controls no longer utilized for the Ballroom air handling system and heating/cooling of the ballrooms

E. Conduit may be re-used where in good condition and code compliant. All existing wiring shall be replaced with new.

F. BAS graphics of the Mechanical DDC system serving the Ballroom air handling system and VRV heating and cooling system shall be provided.

G. The systems shall utilize BACNet as the protocol between main control panels, local graphical user interface, and Owner’s central graphical user interface.

H. The BAS contractor shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system, incorporating Direct Digital Control (DDC) and electric control for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems as specified herein.

I. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specifically for this project unless specifically noted otherwise. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.

J. The BAS contractor shall be responsible for all BAS and related control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with Electrical Specifications, this specification, and all local and national codes.

K. The BAS system shall be accessible through the CBJ network VLAN and remotely through web access.

L. Provide installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

M. Substantial Completion Inspection: Provide assistance to inspecting Engineer. DDC Contractor shall be available on-site for the duration of the inspection.

N. Commissioning. Provide assistance to commissioning agent. DDC Contractor shall be available on-site for the duration of the commissioning.

O. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents "ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems to be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.

K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI) and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

N. LAN: Local area network.

O. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

P. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

Q. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.

R. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

S. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

T. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

U. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

V. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

W. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

X. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

Y. RAM: Random access memory.

Z. RF: Radio frequency.

AA. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

BB. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.

CC. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.

DD. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

EE. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

FF. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

GG. VAV: Variable air volume.

HH. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at CBJ Engineering Office prior to beginning Work to discuss DDC system integration with the designated CBJ Network and Server.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical

power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.

3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.

    a. Workstations – Not Required
    b. Printers – Not Required
    c. Servers – Not Required. Install software on CBJ Network.
    d. Gateways.
    e. Routers.
    f. DDC controllers.
    g. Enclosures.
    h. Electrical power devices.
    i. UPS units.
    j. Accessories.
    k. Instruments.
    l. Control dampers and actuators.

6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature to clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

B. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity, and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden, and system throughout.

11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:

    a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
    b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
    c. Drawings Size: 11x17

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:

    a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment.
    b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
    c. Each desktop workstation network port, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
    d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
    e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
    f. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing; coordinated with building services for review before installation.
    g. Proposed locations of all thermostats, sensors, and control devices.

6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

    a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
    b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
    c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
    d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
    e. Unique identification of each I/O that to be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
    f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
    g. Narrative sequence of operation.
    h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

    a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
    b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
    c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
    d. Unique drawing for each panel.

8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:

    a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
    b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
    c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed, and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
    d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:

    a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts / phase / hertz / amperes / connection type) listed for each.
    b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
    c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts / phase/ hertz / amperes / connection type) listed for each.
    d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

    a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
    b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.

11. Color graphics indicating the following:

    a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
    b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
    c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

D. System Description:

1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing, and events that initiate generation.

3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Loss of power.
    b. Loss of network communication signal.
    c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
    d. Operator workstation failure.
    e. Server failure.
    f. Gateway failure.
    g. Network failure.
    h. Controller failure.
    i. Instrument failure.
    j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.

4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates:

1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates:

    a. Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
    b. Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with Niagara framework.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system.

1. In addition to items specified in Div 1 and Section 230510 Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

    a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
    b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
    c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
    d. Names, addresses, email addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
    e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.

f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to do the following:

1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
3) Debug hardware problems.
4) Repair or replace hardware.

h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and databases on electronic media.
j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
o. Owner training materials.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials and parts to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over 2-year period following warranty period. Parts list to be indicated for each year.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five past projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:

a. Product research and development.
b. Product and application engineering.
c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. In-place facility located within Alaska.
3. Demonstrate past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
4. Demonstrate past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
5. Demonstrate past experience of the control technician assigned to Project.
6. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
7. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
8. Product parts inventory to support ongoing DDC system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
9. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of the Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Division 1 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance service.

B. Furnish service and maintenance of control systems for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Furnish two complete inspections during Warranty Period, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Submit written report after each inspection. Include 4 hours each trip.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of unit, and controls checkout and adjustments. Repair or replace parts in accordance with manufacturer's operating and maintenance data. Use parts produced by manufacturer of original equipment.

E. Perform work without removing units from service during building normal occupied hours.

F. Provide emergency call back service at all hours for this maintenance period.

G. Maintain locally, near project site, adequate stock of parts for replacement or emergency purposes. Have personnel available to ensure fulfillment of this maintenance service, without unreasonable loss of time.

H. Perform maintenance work using competent and qualified personnel under supervision and in direct employ of manufacturer or original installer.

I. Do not assign or transfer maintenance service to agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of Owner.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Adjust, repair, or replace failures at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.

a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.

3. Perform warranty service during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

A. Approved manufacturers:
1. Alerton and Delta Controls as provided by Convergent Technologies.
139 E 51st Avenue Suite 100, Anchorage, AK 99503
2. Honeywell or Automated Logic as provided by Meridian Systems Inc.
401 W International Airport Rd, Suite 13, Anchorage, AK 99518
3. Distech or LONG Building Automation as provided by LONG Building Technologies, Inc.
5660 B St, Anchorage, Alaska 99518
4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
5333 Fairbanks St., Ste. B, Anchorage, AK 99518
5. Delta Controls as provided by Alaska Integrated Services
383 Industrial Way Ste 100, Anchorage, AK 99501
6. Tridium Niagara – Installed by any manufacturer approved supplier/installer

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

1. DDC system consisting of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system to be web compatible.

1. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:

a. CBJ server shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation. Coordinate closely with CBJ during design for hosting requirements.
b. DDC system to support web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard web browser shall able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
c. Password-protected web access.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths complying with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. DDC System Speed:

1. Response Time of Connected I/O:

a. Update AI point values connected to DDC system at least every two seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
b. Update BI point values connected to DDC system at least every two seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
c. AO points connected to DDC system to begin to respond to controller output commands within one second. Global commands to also comply with this requirement.
d. BO point values connected to DDC system to respond to controller output commands within one second. Global commands to also comply with this requirement.

2. Display of Connected I/O:

a. Update and display analog point COV connected to DDC system at least every five seconds for use by operator.
b. Update and display binary point COV connected to DDC system at least every five seconds for use by operator.

c. Update and display alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system within 15 seconds of activation or change of state.
d. Update graphic display refresh within four seconds.
e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations to not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

C. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions. Minimum spare bandwidth as follows:

1. Level 1 Networks: 30
2. Level 2 Networks: 30
3. Level 3 Networks: 30

D. DDC System Data Storage:

1. Include capability to continuously archive data on CBJ Network for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends, and other information indicated.

E. DDC Data Access:

1. When logged into the system, operator able to also interact with any DDC controllers connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
2. Use for application configuration; for archiving, reporting, and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.

F. Future Expandability:

1. DDC system size is expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least 1.25 times total I/O points required for current Work.
2. Design and install system networks to achieve ultimate capacity with only addition of DDC controllers, I/O, and associated wiring and cable. Design and install initial network infrastructure to support ultimate capacity without having to remove and replace portions of network installation.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially do not require hardware and software additions and revisions for system when operating at ultimate capacity.

G. Input Point Values Displayed Accuracy: Meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.

1. Energy:
   a. Thermal: Within **2** percent of reading.
   b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.

2. Flow:
    a. Air: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
    b. Air (Terminal Units): Within **5** percent of design flow rate.
    c. Water: Within **5** percent of design flow rate.

3. Gas:
    a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.
    b. Carbon Monoxide: Within 5 percent of reading.
    c. Refrigerant: Within 5 percent of reading.

4. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
    a. Air: Within 2 percent RH.
    b. Space: Within 2 percent RH.
    c. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.

5. Pressure:
    a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.
    b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
    c. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.

6. Temperature, Dew Point:
    a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F
    b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F
    c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F

7. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
    a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F
    b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F
    c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F
    d. Heating Hot Water: Within 0.5 deg F
    e. Temperature Difference: Within 0.25 deg F

H. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed to have following precision:

1. Current:
    a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
    b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.

2. Energy:
    a. Electric Power:

        1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
        2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
        3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.

3. Flow:

a. Air: Nearest cfm.
b. Water: Nearest gpm.

4. Moisture (Relative Humidity): Nearest 1 percent.
5. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
6. Pressure:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c.
   b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c.
   c. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig
7. Temperature:
   a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   b. Outdoor: Nearest 1/10th degree.
   c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
   d. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.

I. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products to operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure, and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.

   a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure to be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by product and application.

2. Protect products with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location dictates the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

   a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3
   b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X
   c. Indoors, Heated Type 1
   d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Type 12
   e. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X
   f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
   g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.
   h. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

J. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators to operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

   a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure is internally insulated, electrically heated**,** and ventilated as required by instrument and application.

2. Protect instruments, actuators, and accessories with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location is to dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

    a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3
    b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X
    c. Indoors, Heated Type 1
    d. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Type 12
    e. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X
    f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
    g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.
    h. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

K. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges:

    a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.
    b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
    c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

        1) 10-by-1000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
        2) 8-by-20-microssecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

2. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products to not fail due to ground fault condition.

L. UPS:

1. DDC system products powered by UPS units are to include the following:

    a. Servers.
    b. Gateways.
    c. DDC main control panel.
    d. Desktop workstations.
    e. Network Switches.
    f. Transformers

M. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems

are to automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 CBJ DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
4. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
5. Remote connection through web access.

B. Make access to system, regardless of operator means used, transparent to operator.

C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:

1. Each mechanical equipment room.
2. Each control panel.

D. Portable Workstations:

1. Connect to DDC system Level 1 LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Connect to DDC system Level 2 or Level 3 LAN through a communications port on an application-specific controller, or a room temperature sensor connected to an application-specific controller.
4. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to Level 1 LAN.
5. Connect to system through a cellular broadband data service.
6. Portable workstation able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN regardless of point of physical connection to system.
7. Monitor, program, schedule, adjust set points, and report capabilities of I/O connected anywhere in system.
8. Have dynamic graphic displays that are identical to desktop workstations.

E. Critical Alarm Reporting:

1. Send operator-selected critical alarms to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
2. Send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
3. Notify recipients by any or all means, including email and text message.

F. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to five simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any of operator interfaces indicated. Upgradable to 15 users in future.

2.6 NETWORKS

A. Acceptable networks for connecting workstations, mobile devices, and network controllers include the following:
   1. IP.
   2. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:
   1. IP.
   2. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:

   1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
   2. TIA 485-A.
   3. IP.
   4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.7 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

A. Use network communication protocol(s) that are open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:

   1. Use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol as sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
   2. DDC system to not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment; not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
   3. If used, gateways to connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
   4. Use operator workstations, controllers, and other network devices that are tested and listed by BTL.

2.8 DDC SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORKS

A. Wireless Networks are not allowed.

2.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:

1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
2. Operating system capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.
3. Database management software to manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database are to be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software to manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
5. Operator interface software to include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software to schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Minimize operator training through use of English language prorating and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
3. Make operator sign-off a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Make automatic sign-off period programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Record operator sign-on and sign-off activity.
6. Security Access:

    a. Use password control for operator access to DDC system.
    b. Assign an alphanumeric password (field assignable) to each operator.
    c. Grant operators access to DDC system by entry of proper password.
    d. Use same operator password regardless of which computer or other operator interface means are used.
    e. Automatically update additions or changes made to passwords.
    f. Assign each operator an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is cable of performing.
    g. Provide software with at least five access levels.
    h. Assign each menu item an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
    i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Make menu and operator access level assignments online programmable and under password control.

7. Data Segregation:

    a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
    b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
    c. Make segregation groups selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.
    d. Make points assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor is to occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
    e. Make alarms displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
    f. Assign operators and peripherals to multiple segregation groups and make all assignments online programmable and under password control.

8. Operators able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Start or stop selected equipment.
    b. Adjust set points.
    c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
    d. Enable and disable process execution.
    e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
    f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
    g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
    h. Override control loop set points.
    i. Enter temporary override schedules.
    j. Define holiday schedules.
    k. Change time and date.
    l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
    m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
    n. View limits.
    o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
    p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
    q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.

9. Reporting:

    a. Generated automatically and manually.
    b. Sent to displays, printers and disc files.
    c. Types of Reporting:

        1) General listing of points.
        2) List points currently in alarm.
        3) List of off-line points.
        4) List points currently in override status.
        5) List of disabled points.
        6) List points currently locked out.
        7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
        8) List weekly schedules.

9) List holiday programming.
10) List of limits and deadbands.

10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.

C. Graphic Interface Software:

1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface is to use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color, and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.
3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.
4. Make descriptors for graphics, points, alarms, and such modifiable through operator's workstation under password control.
5. Make graphic displays online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
6. Make data displayed within a graphic assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication, or point type.
7. Make graphics online programmable and under password control.
8. Make points assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics to also contain software points.
10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy is to display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Provide a back-trace feature to permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace to show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full-screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Provide operator with ability to select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Display defined and linked graphic below that selection.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Make dynamic data assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means, to denote status and alarm states. Make colors variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Provide dynamic points with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute.
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, command points directly from display using pointing device.

a. For an analog command point such as set point, display current conditions and limits so operator can position new set point using pointing device.
b. For a digital command point such as valve position, show valve in current state such as open or closed so operator could select alternative position using pointing device.
c. Include a keyboard equivalent for those operators with that preference.

20. Give operator ability to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word processing, curve plot, and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature allows real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.
21. Help Features:

a. Online context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords and contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.

1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, provide a complete set of user manuals in an indexed word-processing program, which runs concurrently with operating system software.

c. Available for Every Menu Item:

1) Index items for each system menu item.

22. Provide graphic generation software to allow operator ability to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, valves pumps, and electrical symbols.
b. Use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:

1) Define background screens.
2) Define connecting lines and curves.
3) Locate, orient, and size descriptive text.
4) Define and display colors for all elements.
5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.

D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site plan showing each building, and additional site elements, which are being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
2. Plan for each building floor showing the following:

a. Room layouts with room identification and name.

b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.

3. Control schematic including a graphic system schematic representation, similar to that indicated on Drawings, with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication, sequence of operation.
4. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.

E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. At a minimum, include the following modification capability:

a. Operator Assignment: Designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation, and auto sign-off.
b. Peripheral Assignment: Assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points, and enabling and disabling of printout of operator changes.
c. System Configuration and Diagnostics: Communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points, and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
d. System Text Addition and Change: English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time, and trouble condition.
e. Time and Schedule Change: Time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules, and daylight-savings time schedules.
f. Point related change capability is to include the following:

1) System and point enable and disable.
2) Run-time enable and disable.
3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.

g. Application program change capability is to include the following:

1) Enable and disable of software programs.
2) Programming changes.
3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.

4. Provide software to allow operator ability to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Make additions and modifications online programmable using operator workstations, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, upload and record database on hard drive and disc for archived record.
5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic, and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, at a minimum, the following:

    a. Proportional control (P).
    b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
    c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
    d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.

        1) Algorithm monitors loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics in accordance with time constant changes imposed.
        2) Algorithm operates in a continuous self-learning manner and retains in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.

7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
10. Relational operators such as "Equal to," "Not Equal to," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

F. Alarm Handling Software:

1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways and other network devices.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms in accordance with alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Make alarm handling active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display is to include the following:

    a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
    b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Room 212."
    c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."

d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability is to be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.

5. Direct alarms to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
6. Send email alarm messages to designated operators.
7. Send email, page and text to designated operators for critical alarms.
8. Categorize and process alarms by class.

    a. Class 1:

        1) Associated with fire, security, and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
        2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
        3) All conditions make an audible alarm sound and require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.

    b. Class 2:

        1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
        2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.

    c. Class 3:

        1) General alarms; printed, displayed, and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
        2) Configure so each new alarm received makes an audible alarm sound that are silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
        3) Make acknowledgement of queued alarms either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
        4) Print alarms returning to normal condition without an audible alarm sound or require acknowledgment.

    d. Class 4:

        1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
        2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, make it possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

G. Reports and Logs:

1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Setup each report so data content, format, interval, and date are operator definable.
3. Sample and store report data on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on CBJ server for historical reporting.
4. Make it possible for operators to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Store reports and logs on CBJ server in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Make reports and logs readily printable and set to be print either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

H. Standard Reports: Provide standard DDC system reports with operator ability to customize reports later.

1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:

    a. Alarm history.
    b. System messages.
    c. System events.
    d. Trends.

I. Custom Reports: Operator able to easily define and prepare any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, annual, or other historical report. Reports to include a title with time and date stamp.

J. Standard Trends:

1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Associate trends into groups, and setup a trend report for each group.
3. Store trends within DDC controller and uploaded to CBJ server automatically on reaching 75 percent of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
5. Make trend intervals operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Make minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time 100 per variable.
6. Continuously archive the data to the CBJ server without overwriting.
7. Make archived and real-time trend data available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

K. Custom Trends: Operator-definable custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.

1. Include each trend with interval, start time, and stop time.
2. Sample and store data on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on CBJ server.

3. Make data retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

L. Programming Software:

1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programming Software: As follows:

    a. Graphic Based: Use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.

        1) Assemble function blocks with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.
        2) Make programming tools viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.

    b. Menu Based: Not Allowed
    c. Line by Line and Text Based: Not Allowed

4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation tool may be inherent with programming software or as a separate product.

M. Database Management Software:

1. Where a separate SQL database is used for information storage, include database management software that separates database monitoring and managing functions by supporting multiple separate windows.
2. Secure database access using standard SQL authentication including ability to access data for use outside of DDC system applications.
3. Include database management function summarizing information on trend, alarm, event, and audit for the following database management actions:

    a. Backup.
    b. Purge.
    c. Restore.

4. Database management software supporting the following:

    a. Statistics: Display database server information and trend, alarm, event, and audit information on database.
    b. Maintenance: Include method of purging records from trend, alarm, event, and audit databases by supporting separate screens for creating a backup before purging, selecting database, and allowing for retention of a selected number of day's data.
    c. Backup: Include means to create a database backup file and select a storage location.

d. Restore: Include a restricted means of restoring a database by requiring operator to have proper security level.

5. Information of current database activity, including the following:

a. Ready.
b. Purging record from a database.
c. Action failed.
d. Refreshing statistics.
e. Restoring database.
f. Shrinking a database.
g. Backing up a database.
h. Resetting Internet information services.
i. Starting network device manager.
j. Shutting down the network device manager.
k. Action successful.

6. Database management software monitoring functions is to continuously read database information once operator has logged on.
7. Include operator notification through on-screen pop-up display and email message when database value has exceeded a warning or alarm limit.
8. Monitoring settings window with the following Sections:

a. Allow operator to set and review scan intervals and start times.
b. Email: Allow operator to create and review email and phone text messages to be delivered when a warning or an alarm is generated.
c. Warning: Allow operator to define warning limit parameters, set reminder frequency, and link email message.
d. Alarm: Allow operator to define alarm limit parameters, set reminder frequency, and link email message.
e. Database Login: Protect system from unauthorized database manipulation by creating a read access and a write access for each of trend, alarm, event, and audit databases as well as operator proper security access to restore a database.

9. Monitoring settings taskbar with following informational icons:

a. Normal: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means, that all databases are within their limits.
b. Warning: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means, that one or more databases have exceeded their warning limit.
c. Alarm: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means, that one or more databases have exceeded their alarm limit.

2.10 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, heat recovery ventilators, air-cooled condensing units, heat pump units, chillers, and variable-speed drives.

B. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.

C. Gateway Minimum Requirements:

1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network, and vice versa, where applicable.
2. Write to all writable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network, and vice versa, where applicable.
3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet, and vice versa.
4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs in accordance with ASHRAE 135.
5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media with ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.11 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. DDC system consisting of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. DDC controllers to perform monitoring, control, energy optimization, and other requirements indicated.

C. DDC controllers are to use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each DDC controller is capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of DDC system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:

1. Controller hardware suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers located in conditioned space rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Controllers located outdoors rated for operation at -10 to 150 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:

1. Operate controller at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
2. Protect against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:

1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:

    a. Network Controllers: 50 percent.
    b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 60 percent.
    c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.

2. Memory for DDC controller's operating system and database are to include the following:

    a. Monitoring and control.
    b. Energy management, operation, and optimization applications.
    c. Alarm management.
    d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
    e. Maintenance applications.
    f. Operator interfaces.
    g. Monitoring of manual overrides.

H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:

1. Network Controllers:
    a. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
        1) AIs: Two.
        2) AOs: Two.
        3) BIs: Three.
        4) BOs: Three.

2. Programmable Application Controllers:
    a. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
        1) AIs: Two.
        2) AOs: Two.
        3) BIs: Three.
        4) BOs: Three.

3. Application-Specific Controllers:
    a. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:
        1) AIs: One.
        2) AOs: One.
        3) BIs: One.
        4) BOs: One.

I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:

1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

J. I/O Point Interface:

1. Connect hardwired I/O points to network, programmable application, and application-specific controllers.
2. Protect I/O points so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
3. Protect I/O points from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
4. AIs:

    a. Include monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
    b. Compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
    c. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
    d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection for each AI.
    e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
    f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
    g. External conversion resistors are not permitted.

5. AOs:

    a. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
    b. Output signals range of 4 to 20 mA dc or 0 to 10 V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
    c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
    d. Drift is to be not greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
    e. External conversion resistors are not permitted.

6. BIs:

    a. Accept contact closures and ignore transients of less than 5 ms duration.
    b. Isolate and protect against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180 V ac peak.
    c. Include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
    d. Sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by controller) being applied.
    e. Pulse accumulation input points complying with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Include buffer to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator is to accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. Reset the totalized value to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

    a. Include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.

        1) Relay contact closures to have a minimum duration of 0.1 second and at least 180 V of isolation.

2) Include electromagnetic interference suppression on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
3) Minimum contact rating to be 1 A at 24 V ac.
4) Triac outputs to have at least 180 V of isolation and minimum contact rating of 1 A at 24 V ac.

b. Include BOs with two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
c. BOs to be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications. Control algorithms to operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.12 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Provide one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Include enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements with spare memory indicated.
4. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller to manage I/O communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Include network controllers with a real-time clock.
7. Controller to continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller is to assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Make controllers fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers communicate with other devices on DDC system Level 1 network.
2. Network controller to also perform routing if connected to network of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation.
2. Local Keypad and Display:
   a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
   b. Use of keypad and display requires a security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Maintain Basic Input Output System (BIOS) and programming information in event of power loss for at least 96 hours.

2.13 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Provide enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements with spare memory indicated.
3. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Include controller with operating system to manage I/O communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Include controllers that perform scheduling with a real-time clock.
6. Controller is to continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller assumes a predetermined failure mode and generates an alarm notification.
7. Fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers are to communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Maintain BIOS and programming information in event of power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.14 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment or system. Controllers are not fully user-

programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and continued control functions without being connected to network.
2. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers are to communicate with other application-specific controllers and devices on network, and to programmable application controllers and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation. Connection is to extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.

D. Serviceability:

1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.15 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General:

1. Software applications are to reside and operate in controllers. Edit applications through operator workstations.
2. Identify I/O points by up to 30-character point name and up to 16-character point descriptor. Use same names throughout, including at operator workstations.
3. Execute control functions within controllers using DDC algorithms.
4. Configure controllers to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Use default values when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

1. Secure operator access using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
3. Record operator log-on and log-off attempts.
4. Protect from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. Make the delay time operator-definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule is to consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedules:

    a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
    b. Each schedule should include capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
    c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
    d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.

2. Exception Schedules:

    a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
    b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:

    a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
    b. Place schedules on scheduling calendar with ability to repeated each year.
    c. Operator able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:

1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
2. Include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
3. Include groups that may be for use in scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:

1. Set each binary point to alarm based on operator-specified state.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

1. Provide each analog object with both high and low alarm limits.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Include ability for operators to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Route alarms to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Include ability for alarms to start programs, print, be logged in event logs, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:

1. Include ability for system to notify operators by phone message, text message, and email in event of an alarm.

I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:

1. Monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Accomplish demand reduction by the following means:
   a. Reduce electric heating coil staging.
   b. De-energize equipment based on priority.

4. Base demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:

   a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
   b. Changes in demand intervals.
   c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
   d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
   e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
   f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
   g. Shed and restore priority.

7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis:

   a. Total electric consumption.
   b. Peak demand.
   c. Date and time of peak demand.
   d. Daily peak demand.

J. Maintenance Management: Monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.

K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

L. Control Loops:

1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:

   a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
   b. Proportional control.

c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.

1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
2) Algorithm to calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
3) Make controlled variable, set point, and PID gains operator-selectable.

e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).

M. Staggered Start: Prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Make the order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, operator-selectable.

N. Energy Calculations:

1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
2. Include algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Make algorithm flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
3. Include algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. Use a digital input signal to define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.

O. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. Protect BO points from short cycling.
2. Feature to allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

P. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include algorithm that allows BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Use direct- or reverse-acting algorithm and incorporate an adjustable differential.

Q. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. Assign a high run-time alarm, if required, by operator.

2.16 ENCLOSURES

A. General:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in an enclosure. Enclosure is to serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies, and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in single enclosure.

3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
5. Supply each enclosure with complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Arrange internal layout of enclosure to group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling, and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 20 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install maximum of two wires on each side of terminal.
9. Include enclosure field electric power supply with toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Include enclosure with line-voltage nominal 20 A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with 5 A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). Nameplates are to have at least 1/4-inch high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire, and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction, and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.

5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:
1. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.
2. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than:
   a. Enclosure size less than 24 in.: 0.053 in. thick.
   b. Enclosure size 24 in. and larger: 0.067 in. thick.
3. Finish enclosure inside and out with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
   b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
4. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:
   a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. tall: Multiple butt hinges.
   b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.
5. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
   a. Size less than 24 in.: Solid or Perforated steel, 0.053 in. thick.
   b. Size 24 in. and larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 in. or steel, 0.093 in. thick.
6. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
7. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
8. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

E. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:
1. NRTL listed in accordance with UL 508A.
2. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
3. Where recessed enclosures are indicated, include enclosures with face flange for flush mounting.
4. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
5. Single-door enclosure sizes up to 60 inches tall by 36 inches wide.
6. Double-door enclosure sizes up to 36 inches tall by 60 inches wide.
7. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than the following:

   a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.067 inch thick.
   b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.

8. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

   a. Exterior Color: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Interior Color: Manufacturer's standard.

9. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

a. Sizes through 24 Inches Tall: Two hinges.
b. Sizes between 24 Inches through 48 Inches Tall: Three hinges.
c. Sizes Larger Than 48 Inches Tall: Four hinges.

10. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.

    a. Single-door enclosures 48 inches and taller, and all double-door enclosures, with three-point (top, middle and bottom) latch system.

11. Removable internal panel with white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: Solid or perforated steel, 0.053 inch thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 inch or steel, 0.093 inch thick.

12. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
13. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
14. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

F. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4X-SS:
1. NRTL listed in accordance with UL 508A.
2. Seams and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
3. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
4. Construct enclosure of Type 316L stainless steel, not less than the following:

    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches (600 mm): 0.053 inch (1.35 mm) thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches (600 mm) and Larger: 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) thick.

5. Outside body and door of enclosure with brushed No. 4 finish.
6. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using continuous piano hinge full length of door.
7. Doors fitted with three-point (top, middle, and bottom) latch system with single, heavy-duty, liquidtight, Type 316L stainless steel handle with integral locking mechanism.
8. Removable internal panel of 0.093-inch (2.36-mm) stainless steel.
9. Internal panel mounting studs and hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
10. Install corrosion-resistant polyester vent drain in a stainless steel sleeve at bottom of enclosure.
11. Include enclosure with stainless steel mounting brackets.

2.17 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:
1. NRTL listed.
2. Heavy-duty, electromechanical type; rated for at least 10 A at 250 V ac and 60 Hz.
3. SPDT, DPDT, or three-pole double-throw, as required by control application.
4. Plug-in-style relay with 8-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
5. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.

6. Enclose relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Include LED indication and push-to-test button to test manual operation of relay without power on coil.
8. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA or less.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Include relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:
1. NRTL listed.
2. Continuous-duty type, rated for at least 10 A at 240 V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relay with up to 8 programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval, and recycle timing functions.
4. Plug-in-style relay with either multi-pin or blade plug.
5. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.
6. Enclose relay in a dust-tight cover.
7. Include knob and dial scale for alternative digital interface for setting delay time.
8. Visual Status Indication: Power "On" status.
9. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
    d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
    e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
    f. Minimum Pulse-Width Control: 50 ms.
    g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

10. Equip relays with transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
11. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
12. Include relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

C. Latching Relays:
1. NRTL listed.
2. Continuous-duty type, rated for at least 10 A at 250 V ac and 60 Hz.

3. SPDT, DPDT, or three-pole double-throw, as required by control application.
4. Plug-in-style relay with either multi-pin or blade plug.
5. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.
6. Enclose relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA or less.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relays:
1. NRTL listed.
2. Monitors ac current.
3. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
4. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
5. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
6. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
7. Visual indication of contact status.
8. Include current transformer, if required for application.
9. House current sensing relay and current transformer if required in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors applications and NEMA 250, Type 4X for outdoor applications.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Control Relays:

1. Description:

    a. On-off control and on-off status indication in a single device.
    b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
    c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of relay.

2. Performance:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F (Minus 34 to 60 deg C).
    b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300 V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600 V ac.

3. Status Indication:

a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable, as required by application.
d. Current Sensor Output:

1) Solid-state, SPDT contact rated for 30 V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
2) Solid-state, SPDT contact rated for 120 V ac and 1.0 A.
3) Analog, 0 to 5 or 10 V dc.
4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.

4. Relay: SPDT, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure for indoor applications; NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure for outdoor applications.

2.18 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Control Transformers:

1. Sizing Criteria: Size control transformers for total connected load, plus additional **25** percent of connected load for future spare capacity.
2. Transformer Minimum Capacity: 100 VA.
3. Protection: Provide transformers with both primary and secondary fuses.
4. Enclosure: House control transformers in NEMA 250 enclosures, type as indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for application.

B. DC Power Supplies:
1. Description: Linear or switched, regulated power supplies with ac input to one or multiple dc output(s).

a. Include both line and load regulation to ensure stable output.
b. To protect both power supply and load, include power supply with an automatic current limiting circuit.

2. Features:

a. Connection: Plug-in style suitable for mating with standard 8-pin octal socket. Include power supply with mating mounting socket.
b. Housing: Enclose circuitry in a housing.
c. Local Adjustment: Include screw adjustment on exterior of housing for dc voltage output.
d. Mounting: DIN rail.
e. Visual status indicator.

3. Performance:

a. Input Voltage: Nominally 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
b. Output Voltage: Nominally 24 V dc with plus or minus 1 V dc adjustment.
c. Output Current: Minimum 100 mA.

d. Load Regulation: Within 0.1 percent.
e. Line Regulation: Within 0.5 percent.
f. Stability: Within 0.1 percent of rated volts after warmup period.

2.19 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.

1. Wire Size: Minimum 18 AWG.
2. Conductors: 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor Insulation: 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C in accordance with UL 83.
4. Conductor Insulation Colors: Black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
5. Furnish on spools.

B. Single, Twisted-Shielded, Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:

1. Wire Size: Minimum 18 AWG.
2. Conductors: Twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Conductor Insulation Colors:

    a. Twisted Pair: Black and white.
    b. Twisted Triad: Black, red, and white.

5. Shielding: 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
6. Outer Jacket Insulation: 600 V, 90 deg C rating, and Type TC cable.
7. Furnish on spools.

C. Single, Twisted-Shielded, Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:

1. Wire Size: Minimum 18 AWG.
2. Conductors: Twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor Insulation: Nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
4. Conductor Insulation Colors:

    a. Twisted Pair: Black and white.
    b. Twisted Triad: Black, red, and white.

5. Shielding: 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
6. Outer Jacket Insulation: 300 V, 105 deg C rating, and Type PLTC cable.
7. Furnish on spools.

D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

1. Comply with following requirements for balanced twisted pair cable described in Section 260519 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables"

    a. Plenum rated.
    b. Unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

2.20 RACEWAYS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 “Raceways and Boxes" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

2.21 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Self-adhesive label or Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign bearing unique identification. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
2. Engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
3. Fastened with drive pins.
4. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

B. Valve Tags:

1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.
2. Tag Size: Minimum 1.5 in diameter.
3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: AV-101.
4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

C. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.

3. Warning label to read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering to be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label is to extend at least 0.25 inch beyond white border.

2.22 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Approved Manufacturers:

1. ABB Model ACH-550.
2. Siemens Model BT300.
3. Danfoss Model VLT.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Scope: Furnish Variable Speed Drives as specified on the drawings and schedules. Standard and optional features shall be included within the VFD enclosure as specified.

C. General: The VFD shall convert three-phase, 60 Hz utility power to adjustable voltage and frequency, three-phase, AC power for stepless motor speed control from 10% to 100% of the motor's 60 Hz speed. Input voltage shall be as specified on the drawing schedule. The VFD shall include a converter and an inverter section. The converter section shall convert fixed frequency and voltage AC utility power to variable DC voltage. VFD's that use silicon controlled rectifiers in the converter bridge shall also include an input power isolation transformer. The isolation transformer shall be housed in a separate NEMA 1 enclosure and shall include a copper electrostatic shield. The VFD and options shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing agency such as UL or ETL. The VFD and options shall comply with the applicable requirements of the latest standards of ANSI, IEEE, and the National Electric Code. Power line noise shall be limited to a voltage distortion factor and line notch depth as defined in IEEE Standard 519-1981, Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters.

D. The VFD shall not emit either conducted or radiated RFI in excess of the limitations set forth in the FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J.

E. Construction: The VFD shall include the following basic features:

1. The VFD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure.
2. The VFD shall have a fused disconnect.
3. The following operator controls shall be located on the front of the enclosure:
    a. Run/stop selector switch to start and stop the motor
    b. Auto/manual selector switch
    c. Manual speed potentiometer
    d. Power on pilot light to indicate that the VFD is being supplied by the power line.
    e. Fault pilot light to indicate that the VFD has tripped on a fault condition
    f. Digital meter with selector switch to indicate percent speed and percent load.
    g. Volt meter and amp meter.
4. Built-in 3-5% input line reactance.

5. When input power returns to normal following a fault trip for undervoltage, overvoltage, or phase loss, the VFD shall automatically restart. The VFD shall not automatically restart following fault trips due to overload or overcurrent.
6. Factory minimum-level spare fuse kit.
7. Relay for RED signal from motor.

F. Controls:

1. Two programmable analog inputs
2. Six programmable digital inputs
3. Two programmable analog outputs
4. Three programmable relay outputs
5. BACNet (MS/TP) connection
6. Input signals of 0 to 20 mA and 0 to 10 VDC as required to complete sequence.

G. Protective Requirements: The VFD shall include the following protective features:

1. Current limiting semiconductor fused for the power input.
2. Separate overload relay for each motor controlled.
3. Protection against input power undervoltage, overvoltage and phase loss.
4. Protection against output current overload and overcurrent.
5. Protection against overtemperature within the VFD.
6. Protection against overvoltage on the DC bus.
7. Any disconnect switches between VFD and the motor shall include an auxiliary contact interlocked to the VFD fault trip circuit.
8. DC bus discharge circuit for protection of service personnel.

H. Adjustments: The VFD shall include the following adjustments available via potentiometers inside the enclosure:

1. Maximum speed, adjustable 50-100% base speed.
2. Minimum speed, adjustable 0-50% base speed.
3. Ramp time, adjustable 2-60 seconds. Must be able to get to 30% within 1 second.
4. Deceleration time, adjustable 2-60 seconds with override circuit to prevent nuisance trips if deceleration time is set too short.
5. Current limit, adjustable 1-110%.

I. VFD Warranty: The VFD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 24 months from the date of shipment. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs, and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory-authorized service

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. DDC system has communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having communication interface for remote monitoring or control.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring, and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to 50 pound force.

D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

F. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

G. Install software in control units and in operator workstation. Implement features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 09 40.

H. Install with 120 volts alternating current, 15 amp dedicated emergency power circuit to each programmable control unit.

I. Install conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Electrical Specs.

J. Install electrical material and installation in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

K. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Div 7 "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Div 7 "Joint Sealants."

M. Fastening Hardware:

1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

N. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.4 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Temperature sensors shall be installed at 48-60 inches above finished floor due to non-adjustable local device. Mount VRF supplied heat pump controllers at 48-inches above finished floor.

B. CO2 sensors shall be mounted between 48 and 60 inches above finished floor where installed separate from room temperature sensor.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ENCLOSURES

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. UPS units.
6. Relays.
7. Accessories.

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use galvanized-steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250, Type 4X Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireways used for application are to have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.6 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade to provide a fully functioning DDC system. Work is to comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems," for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.

B. Install laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. Server.
2. Gateway.
3. Router.
4. DDC controller.
5. Enclosure.
6. Electrical power device.
7. UPS unit.

C. Install unique instrument identification for each instrument connected to DDC controller.

D. Install unique identification for each control damper and valve actuator connected to DDC controller.

E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.

G. Warning Labels and Signs:

1. Permanently attach to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
2. Locate where highly visible near power service entry points.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF NETWORKS

A. Install balanced twisted pair cable when connecting between the following network devices:

1. Operator workstations.
2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
3. Network controllers.

B. Install balanced twisted pair or copper cable (as required by equipment) when connecting between the following:

1. Gateways.
2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
3. Routers.
4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
6. Programmable application controllers.
7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
8. Application-specific controllers.

C. Install cable in continuous raceway.

3.9 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:

1. MAC Address:

a. Assign and document a MAC address unique to its network for every network device.
b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
c. MS/TP Networks: Assign from 00 to 64.

2. Network Numbering:

a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.

3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:

    a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
    b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
    c. LAN is to support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.

4. Device Object Name Property Text:

    a. Device object name property field to support 32 minimum printable characters.
    b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.

        1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling heating water boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
        2) Example 2: Device object name for VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV-102."

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:

    a. Object name property field is to support 32 minimum printable characters.
    b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.

        1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
        2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."

3.10 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL WIRE, CABLE, AND RACEWAY

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Comply with installation requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
2. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
3. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.

    a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.

4. Terminate wiring in a junction box.

    a. Clamp cable over jacket in a junction box.
    b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of cable is to be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.

5. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
6. Install signal transmission components in accordance with IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
7. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
8. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
9. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

C. Conduit Installation:

1. Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test ad inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

3.12 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

E. Control Damper Checkout:
1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

F. Control Valve Checkout:
1. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
4. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
5. Verify that valve ball, disc, or plug travel is unobstructed.
6. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace valve if leaks persist.

G. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction, and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type, and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
8. For temperature instruments, verify the following:

    a. Sensing element type and proper material.
    b. Length and insertion.

3.13 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration to comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

1. Use field testing and diagnostic instruments and equipment with an accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy of instrument to be calibrated. For example, test and calibrate an installed instrument with accuracy of 1 percent using field testing and diagnostic instrument with accuracy of 0.5 percent or better.

F. Calibrate each instrument in accordance with instruction manual supplied by instrument manufacturer.

G. If after calibration the indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

H. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Controls Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

I. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

J. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

K. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with cycle time less than 30 seconds.
3. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

L. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with cycle time less than 30 seconds.
3. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Meters: Check meters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

N. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

P. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.14 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase, and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.

5. If applicable, verify if connected to backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling are properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.15 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify that operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral, and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:

    a. Upper quarter of range.
    b. Lower quarter of range.
    c. At midpoint of range.

8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller, and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller, and at field instrument must match.
10. Prepare and submit report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed Pretest Checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Each controller's programming is backed up.
10. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.
11. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
12. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
13. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
14. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power and loss of signal.
15. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
16. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power and loss of signal.
17. Meter, sensor, and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
18. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
19. View trend data where applicable.
20. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
21. Safety controls and devices function properly.
22. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
23. Electrical interlocks function properly.
24. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphics are created.
25. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit validation Test Plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation in Test Plan.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include Test Checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit Test Plan documentation 10 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.

    a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
    b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.

1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. 24 hours after initial validation test, do as follows:

   a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
   b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.

5. 24 Hours after second validation test, do as follows:

   a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
   b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit report indicating results of testing. For all I/O points that required correction, indicate how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks are to use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.17 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. BAS contractor shall demonstrate complete and proper operation of all systems per the Sequence of Operations. Allow adequate time for start-up and Substantial Completion testing prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

B. Include a minimum of 8 hours technician time for Substantial Completion testing and checkout, performed on site.

C. Furnish service technician employed by system installer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment.

D. The demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
1. Review of the Trend Logs.
2. Complete and proper operation of control systems including simulations.

3. Access to all devices for required maintenance.
4. Review of associated graphics on the operator workstation.

E. Trend logs shall document building operation after the installation, balancing and calibration is completed and after the control system is fully operational. Setpoints, valve positions, etc. shall be adjusted to artificially induce the sequences to occur.

3.18 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Owner when DDC system is ready for final review. State the following:

1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with Contract Documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted, and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed, and other performance requirements indicated.
3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Upon receipt of written request for final review, a field report shall be issued documenting observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in reviewer's field report(s) and submit second written request after all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Prepare and submit closeout submittals and begin procedures indicated in "Extended Operation Test" Article when no deficiencies are reported.

E. Part of DDC system final review to include demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
3. Demonstration to include, but not be limited to, the following:
    a. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation.
    b. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
    c. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off, and failed positions.
    d. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
    e. Trends, summaries, logs, and reports set up for Project.

f. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
g. Software's ability to edit control programs offline.
h. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
i. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
j. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
k. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
l. Online user guide and help functions.
m. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
n. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.

o. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.

1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
3) Set-Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated.
4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
10) Device and Network Management:

a) Display of network device status.
b) Display of BACnet object information.
c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
d) Time synchronization.
e) Remote device re-initialization.

f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
g) Configuration management of routers.

3.19 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

3.20 COMMISSIONING AND INSPECTION

A. Control Contractor technician/programmer shall be on-site throughout the duration of the substantial completion inspection and separate commissioning.

3.21 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:

    a. Provide not less than 16 hours of training total.
    b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training to occur before end of warranty period.

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 15 business days of notice in advance of training.
2. Training to occur within normal business hours at mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training to occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions.
3. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number, and email address.
2. Provide preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.

3. Include preprinted sign-in sheet with training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number, email address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, and email address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an email with attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.

E. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide each attendee with color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
2. Organize hard-copy materials in three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

F. Instructor Requirements: Instructor must have 5 or more years of providing training with similar DDC system scope and complexity to the system installed. Instructor must be extremely familiar with specific DDC project installation.

G. Training Outline:

1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business days before scheduling training.
2. Include in outline a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session, and synopses for each lesson planned.

H. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power, and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Provide training materials, projector, and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. Include on-site training with regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration, and service requirements.
5. Use operator workstation that is to be used with DDC system in the training. If operator workstations are unavailable, provide temporary workstation to convey training content.

I. Organization of Training Sessions:
1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:
    a. Daily operators
    b. Advanced operators

c. System managers and administrators

J. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm, and each unique optimization routine.
5. Logging on and off system.
6. Accessing graphics, reports, and alarms.
7. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
8. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
9. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
10. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
11. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
12. Operating portable operator workstations.
13. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
14. Running each specified report and log.
15. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
16. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
17. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
18. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
19. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
20. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
21. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
22. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
23. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
24. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:

    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, normal-on, and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers, and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
    c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles, and other modes of operation indicated.

d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
f. Each control loop responds to set-point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

K. Training Content for Advanced Operators:
1. Creating, deleting, and modifying alarms including annunciation and routing.
2. Creating, deleting, and modifying point trend logs including graphing and printing on an ad-hoc basis and operator-defined time intervals.

L. Training Content for System Managers and Administrators:

1. DDC system software maintenance and backups.
2. Uploading, downloading, and offline archiving of all DDC system software and databases.
3. Interface with Project-specific, third-party operator software.
4. Understanding password and security procedures.
5. Adding new operators and making modifications to existing operators.
6. Operator password assignments and modification.
7. Operator authority assignment and modification.
8. Workstation data segregation and modification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230940 – AUTOMATIC CONTROLS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. All points and alarms noted here and necessary for proper operation based off the sequence of operations shall be displayed on the Graphical User Interface for monitoring and controlling the building. All points outlined shall be addressable through the same means. All points shall be programmable from the host computer and graphics shall be prepared for all points. All setpoints shall be adjustable through the graphics. All safety shutdowns shall be hardwired and shall not be dependent on the DDC for operation. All work outlined here shall be controlled by the DDC/BAS and connected to the DDC/BAS system unless otherwise noted.

B. All alarms based on a deviation from setpoint (i.e. 2 degrees F above setpoint) that experiences an offset, such as an outside air reset schedule, shall not be fixed but rather move with the setpoint.

C. Provide text and email call-out alarm service to CBJ Maintenance for critical alarms including the following as a minimum. Coordinate required alarms, call-out number and email address, and requirements with Owner:
   1. Low Room Temperatures – Below 55

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. HEAT PUMP DUCT COILS
   1. Heat Pump DX Heating and Cooling Duct Coils (DC): Heat Pump zone occupancy schedule shall be provided through BAS system. Coordinate closely with manufacturer during submittal and procurement process so that heat pump controls are provided as needed to work integrally with DDC system.
   2. Heat Pump DC heating/cooling units shall operate to maintain occupied and unoccupied room temperature. Heat pump factory wall temperature controller installed for each of the (3) zones. BAS to send room temperature setpoint to heat pump control system for each of the (3) zones (through iTM controller and Gateway).
   3. All Duct coils shall have auxiliary discharge air temperature sensors with minimum 2% accuracy. Include discharge air temperature on BAS graphics.

4. Indoor unit's room temperature, room temperature setpoint, enable command and status, occupied/unoccupied mode, cooling/heating status, malfunction codes, and alarms shall be accessible on heat pump iTM controller and on BAS graphics system.
5. Room temperature setpoints: Initially set Occupied setpoint of each zone at 70F and Unoccupied setpoint at 65F. Setpoint is provided to heat pump system from BAS graphics.
6. Graphics
    a. Zone 1, 2, and 3 Room Temperature and Setpoint (heat pump controller)
    b. Zone 1, 2, and 3 BAS Sensor Temperature – Separate BAS Sensor
    c. Zone 1, 2, and 3 CO2 room sensor actual and setpoint
    d. Duct Coil discharge air temperature (DC-1 through DC-7)
    e. Zone 1, 2, and 3 Occupied / Unoccupied Mode and Command
    f. Zone 1, 2, and 3 Cooling / Heating status
    g. Alarms

B. AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-1 and RF-1): Variable Frequency Drives provide speed control for the AHU-1 supply fans (SF-1A ad SF-1B) and the RF-1 fan. When a VFD is in the AUTO position, the BAS shall operate each respective fan unit at the speed required to meet design CFM or fan discharge pressure based on its control sequence. When the VFD is in HAND position, a digital speed control integral with the VFD panel provides manual speed control. Set HAND speed limit to match TAB setting so motor does not overload. Activate an alarm when a VFD generated status alarm occurs due to low current or other alarm. Include VFD speed and VFD fault alarm inputs to the BAS. In the AUTO or HAND positions, the fan units operate according to safety functions such as the low-limit thermostat and the smoke sensor.
1. Occupied Schedule: Occupied schedule shall be adjustable on the graphics. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner for initial system schedule. Return and Supply fan shall have same occupied schedule with each day individually set.
2. Schedule of Operation:
    a. Normal Occupied Schedule: AHU-1 and RF-1 shall operate in Occupied mode when activated by schedule. Minimum outdoor air damper (OAD-A) shall open.
    b. Unoccupied Mode: AHU-1 and RF-1 shall remain OFF in Unoccupied mode unless activated by Back-Up Mode.
    c. Night Setback Mode: AHU-1 and RF-1 shall be activated into Night Setback mode if any zone space temperature drops below unoccupied mode setpoint (Adjustable 5F below Occupied Setpoint). Unit to operate in full recirculation mode until all zone temperatures have reached occupied setpoint.
    d. Back-Up Mode or Heat Pump Failure: AHU-1 and RF-1 shall be activated into Back-Up mode if any zone space temperature drops more than 10F below Occupied Setpoint or upon manual enable of the Back-Up mode on the graphics system. In Back-Up Mode, the Electric Coil shall operate to provide required heating for the (3) ballroom zones to maintain setpoint. Supply air setpoint and electric coil staging shall be calculated based on combined heating demand value of the (3) ballroom zones.
3. Mixing Dampers: Minimum OSA (OAD-A) to provide minimum outdoor air ventilation. Modulating outdoor air damper (OAD-B), return air damper (RAD), and exhaust air damper (EAD) modulate per supply air temperature control and

ventilation override control sequences. OAD-A, OAD-B, and EAD to be closed and RAD open when unit is not operating. Each damper to have own control signal.

4. Outdoor Air Ventilation: During the Occupied schedule, minimum Outdoor air damper (OAD-A) to open to preset position required to provide the required minimum outside air volume. Minimum OSA volume is as follows and is to be manually verified during initial adjustment of mechanical systems. Modulating outdoor air damper shall modulate open as needed to maintain supply air setpoint, provided the mixed air temperature does not drop below the minimum setpoint.
   a. AHU-1 Minimum OSA 1900 CFM
   b. AHU-1 Maximum OSA: 45F MAT minimum
5. Ventilation Override: AHU-1 air handling unit shall override SA control sequence and modulate outdoor air damper (OAD-B) open and return air damper closed (RAD) as required to maintain acceptable CO2 levels (800 ppm maximum) in any of the ballroom zones (1-3) or in the return air duct. When CO2 override is not required, outdoor air shall be controlled per supply air control sequence and minimum outdoor air setpoint. Mixed air dampers shall not modulate to a temperature lower than minimum mixed air temperature setpoint (indicated above) during carbon dioxide sensor control operation.
   a. CO2 Sensor Locations
      1) Ballroom Zone 1
      2) Ballroom Zone 2
      3) Ballroom Zone 3
      4) AHU-1 Return Air (Duct mounted sensor)
6. Supply air temperature: Modulate the mixing dampers and electric heating coil staging as needed to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint. AHU-1 Supply air setpoint shall be reset based on zone heating/cooling demand as follows:
   a. Modulate supply air temperature between 60F and 65F based on AHU-1 zones 1-3 heating/cooling demand. Provide 60°F supply air at 100% cooling demand (zone with greatest cooling demand at temperature 2F above setpoint) modulating to 65°F supply air at setpoint (zone with greatest cooling demand of zero).
   b. If supply discharge temperature is below setpoint, controls shall operate according to the following heating sequence:
      1) Outdoor air damper (OAD-B) shall modulate closed. RAD shall modulate open.
      2) Electric coil SCR controller enabled. Electric heating coil disabled above an adjustable 65°F OSA.
   c. If supply discharge temperature is above setpoint, controls shall operate according to the following cooling sequence:
      1) Electric heating coil disabled.
      2) Modulating outdoor air damper (OAD) shall modulate to full open position (and RAD to modulate closed) to provide maximum natural cooling. If outdoor air temperature rises above return air temperature, OAD shall modulate closed.
7. SF VFD Speed: When the VFD is in the AUTO position, the BAS shall operate each fan unit (SF-1A and SF-1B) at the speeds required to meet design CFM (as verified and set with TAB Contractor).

8. Return Fan (RF-1): RF-1 shall operate whenever AHU-1 operates in Occupied Schedule. When the VFD is in Auto position, the RF-1 speed modulates to maintain positive (+) 0.05 in wg air pressure downstream of RF.
9. Building pressure sensor located in Ballroom where shown. Outdoor pressure reference sensor located on exterior of building's north wall out of wind. EA damper to modulate to maintain ballroom building pressure at +0.02 inches wg.
10. Filter Alarm: Differential pressure sensor across filter to send filter alarm to BAS whenever the differential pressure exceeds an adjustable 0.50 inches water column for pre-filters (MERV 8) and 1.0 inches water column for final filters (MERV 14) filters. Analog input signal with set point adjustable at the BAS. Alarm is to be sent to the BAS for confirmation. Indicate filter pressure, setpoint, and any alarms on Graphics.
11. Low-limit control: Averaging bulb thermostat at the discharge of the supply fan to stop the fan below an adjustable 40°F. Control to stop fan shall be hardwired with the starter in both Hand and Auto positions. Mixing dampers repositioned to full recirculation position. Fan automatically reset on temperature rise above set point. Alarm is to be sent to the BAS for confirmation. Indicate temperatures and any alarms on Graphics.
12. Duct Smoke Detector: Duct smoke detector installed in return duct where shown. Supply fan and Return fan shall shutoff on alarm. Fan shutoff shall be hard wired.
13. In HAND and AUTO position supply and return fans shall shut down on fire alarm activation or low limit temperature control.
14. Air measuring stations: Indicate air flow CFM on Graphics. Power shall be provided by the control contractor as needed to the factory installed air measuring station controller on each fan unit. Coordinate with fan manufacturer.
15. Fan operation status: VFD to send fan operation signal to BAS when in operation. Activate an alarm when the fan status differs from the command. Indicate status and any alarms on Graphics.
16. Graphics: Indicate fan operation command and status, fan speed, OAD, EAD and RAD damper positions, outdoor air temperature, mixed air temperature, supply air temperature, return air temperature, filter differential pressure, setpoints, and alarms.
17. Graphics: Indicate the following on graphics display
    a. SF-1A and SF-1B SF VFD commands, status, speed, alarms
    b. RF-1 SF VFD command, status, speed, alarms
    c. Pre-Filter differential pressure setpoint and actual
    d. Final-Filter differential pressure setpoint and actual
    e. Supply air temperature setpoint and actual
    f. Mixed air temperature setpoint and actual
    g. Outdoor air temperature
    h. Return air temperature
    i. Electric Coil SCR heat signal
    j. Building static pressure – setpoint and actual
    k. EAD, RAD, OAD-A, OAD-B damper positions. Separate signals.
    l. RAF-1 discharge pressure setpoint and actual
    m. Alarms
    n. Ballroom zone temperatures and setpoints (Zones 1-3)
    o. Ballroom CO2 setpoints and actuals for each Zone 1-3
    p. Other points as indicated on control diagrams.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232300 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping.

B. Refrigerant.

C. Valves.

D. Flexible connections.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

B. Valves: Use service valves on suction and discharge of heat pumps and DC DX coil boxes.

C. Flexible Connectors: Provide at heat pump and DC coil connections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Provide submittal procedures according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.

B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturer’s catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes. Show pipe sizes of refrigerant piping, verified by heat pump manufacturer.

D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

F. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.

G. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL, as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.

B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR hard drawn. Line sets are not allowed.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy with melting range 1190 to 1480 degrees F.
3. Mechanically crimped type fittings specifically rated for use in 410A refrigerant piping systems are acceptable, similar to Zoom Lock. UL 207 and ANSI 15 approved. 700 psi rated pressure. For pipe sizes up to and including 1-1/8 inch size.

2.2 REFRIGERANT

A. Refrigerant: R-410A as defined in ASHRAE Std 34.

2.3 VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hansen Technologies Corporation
2. Henry Technologies
3. Danfoss Flomatic

B. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

E. All valves used with VRF refrigeration system must meet requirements of heat pump manufacturer. Coordinate with manufacturer.

2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Circuit Hydraulics, Ltd
2. Flexicraft Industries
3. Penflex

B. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi. Approved for refrigeration service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations.

E. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.

F. Piping shall be installed without any sags or low points. Use hard drawn ACR copper piping.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

I. Insulate all refrigerant piping. Refer to Section 230719. Insulation must be installed only by Contractors specializing in mechanical insulation.

J. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.

K. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.

L. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing. Follow ASHRAE 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.

B. Dehydrate and evacuate system. Purge and test per IMC requirements. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to test pressure required by condensing unit manufacturer using electronic leak detector. Test to no leakage. Test performance in presence of Project Manager.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Ductwork Shop Drawings and Delegated Seismic Restraint Design.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

D. Ductwork Shop Drawings: Provide duct shop drawings for the entire project area identifying all new ductwork installed, including connections to existing. Submit for review:

1. Verify on-site conditions prior to ductwork shop drawing design. Coordinate closely with all disciplines, existing conditions, and structural conflicts during preparation of ductwork shop drawings.
2. Shop Drawings:
   a. Fully coordinated and dimensioned duct layout drawings and sections of the new duct installation, giving complete dimensions for location, elevation, and clearance. Layout drawing shall be prepared with architectural floor plan and ceiling background indicating ceiling heights and type, location and elevations of structural components, light fixtures, and other equipment.
   b. Dimensioned drawings showing existing connections.
   c. Duct materials, reinforcement and construction schedules.
   d. Duct support and attachment details.
   e. Bottom of duct elevations.
   f. Volume dampers and automatic dampers.
3. Sheet metal shop drawings shall be drawn in double line indicating actual dimensions of ductwork, fittings, and equipment.
4. HVAC design drawings shall not be submitted as sheet metal shop drawings. Contractor is required to evaluate the structure and space constraints prior to shop drawing design. Minor duct modifications and offsets required due to coordination with other Trades and with the structure shall be included in Work with no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The Contractor is responsible for the seismic restraint design for suspended equipment and ductwork meeting current ASCE-7 requirements. Seismic design parameters shall be as indicated on the Structural Plans. Structural steel bracing shall be designed in accordance with AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings. Calculations: Include detailed

calculations justifying bracing designs and attachments, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska.

F. Shop Drawings for Seismic Bracing of Ductwork and Suspended Fans

1. Include layout, spacings, orientation, sizes, thicknesses and grades of steel for bracing and bracing attachments.
2. Include sizes and numbers of attachments, locations and attachment
3. Include weld sizes and types using AWS symbols.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

A. All Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum of 24 gage.

B. Supply Air: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

C. Outside, Return and Relief: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

D. General Exhaust: 2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.

B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.

1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.

C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals.

C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.

F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

G. Fabricate continuously welded round duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

H. Fittings shall be spot welded two gages heavier than indicated in SMACNA Standard. Prime coat welded joints. All round ductwork shall be spiral type. Utilize manufactured duct fittings for all branch take-offs unless indicated otherwise.

I. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

J. Provide standard 45-degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90-degree conical tee connections may be used.

K. Pleated 90 degree round elbows may be used only on duct 8-inch diameter and under. Use segmented 5 piece elbows on 90 degree elbows 10 inches and over. 90 degree adjustable elbows are not acceptable unless approved on a case by case basis by the ARCHITECT.

L. Flanged closures must be SMACNA "J" rated with minimum 1-3/8 inch flange. Flange shall be gasketed. Corners bolted. Metal cleat for application around perimeter of transverse joint.

M. Transverse joints: Ductmate style duct connections will be accepted. Ductwork constructed using these systems will refer to manufacturers guidelines for sheet gage, intermediate reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement. TDF shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA – HVAC Duct Construction Standards Manuals T-24 flange. Basis for evaluating a substitution shall be Ductmate Joining System, all steel construction. Ductmate system shall utilize minimum 20 gage steel companion angles, 12 gage steel corner pieces, and an integral polymer mastic seal. Acceptable joining systems: Ductmate 35, Nexus, Accuduct, or TDF. TDC with ¾-inch flange is not acceptable.

N. Longitudinal seams and fitting: Pittsburgh lock or snap lock shall be used on all longitudinal seams. Use Pittsburgh only on fittings, snap lock is not acceptable.

2.4 DUCT, CASING AND PLENUM SEALANTS

A. Sealant: UL listed vinylacrylic or copolymer based duct sealer. Similar to Durodyne DDS-181, Uni-mastic 181.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify sizes of equipment connections before fabricating transitions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system. Check daily or more frequently that sealing of ducts is intact.

D. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

G. Duct Sealing:

1. Plenums: Seal plenum longitudinal and latitudinal joints with sealant. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Inspect seams with ductwork pressurized and reapply as required for an airtight application.
2. Seal all longitudinal and latitudinal joints of metal ducts with two coats of sealant. Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Apply second coat of sealant after first coat has completely cured. Inspect seams with ductwork pressurized and reapply as required for an airtight application.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide Pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.

3.4 CLEANING

A. If supply, exhaust, or return air ductwork is found to be dirty during construction due to inadequately capped/sealed ductwork or operating fans without filters, the CONTRACTOR shall clean all affected duct systems with high power vacuum machines to the satisfaction of the ARCHITECT. Return air plenums not sealed off during construction shall be cleaned by the CONTRACTOR to the satisfaction of the OWNER. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes. All construction debris is to be removed by CONTRACTOR prior to cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct access doors.

B. Flexible duct connections.

C. Volume control dampers.

D. Automatic Dampers

E. Duct test holes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance

2. Durodyne
3. Ventlock
4. Ruskin Company

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Submittal is required.

C. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of reinforced galvanized steel with closed cell neoprene sponge rubber sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

1. Less Than 12 inches square, secure with sash locks.
2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two small hinges or one continuous hinge and one compression latch.
3. Up to 24 x 48 inches: Three large hinges or one continuous hinge and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
4. Sash Lock: Similar to Ventlock Model 90.
5. Compression Latch: Similar to Ventlock Model 140, 202, or 310.
6. Hinge: Small hinges to be zinc plated steel, minimum 2 x 1-1/2 inches wide or 1-1/2 inch wide piano hinge. Large hinges to be zinc plated steel, minimum 3 x 2 inches wide or 2 inch wide piano hinge. Similar to Ventlock Model 150, 157 or 167, 250.
7. Access panels with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.2 AUTOMATIC DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin Model CD60
2. Air Balance.
3. Johnson Control.

B. Dampers: 14 gage galvanized steel air foil shaped dampers with vinyl bulb or neoprene edging and flexible metal compression edge seals in 16 gage galvanized steel hat channel frame. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated, stainless steel sleeve type. Axles shall be plated steel type positively locked in damper blade. Damper blades positioned across short air opening dimension. Parallel blades for positive acting & opposed blade for modulating dampers.

C. Low leakage type with maximum 2 percent leakage at 4 inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Carlisle HVAC
2. Elgen Manufacturing
3. DuroDyne.

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

2.4 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rossi
2. Ventlock
3. Ruskin Company
4. Durodyne

B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.

C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.

1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
2. Blade: 24 gage, minimum.

D. Multi-Blade Damper: 14 gage aluminum air foil shaped dampers with vinyl bulb or neoprene edging and flexible metal compression edge seals in 16 gage galvanized steel hat channel frame. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated, stainless steel sleeve type. Axles shall be plated steel type positively locked in damper blade. Damper blades positioned across short air opening dimension.

E. End Bearings: Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings. Provide closed end bearings on all ducts having a pressure classification over 2 inches wg; Ventlock Model 607 or 609. Similar Durodyne or Young

F. Regulators:

1. Provide self-locking, indicating regulators with heavy steel stamped handle on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount regulators on standoff mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.
4. Ventlock Model 641. Similar Durodyne or Young.
5. For concealed damper locations use concealed damper regulator type for installation in ceilings. Ventlock Model 666. Similar Durodyne or Young.
6. Regulators with wing nuts are not acceptable.

2.5 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

1. Carlisle HVAC; Dynair Test Port with Red Cap with O-Ring Seal.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Ductwork: Galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

B. Verify ducts and equipment installations are ready for accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

D. Where ductwork penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between duct and adjacent WORK with stuffing or fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

H. Provide duct test holes where indicated and/or where required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423 – FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mixed flow fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.

D. Qualification Data for Seismic Bracing Design Engineer: A structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska to produce delegated design of support system and seismic bracing for suspended mechanical units.

E. Shop Drawings for Seismic Bracing
   1. Include layout, spacings, orientation, sizes, thicknesses and grades of steel for bracing and bracing attachments.
   2. Include sizes and numbers of attachments, locations and attachment
   3. Include weld sizes and types using AWS symbols.

F. Calculations: Include detailed calculations justifying bracing designs and attachments, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State of Alaska.

G. Provide outlet velocity of mixed flow fans and both inlet and outlet sound power readings for the eight octave bands. Provide manufacturer’s certification that fan is licensed to bear the Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) Certified Rating Seal for air performance and sound performance where applicable.

H. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Welding: Qualifications for field welding and field welding procedures for seismic bracing. Qualifications and procedures shall comply with AWS D1.1 structural welding code.

C. Delegated Design of Structural Support and Seismic Bracing for Suspended Fan Units: Engage a qualified structural engineer to design the support and seismic bracing for loads as specified in ASCE 7-2010: Minimum Design Loads for Buildings or Other Structures. Structural steel bracing shall be designed in accordance with AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Greenheck (Design Manufacturer)

B. Cook

2.2 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

A. Performance ratings: Conform to AMCA standard 211 and 311. Fans must be tested in accordance with ANSI/AMCA Standard 210-99 and AMCA Standard 300-96 in an AMCA accredited laboratory. Fans shall be certified to bear the AMCA label for air and sound performance seal.

B. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

C. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

D. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

E. Each fan shall be direct drive in AMCA arrangement 4.

F. Fans are to be equipped with lifting lugs.

G. After fabrication all non-galvanized carbon steel components shall be cleaned and chemically treated by a phosphatizing process to insure proper removal of grease, oil, scale, etc. Fan shall then be coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of Permatector (or similar) coating electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color shall be RAL 7023, concrete grey. Coating must exceed 1,000-hour salt spray under ASTM B117 test method.

H. Fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA ratings seal for air performance (AMCA 210) and sound performance (AMCA 300).

I. Each fan shall be given an electronic vibration analysis in accordance with ANSI/AMCA Standard 204, while operating at the specified fan RPM. The vibration signatures shall be taken on the motor mounting plate in the horizontal, vertical and axial direction. The maximum allowable fan horizontal axis vibration shall meet balance quality grade G 1.0 standards (0.0785 in. /sec [0.20 in. /sec] peak velocity; filter-in, reading as measured at the fan RPM) This report shall be provided at no charge to the customer upon request.

2.3 MIXED FLOW FAN (RF-1)

A. Performance
1. Performance Base: Sea level conditions. Pressure Class I, Arrangement 4.
2. Maximum Normal Operating Temperature: 130 degrees F.
3. Static and Dynamic Balance: Wheels shall be static and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
4. Capacity: See Schedules.

B. Fan Housing and Outlet
1. Fan housing to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence.
2. Tubular fan housing shall be completely welded and coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of Permatector (or similar) coating, electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color shall be RAL 7023, concrete grey. No uncoated metal fan parts will be allowed.
3. Housing shall be constructed of welded structural steel members to prevent vibration and rigidly support the impeller and motor.
4. All mixed flow housings shall include vanes to straighten airflow prior to exiting the fan discharge.
5. Units shall allow for field rotation of motor positions. Units shall accommodate ceiling hung mounting without structural modifications to the fan.
6. An access door shall be supplied for impeller inspection and service.
7. Extended grease lubrication lines shall be provided from the motor bearings to the exterior of the fan housing.

C. Fan Impeller
1. Fan impeller shall be mixed flow design. The impeller shall be electronically balanced both statically and dynamically to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
2. Fan impeller shall be manufactured single thickness blades securely riveted and welded aluminum airfoil blades in mil finish.
3. The wheel and fan inlet shall be carefully matched and shall have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency.

D. Fan Motors and Drive
1. Motors shall meet or exceed EPACT (Energy Policy ACT) efficiencies. Motors to be NEMA T-frame, 870, 1170 or 1770 in 60 Hz. Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) with a 1.15 service factor on line (sinewave) frequency. Motor shall be labeled for use with a VFD with 10:1 VT and 1.0 service factor. Internal shaft grounding ring shall be provided to protect the motor bearings from electrical damage.
2. Direct Drive

E. Accessories:
1. Spring hanging isolators (seismic restrained type). Restrained spring isolators shall have 1” static deflection and shall be similar to Mason Type 30 provided by fan manufacturer.

F. Sound Level Requirements.
1. Maximum bare fan at design flow rate: AMCA Standard No. 301 and 311 Sound Power Levels dB. AMCA sealed.

Fan	Octave Band	125	250	500	1000

RF-1	Inlet	92	86	87	83

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install flexible connections between connecting ductwork and fan inlet/outlets. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum 1 inch flex between casing and fan while running.

C. In-Line Fans: Support from structure with suspended seismically restrained spring type vibration isolation.

D. Install support system and seismic bracing for all suspended fan units as designed by a Structural Engineer, licensed in the State of Alaska.

E. Install motors in accordance with ARI 430. Ensure proper alignment and rotation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grilles

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RETURN GRILLES (RG-1)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Titus 33R
2. Krueger
3. Price

B. Type: Duct mounted return grille. Face: Blades with 1/2 inch spacing, 38 degree deflection, blades parallel to long dimension.

C. Frame: 1-1/4 inch margin with countersunk screw mounting. With sponge rubber gaskets under flanges.

D. Fabrication: Heavy duty steel. Custom color selected by the architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify inlet/outlet locations.

B. Verify ceiling and wall systems are ready for installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

C. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237313 – AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Packaged custom air handling units.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data:

1. Published Literature: Indicate dimensions, weights, capacities, ratings, gages and finishes of materials, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
2. Filters: Data for filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames.
3. Fans: Performance and fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM.
4. Sound Power Level Data: Fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
5. Electrical Requirements: Power supply wiring including wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring, clearly indicating factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, field connection details, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include installation instructions.

E. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for OWNER's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Division 1 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Filters: Four sets for each unit.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

B. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

C. Do not operate units until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Mafna (Design Manufacturer):

B. Huntair

C. Haakon

D. Substitutions: See Division 1 - Substitutions Procedures requirements.

2.2 AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-1)

A. AHU-1 Configuration: See Drawings.

1. Inlet Section Configuration:

   a. Return air inlet section with bottom return inlet from return fan below. Include aluminum safety grating on bottom inlet. Bellmouth connection.
   b. Inlet plenum and fan inlet silencer. Air measuring station on inlet of fan unit.

2. Supply Section Configuration:

   a. Mixing Box Section. Back return air inlet with return air damper sized for 17,500 CFM. Top inlet with outdoor air dampers (modulating and minimum) from OSA inlet section. Minimum OAD sized for 1900 CFM maximum. Modulating OAD sized for 15,600 CFM.
   b. Pre-Filter Section: 2-inch flat filter. MERV 8
   c. Filter Section: 4-inch flat filter. MERV 14
   c. (Future Cooling) Coil Section
   d. Electric Heating Coil
   d. Inlet plenum. Air measuring station on inlet of fan unit.
   e. Supply Fans (SF-1A and SF-1B): (2) Air foil fans. Class II. Plenum/Plug type, SWSI.
   f. Bottom outlet duct section. Aluminum safety grating on bottom outlet. Bellmouth connection.

B. Performance Base: Sea level pressure or altitude. Provide specific factory certification of leakage and deflection requirements.

C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and ARI 430.

D. Performance: See Schedules

1. SF Maximum 1400 fan rpm.

E. Size of cabinet/casing:

1. AHU-1 Maximum Dimensions: 60" height (including base), 271" overall length, 130" overall width. Split section with maximum 60-inch split length.
2. See Plans for complete requirements and required clearances.
3. Openings on bottom of unit must match existing concrete floor openings exactly (distances apart and dimensions of openings). Verify existing opening locations in concrete floor on-site prior to procurement of air handler.

F. Casing

1. 12-inch high channel base of 10 ga G90 welded steel. Assemble sections with gaskets and bolts.
2. Outside Casing: Galvanized Steel: 16 gauge.
3. Inside Casing: Galvanized Steel: Solid, 20 gauge for all sections except supply fan section. Perforated, 20 gauge for supply fan section.
4. Floor Plate: 14 gauge G90. Continuously welded checker plate floor with integral water dam. Floor sloped to floor drain in cooling coil discharge section. Floor drain shall be located in cooling coil discharge section.
5. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation, applied to internal surfaces. Leading exposed edges secured with aluminum or steel nosing strips along entire edge to hold insulation in place.

    a. Rigid fiber insulation
    b. Density: 2 inch thick, 3 lbs/cu ft.

6. Exterior Finish: Enamel finish (1500 hour ASTM salt spray).
7. Access Doors: Minimum 24 x 48 inch installed on inlet section, mixing box, and fan sections. Galvanized steel (16 gage) insulated sandwich construction with galvanized steel interior, for flush mounting, with hinges, gasket, heavy machined handle latch and handle assemblies, and inspection window.
8. Drain Pans: Construct from single thickness 304 stainless steel with insulation between layers with welded corners. Cross break and pitch to drain connection. Drain pans must be sized for possible condensate carryover.
9. Air Leakage: Completed casing constructed for maximum 1% air volume leakage at 10-inch wg pressurization.
10. Strength: Provide structure to brace casings for suction pressure of 2.5-inch wg, with maximum deflection of 1 in 200.
11. Inspection Windows: 12–inch diameter, 1/4 inch thick plexiglass inspection window. Double pane in all section. Provide welded channel frame to set door out from casing to permit external insulation.
12. Bellmouth Inlets and Outlets.
13. Fan Isolation Dampers at each SF fan unit.
14. Marine Lights: Provide in accessible sections suitable for damp locations with wire guards, factory wired to light switch with pilot light mounted on casing exterior. Light switch located on casing adjacent to door. Interior lights located within air handling unit cabinets with GFI wired to casing switch. Conduits between sections shall be sealed to prevent air movement.

G. Fans

1. Wheel and inlet

    a. AHU-1 Supply Fans (SF-1A, SF-1B): (2) Class II fans. Plenum/Plug Fan, steel, SWSI. Aluminum inlet bell. Steel construction with 1smooth curved inlet flange, heavy back plate, blades welded or riveted to back plate, hub riveted to back plate and keyed to shaft with set screws. Airfoil fan.
2. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and label with AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
3. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and label with AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
4. Bearings: Self-aligning, grease lubricated, ball or roller bearings with lubrication fittings. Lubrication fittings mounted inside unit but immediately accessible at fan access door.
5. Mounting: Locate fan and motor internally on welded steel base coated with corrosion resistant paint. Factory mount motor on slide rails. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through access doors. Mount base on vibration isolators.
6. Fan Performance: See Fan Schedule for additional information. Sea level pressure.

    a. Filter Static Pressures: Use 0.70" w.g. in calculating internal static pressures for MERV 13, 4-inch filters.
    b. SF-1A and SF-1B: 10 hp motor minimum, each. 480 volt, three phase. TEFC motor.
7. Fan Coating: 3-Mil Epoxy Coating

H. Drive and Bearings

1. Drive: Direct Drive. TEFC Motor. VFD compatible.
2. Bearings: Heavy duty type pillow block type, self-aligning, grease-lubricated ball bearings, with ABMA 9 L-10 life at 200,000 hours or roller bearings with ABMA 11, L-10 life at 200,000 hours.
3. Shafts: Solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, with key-way, and protectively coated with lubricating oil. Grounded shaft suitable for VFD operation.

I. Electric Heating Coil Section

1. Casing with access to both sides of coils. Slide coils into casing through removable end panel with blank off sheets and sealing collars at connection penetrations. Provide necessary clearances for replacement.
2. Electric duct heater: Provide UL listed open coil heater with, fusing, air proving switch, and high temperature cut-out. Provide power to heater from main electrical panel (factory wired). SCR vernier control.
3 Assembly: UL listed and labeled, with NEMA 1 terminal control box and hinged cover, splice box, coil, casing, and controls.
4 Coil: Heating elements shall be open coil, 80% nickel, 20% chromium, Grade A resistance wire.
5 Casing: Die formed channel frame of 16 gage.
6. Controls: Automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors, control circuit transformer and fuse, manual reset thermal cut-out, air flow proving device, door interlock disconnect switch, load fuses. SCR Vernier Control with 4-20mA or 0-10 VDC input from DDC system.

7 Electrical Characteristics: 105 KW, 480 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
8. Performance: 360 MBH. Heat 46F inlet air to 65F leaving air temp. 0.05”air pressure drop max.

J. (Future) Cooling Coil Section

1. Casing with access to both sides of coils. Provide casing for the future installation of a DX or chilled water coil.

K. Filter Box: Section with filter guides, access doors, for side loading with gaskets and blank-off plates. Provide blank-off plates to prevent air bypassing filters. 16 gage galvanized steel holding frame.

1. Filter Media:

a. Pre-Filter Section: UL 900 listed, Class II MERV 8. Maximum velocity of 425 fpm per square foot of filter. Filter section with 2-inch deep disposable slide in panel filters. Use 0.50-inch for average S.P. calc
b. Final Filter Section: UL 900 listed, Class II MERV 14. Maximum velocity of 425 fpm per square foot of filter. Filter section with 4-inch deep disposable slide in panel filters. Use 0.75-inches for average S.P. calc.

2. Filter Gauges: 3-1/2 inch diameter diaphragm actuated dial in metal case, with static pressure tips.

L. Dampers

1. Mixing Dampers: Section with factory mounted outside air dampers of aluminum with EPDM bulb edging and silicone edge seals in aluminum frame, with aluminum axles in self-lubricating nylon or brass bearings, in opposed blade arrangement. See above for minimum and modulating outdoor air damper air volume requirements. 0.081” extruded aluminum frame. External linkage for OAD’s. Airfoil blades.
2. Damper Leakage: Maximum 2 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure when sized for 2000 fpm face velocity.
3. Performance: Sized for maximum 1200 fpm velocity at maximum flow.

M. Sound Level Requirements.

1. Maximum bare fan at design flow rate: AMCA Standard No. 301 and 311 (Outlet only) Sound Power Levels dB. AMCA sealed.

Fan	Octave Band	125	250	500	1000
SF-1 A/B	Outlet	93	93	86	82
Mixing Box	Inlet	93	92	74	70

N. Electrical Characteristics and Components

1. See Fan Schedules.
2. Motors must meet CEE Premium Efficiency Criteria. See MOTORS Below.

2.3 FLOW MEASUREMENT

A. Airflow measuring systems (Supply Fans):

1. SA and RA: Differential pressure controller. Provide digital flow readout in CFM (w/ contacts for remote monitoring). Factory mounted on fan cabinet.

a. Description: Transverse probes mounted at inlet cone casing to sense and average separate total and static pressures of an airstream. LED display mounted on exterior of fan unit casing. Read in Cubic Feet per Minute (CFM). Include 4-20 mA signal for future remote CFM monitoring by the BAS direct digital control system.

b. Transverse Probes: Extruded aluminum probes contained within casing. Flow sensors shall not protrude beyond surface of the probe and shall be the offset (Fechheimer) type for static pressure and the chamfered impact type for total pressure measurement.

1) Spacing of sensing points in accordance with AMCA 230 for accurate flow sensing with duct traverse.
2) Probes manifolded together to produce average total and static pressure. Manifold extended to casing for external connection to differential pressure transmitter.
3) Capable of producing steady, non-pulsating signals of without need for flow correction factors, with an accuracy of 2-3% of actual flow.

c. Casing: Factory mounted on fan inlet cone.

d. Provide complete information and assistance to Controls Contractor for connection and integration with DDC system.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Baldor
2. General Electric
3. Reliance

B. Constructed and rated in accordance with current NEMA standards. The frame size, enclosures, and all appurtenances shall be suited to the application. 1.15 Service factor. Class F insulation. TEFC.

1. Three phase motors: NEMA Design B.
2. TEFC motors

C. Electrical Requirements: At a minimum, motors must meet the following premium efficiency criteria as defined by (CEE) Consortium for Energy Efficiency for motors 1 hp and above.

HP	EFFICIENCY (1200 RPM)	EFFICIENCY (1800 RPM)

1	82.5	85.5
1.5	86.5	86.5
2	87.5	86.5
3	88.5	89.5
5	89.5	89.5
7.5	90.2	91.0
10	91.7	91.7

D. AHU-1 SF motors shall be rated for use with VFD's. Grounded Shafts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Bolt sections together with gaskets.

C. Isolate fan section with flexible duct connections.

D. Install flexible duct connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork and air handling unit sections. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Install assembled unit on vibration isolators. Install isolated fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads. Install restraining snubbers as indicated. Adjust snubbers to prevent tension in flexible connectors when fan is operating.

F. Make connections to coils with unions or flanges.

G. Install fan rails on vibration isolation padding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238146 – VRV INDOOR UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. DX Coil Integration Control Box

B. Expansion Valve Kits

C. Room Controllers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each product furnished, including:

1. Electrical and certified performance data showing compliance with specifications and project application conditions.
2. Detailed electrical wiring diagrams.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Installation instructions.
5. Start-up, troubleshooting instructions.
6. Warranty.
7. Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Show piping connections and interface to indoor/outdoor units. Include all refrigerant pipe sizing for specific installation. Include power wiring diagrams. Include control wiring diagrams prepared specifically for this project.

D. Field Test Reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include replaceable parts lists, parts sources, and troubleshooting guide.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of the type this section and approved by manufacturer.

C. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995/CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 236-05 (R2009) – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.

D. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

E. The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

F. The outdoor unit shall be factory charged with R-410A.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Verify upon delivery that equipment nameplate data, including electrical data, matches specified and ordered equipment. Verify that refrigerant charge has been retained during shipping.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. This warranty applies to compressor and all parts and is limited in duration to ten (10) years starting from the ‘’installation date’’ which is one of the two dates below

1. The installation date is the date that the unit is originally commissioned, but no later than 18 months after the manufacture date noted on the unit’s rating plate.
2. If the date the unit is originally commissioned cannot be verified, the installation date is three months after the manufacture date.

1.6 DESIGN BASIS

A. The HVAC equipment basis of design is Daikin.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DX Integration CONTROL BOX

A. General:

1. Daikin model EKEQMCBAV3-US control box shall be used to control the flow of R-410a refrigerant to a non-VRV DX air coil connected to a VRV condensing unit by means of an appropriate Daikin EKEXV_-US expansion valve kit. Each EKEQMCBAV3-US control shall be paired with no more than one EKEXV_-US expansion valve kit. The EKEQMCBAV3-US shall control the refrigerant flow similar to a standard VRV indoor unit by measuring the return air temperature or room temperature of the space and comparing the measured value to the desired set point value.
2. The unit shall be furnished with 2 thermistors required for control of the expansion valve. These thermistors shall be field-installed in the supply air system as required.
3. The unit shall be furnished with 1 additional thermistor for measuring the return air temperature or room temperature. This thermistor shall be field-installed in the conditioned space as required.
4. The unit shall be furnished with 10 capacity setting adaptors, each corresponding to an appropriate EKEXV-US capacity selection.
5. The unit shall be furnished with a conduit mounting plate and sealing gasket.

B. Unit Enclosure:

1. The unit enclosure shall be constructed of a polymer resin suitable for indoor or outdoor installation in accordance with UL1995.
2. The unit enclosure shall be constructed such that when opened for electrical connections, the cover shall remain attached to the main body of the control box

C. Electrical:

1. A separate power supply will be required of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The acceptable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.
2. Transmission (control) wiring between the EKEQMCBAV3-US and the VRV outdoor unit shall be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
3. The length of transmission (power and control) wiring between the EKEQMCBAV3-US and the EKEXV-US shall be a maximum of 65 feet (20m).
4. All wiring shall be in accordance with National Electric Code (NEC)/Canadian Electrical Code (CEC) and any applicable local or regional codes.

D. Control:

1. The EKEQMCBAV3-US shall control the expansion valve
2. The unit shall receive a 16V DC analog input from the thermistor used to control space temperature. This thermistor may be placed in the return air stream or in the conditioned space, as appropriate.

3. The unit shall receive a 16V DC analog input from the included liquid pipe thermistor attached to the field supplied coil unit. The thermistor shall be field-installed as necessary.
4. The unit shall receive a 16V DC analog input from the included gas pipe thermistor attached to the field supplied coil unit. The thermistor shall be field-installed as necessary.
5. The unit shall be compatible with the Daikin BRC1E73 indoor unit controllers.
6. The unit shall be capable of receiving a contact input On/Off signal.
7. The unit shall provide a 16V DC output to the EKEXV_-US expansion valve. This output shall provide both power and communication/control to the expansion valve.
8. The unit shall provide a voltage-free contact signal output for use with the air handling unit fan operation. Additional fan speed control shall be via the DDC controller or other Building Management System control.
9. The unit shall provide a voltage-free contact signal output indicating compressor on/off operation.
10. The unit shall provide a voltage-free contact error signal output.
11. The unit shall provide a voltage-free contact signal output indicating the VRV outdoor unit is in a defrost cycle.
12. The VRT function for the VRV outdoor unit shall be automatically disabled upon connection of the EKEQMCBAV3-US.
13. The unit shall be capable of wiring to the Daikin VRV D-III Net communication using the F1,F2 terminal block.

E. Accessories:

1. The unit shall be compatible with the BRC1E73 for control, field setting and troubleshooting purposes.
2. The unit shall be compatible with the I-Touch Manager.
3. The unit shall be compatible with the associated expansion valve kits:

2.3 EXPANSION VALVE KIT

A. General:

1. Daikin model EKEXV***-US expansion valve kit shall be used to control the flow of R-410a refrigerant to a non-VRV DX Coil connected to a VRV condensing unit. Each EKEXV***-US shall be paired with one EKEQ*CBAV3-US control box. The EKEXV***-US shall be compatible with R-410a refrigerant, and shall be capable of an expansion valve control resolution of 2000 pulses.

B. Performance:

1. The unit’s performance shall be determined by the selected operating conditions

C. Unit Enclosure:

1. The unit enclosure shall be constructed of a heavy gauge sheet metal with a powder coat finish, and shall be suitable for both indoor and outdoor installation.

D. Piping:

1. All piping within the unit shall be copper.
2. The unit shall be furnished with refrigerant filter/driers on both the inlet and outlet piping to the expansion valve.
3. External refrigerant connections to the unit shall be brazed connections.
4. Both refrigerant lines shall be fully insulated from the outdoor unit.

E. Electrical:

1. The unit shall not require a dedicated power connection. Power to the expansion valve shall be provided via 12V DC input connection from the paired EKEQ*CBAV3-US control box.
2. The power wiring connection shall be made using the factory included 18 AWG wiring harness. The connection shall be capable of up to 65 ft (20m) of wiring length.

F. Control:

1. The control signal to the EKEXV***-US shall be received via the factory included 18 AWG wiring harness. The connection shall be capable of up to 65 ft. (20m) of wiring length.

2.3 ROOM CONTROLLER

A. BRC1E73: Navigation (NAV) Remote Controller: The NAV Remote Controller can provide control for all VRV indoor units. The remote controller wiring consists of a non-polar two-wire connection to the indoor unit at terminals P1/P2. The NAV Remote Controller is wall mounted and can be adjusted to maintain the optimal operation of the connected indoor unit(s). The NAV Remote Controller does not need to be addressed.

1. Mounting: The NAV Remote Controller shall be mounted into a standard 2” x 4” junction box.
2. Display Features:
    a. The NAV Remote Controller shall be approximately 4.75” x 4.75” in size with a 2.75” x 1.75” LCD display.
    b. Backlit LCD display with contrast adjustment and auto off after 30 seconds.
    c. Display language shall be selectable from English, French or Spanish.
    d. Selectable display – Detailed, Standard and Simple
        1) Detailed display: Shall display Operation Mode, Cool, Heat and Setback setpoints, Fan Speed, Louver position, Room Temperature, Time and Day of the Week
        2) Standard display: Shall display Operation Mode, Cool, Heat and Setback setpoints and Fan Speed
        3) Simple display
            i. Shall display Operation Mode, Cool, Heat and Setback setpoints, Fan Speed and Room Temperature
            ii. The room temperature shall be displayed with a large 11/16” font
    e. All displayed items configurable
        1) Configure “Off” to be displayed when unit is turned off (field setting required)
        2) Setpoint can be removed from display when unit is turned Off (field setting required)

3) Fan speed display removable (field setting required)

f. System Status icons.

g. The controller shall display temperature setpoint in one degree increments with a range of 60-90F (16-32C)

h. Detailed and Simple display will reflect room temperature (0-176F/-18-80C range in one degree increments).
   1) Display of temperature information shall be configurable for Fahrenheit or Celsius

i. On/Off status shall be displayed with an LED.

j. Error codes will be displayed with a two digit code in the event of system abnormality/error.
   1) A blinking LED will also signal system abnormality/error

k. The following system temperatures can be displayed to assist service personnel in troubleshooting:
   1) Return Air Temperature
   2) Liquid Line Temperature
   3) Gas Line Temperature
   4) Discharge Air Temperature
   5) Remote Controller Sensor Temperature
   6) Temperature used for Indoor Unit Control

B. Basic Operation:

1. Capable of controlling a group of up to 16 indoor units.

2. Controller shall control the following group operations:
   a. On/Off, Operation Mode (Cool, Heat, Fan, Dry and Auto* (*with VRV Heat Recovery & Heat Pump Systems))
   b. Independent Cooling and Heating setpoints in the occupied mode. Dual setpoints (individual Cool and Heat setpoints with minimum setpoint differential 0 – 7ºF (0 – 4ºC) default 2ºF (1ºC)) or Single setpoint
   c. Independent Cooling Setup and Heating Setback setpoints in the unoccupied mode
   d. Fan Speed: Up to 5 speeds (dependent on indoor unit type)
   e. Vane direction and oscillation (dependent on indoor unit type)
      1) Airflow direction: Up to 5 louver positions and auto swing
      2) Individual airflow: Provides individual control of up to four (4) louvers on an indoor unit
      3) Dual airflow: Provides control of both internal and external louver positions
      4) Automatic draft protection: Automatically prevents air flow from blowing directly on occupants

3. The controller shall be able to limit the user adjustable setpoint ranges individually for cooling and heating in the occupied period

4. Function button lockout (On/Off, Mode, Fan Speed, Up/Down, Left, Right Arrows)

5. Optional Controller Face Decal to hide unnecessary (locked out) buttons

6. Indoor Unit group assignment

7. Filter indicator: Filter service indicator shall be displayed after 100, 1250 or 2500 (default) hours of run time configurable via field setting

8. Clock (12/24 hour) and Day display

9. Automatic adjustment for Daylight Savings Time (DST): Set changeover period (second Sunday in March / first Sunday in November)

C. Programmability:

1. Controller shall support schedule settings with selectable weekly pattern options.

2. The Controller shall support Auto-changeover mode for both Heat Pump and Heat Recovery systems, therefore, allowing the optimal room temperature to be maintained by automatically switching the indoor unit's mode between Cool and Heat according to the room temperature and temperature setpoint.

3. The controller shall support the Auto-setback by sensor function (dependent on indoor unit type)

4. The controller shall support the Auto-off by sensor function (dependent on indoor unit type)

5. The controller shall support the Filter Auto Clean function to be performed once a day (dependent on indoor unit type)

6. The Controller shall support an Auto Off Timer for temporarily enabling indoor unit operation during the unoccupied period.

7. The room temperature shall be capable of being sensed at either the NAV Remote Controller, the Indoor Unit return air temperature sensor (default), or Remote Temperature Sensor (KRCS01-1B) configured through the field settings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply complies with equipment specifications.

B. Verify that all connections for refrigerant and electricity are available, operational, and placed correctly for unit installation.

C. Verify that equipment is undamaged, including refrigerant components and valves and electrical connections.

D. Verify that structure is ready for installation of indoor units.

E. Do not begin installation until installation area has been properly prepared. Notify ARCHITECT of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Do not obstruct maintenance access to equipment by any type of piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility.

C. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation; take precautions to prevent introduction of debris into piping systems.

D. Start system and adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation.

E. Install flexible piping connections to unit as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Install condensate drain piping per manufacturer's installation instructions. Route drain piping with proper pitch to drain at service sink. Condensate pump units will be required at coils and are included hereunder.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND START-UP SERVICE

A. Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements.

1. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems.
2. Test controls through every cycle of operation.
3. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function.
4. Furnish electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests.
5. Correct defects in work and repeat tests.

B. Operational Testing: After demonstration of satisfactory operation perform operational testing:

1. Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Test all wiring between interior units and selectors and exterior units. Verify that units are operating correctly and with no or low noise characteristic meeting manufactures requirements. Provide written field report.
3. Verify that each item of equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing; furnish a factory trained field technician authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer during the complete execution of the field testing.

C. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit equipment test report for review and approval.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service – Engage the services of factory authorized service technician representative to provide equipment Start Up to verify installation for proper operation and compliance with manufacturer's recommendations, and to assist the contractor in making adjustments, and to assist in field testing.

E. BAS Assistance: Factory technician shall be available on-site to work with Control contractor to integrate system with the BAS. Work with BAS Contractor to operate system per control sequence as specified. See 230940 Sequence of Operations.

F. Commissioning Site Trip: Factory technician shall be available on-site over a 2 full day period to work with Commissioning agent and Control contractor to fine tune the operation of the water source heat pump system. This site visit by factory technician for commissioning shall be in addition to a required start-up trip listed above in 3.4 D and E.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Upon completion of work and at time designated by ARCHITECT, provide services of heat pump manufacturer's technical representative for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of OWNER operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment. Factory technician also responsible for start-up and commissioning of equipment. These are intended to be separate site visits from the Operational Testing site trip specified under Section 3.4.D and 3.4E. Training is not to occur until system start-up is complete, system is fully operational, and all integration with automatic controls is complete and operational.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8148 VRV HEAT PUMP SYSTEM AND OUTDOOR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air source VRV air-to-air heat pump systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each product furnished, including:

1. Electrical and certified performance data showing compliance with specifications and project application conditions.
2. Capacity meeting requirements
3. Detailed electrical wiring diagrams.
4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
5. Installation instructions.
6. Start-up, troubleshooting, and TAB instructions.
7. Warranty.
8. Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Show piping connections and interface to indoor/outdoor units. Include all refrigerant pipe sizing for specific installation. Include power wiring diagrams. Include control wiring diagrams prepared specifically for this project, showing interface to BAS control systems. Coordinate control requirements with BAS Contractor.

D. Field Test Reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include replaceable parts lists, parts sources, and troubleshooting guide.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of the type this section and approved by manufacturer.

C. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.

D. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

E. The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

F. Mechanical equipment for wind-born debris regions shall be designed in accordance with ASCE 7-2010 and installed to resist the wind pressures on the equipment and the supports.

G. The condensing unit will be factory charged with R-410A.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Verify upon delivery that equipment nameplate data, including electrical data, matches specified and ordered equipment. Verify that refrigerant charge has been retained during shipping.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

D. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 10 year manufacturer warranty for compressors and all parts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR UNITS (HP-1A/B, HP-2A/B, HP-3A/B)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Daikin VRV IV-A Aurora RXLQ Heat Pumps
2. Substitutions: See Division 1 - Substitutions Procedures requirements. Alternate manufacturer shall provide re-design of heat pump system. Contractor shall bear all additional costs for revisions to system necessary due to use of alternate manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Heat Pump (RXLQ_TAYD): The variable capacity, air conditioning system shall be a Daikin Variable Refrigerant Volume Series (heat or cool model) split system as specified. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators, REFNET™ joints and headers, a two pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control and Daikin VRV® condenser unit. The condenser shall be a direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat pump, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The condensing unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the condensing unit capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.

B. The Daikin condensing unit shall be interconnected to indoor integrated duct coils in accordance with Daikin's engineering data book detailing each available indoor unit. The indoor units shall be connected to the condensing unit utilizing Daikin's REFNET™ specified piping joints and headers to ensure correct refrigerant flow and balancing. T style joints are not acceptable for a variable refrigerant system.

C. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be able to provide set temperature independently via a local remote controller, an Intelligent Controller, an Intelligent Manager or a BMS interface.

2.3 VRV FEATURES

A. Voltage Platform - Condensing units shall be available with a 460V/3ph/60Hz power supply.

C. Low Ambient Heating – Unit shall provide air cooled heating operation down to -22°FWB (-30°CWB) as standard.

D. Enhanced Heating Capacity – System shall provide 100% heat capacity up to 0°FWB (-18°CWB), 85% of nominal capacity in heating operation at -13°FWB (-25°CWB) and 60% of nominal capacity in heating operation at -22°FWB (-30°CWB).

E. Stable operation – System shall provide stable inverter operation at varied ambient conditions.

F. No drain pan heater – System shall be capable of heating operation at temperatures below 0°FWB (-18°CWB) without the need of a drain pan heater.

G. Auto Auxiliary Heat Changeover – System shall, below the field selected outdoor ambient temperature, provide signal to initiate auxiliary or back up heat.

H. Advanced Zoning - A single system shall provide for up to 41 zones.

I. Independent Control - Each indoor unit shall use a dedicated electronic expansion valve with up to 2000 positions for independent control.

J. VFD Inverter Control and Variable Refrigerant Temperature - Each condensing unit shall use high efficiency, variable speed all "inverter" based flash vapor injection compressor(s) coupled with inverter fan motors to optimize part load performance. The system capacity and refrigerant

temperatures shall be modulated automatically to set suction and condensing pressures while varying the refrigerant volume for the needs of the cooling or heating loads. The control will be automatic and customizable depending on load and weather conditions.

1. Indoor shall use PID to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition and optimize efficiency.

K. Configurator software - Each system shall be available with configurator software package to allow for remote configuration of operational settings and also for assessment of operational data and error codes.

1. If this software is not provided by an alternate manufacturer, for each individual outdoor unit the contractor shall do the settings manually and keep detailed records for future maintenance purposes.

L. Defrost Heating – Multiple condenser VRV Aurora systems shall maintain continuous heating during defrost operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) defrost operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.

L. Independent Control - Each indoor unit shall use a dedicated electronic expansion valve for independent control.

M. Oil Return Heating – VRV Aurora systems shall maintain continuous heating during oil return operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return during heating operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.

N. Cooling Range - Each system shall be capable of cooling operation to 23°FDB.

O. Flexible Design –

1. Systems shall be capable of up to 540ft (165m) [623 ft. (190m) equivalent] of linear piping between the condensing unit and furthest located indoor unit.
2. Systems shall be capable of up to 1640ft (500m) total “one-way” piping in the piping network.
3. Systems shall have a vertical (height) separation of up to 295ft (90m) between the condensing unit and the indoor units.
4. Systems shall be capable of up to 295ft (90m) from the first REFNET™ / branch point.
5. The condensing unit shall have the ability to connect an indoor unit evaporator capacity of up to 200% of the condensing unit nominal capacity.
6. Systems shall be capable of 98ft vertical separation between indoor units.
7. Condensing units shall be supported with a fan motor ESP up to 0.32” WG as standard to allow connection of discharge ductwork and to prevent discharge air short circuiting.

P. Oil return – Each system shall be furnished with a centrifugal oil separator and active oil recovery cycle.

Q. Simple wiring – Systems shall use 16/18 AWG, 2 wire, stranded, non-shielded and non-polarized daisy chain control wiring.

R. Space saving – Each system shall have a condensing unit module footprint no larger than 66-11/16” x 48-7/8” x 30-3/16” (1694mm x 1242mm x 767mm).

S. Advanced diagnostics – Systems shall include a self-diagnostic, auto-check function to detect a malfunction and display the type and location.

T. Each condensing unit shall incorporate contacts for electrical demand shedding with optional 3 stage demand control with 12 customizable demand settings.

U. Advanced controls – Each system shall have at least one remote controller capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units.

V. Each system shall be capable of integrating with open protocol BACnet or LonWorks or Modbus building management systems.

X. Low sound levels - Each system shall use indoor and condensing units with quiet operation as low as 27 dB(A).

2.4 PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Conditions

1. Cooling: indoor temp. of 80°F DB, 67°F WB and outdoor temp. of 95°F DB.
2. Heating: indoor temp. of 70°F DB and outdoor temp. of 47°F DB, 43°F WB.
3. COP evaluated at outdoor temps of both 47F and 17F.
4. Equivalent piping length: 25ft

2.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. The system shall be capable of refrigerant piping up to 540 actual feet or 623 equivalent feet from the condensing unit to the furthest indoor unit, a total combined liquid line length of 3,280 feet of piping between the condensing and indoor units with 295 feet maximum vertical difference, without any oil traps.

B. REFNET™ piping joints and headers shall be used to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance. T style joints shall not be acceptable as this will negatively impact proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

2.6 DESIGN BASIS

A. The HVAC equipment basis of design is Daikin North America. All bidders shall furnish the minimum system standards as defined by the base bid model numbers, model families or as otherwise specified herein. In any event, the contractor shall be responsible for all specified items and intents of this document without further compensation.

B. The alternate equipment supplier shall provide to the bidding mechanical contractor a complete equipment data package and design showing compliance with the specifications. This package shall include, but is not limited to, complete shop drawings, equipment capacities at the design condition, power requirements, indoor units CFM/static pressures, fan curves, installation requirements, and physical dimensions. Nominal performance data is not acceptable.

C. The mechanical contractor shall list the equipment supplier and submit the required data package with the bid detailing a complete comparison of the proposed alternate equipment to the specified equipment and the associated cost reduction of the alternate equipment. The contractor bids an alternate manufacturer with full knowledge that the manufacturer's product may not be acceptable or approved.

2.7 CONDENSING UNIT

A. General: The condensing unit is designed specifically for use with VRV IV series components.

1. The condensing unit shall be factory assembled in the USA and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.
2. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of Daikin inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports, liquid receiver and suction accumulator.
3. Liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the condensing and indoor units.
4. The condensing unit can be wired and piped with access from the left, right, rear or bottom.
5. The connection ratio of indoor units to condensing unit shall be permitted up to 200% of nominal capacity.
6. Each condensing system shall be able to support the connection of up to 41 indoor units dependent on the model of the condensing unit.
7. The sound pressure level standard shall be that value as listed in the Daikin engineering manual for the specified models at 3 feet from the front of the unit. The condensing unit shall be capable of operating automatically at further reduced noise during night time or via an external input.
8. The system will automatically restart operation after a power failure and will not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for reprogramming.
9. The condensing unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation.
10. The following safety devices shall be included on the condensing unit; high pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
11. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various indoor units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature.
12. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation.
13. The condensing unit shall be capable of heating operation at -22°FWB (-20°CWB) ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls or an auxiliary heat source.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The condensing unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish.

C. Fan:

1. The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive 700W fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter
2. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure and shall be factory set as standard at 0.12 in. WG. A field setting switch to a maximum 0.32 in. WG pressure is available to accommodate field applied duct for indoor mounting of condensing units.
3. The fan shall be a vertical discharge configuration.
4. Nominal sound pressure levels shall be no greater than 67 dB(A) for the largest unit.
5. The fan motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.
6. The fan motor shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
7. Night setback control of the fan motor for low noise operation by way of automatically limiting the maximum speed shall be a standard feature. Operation sound level shall be selectable from 3 steps as shown below.
   a. Step 1 max: 55 db(A)
   b. Step 2 max: 50 db(A)
   c. Step 3 max: 45 db(A)
8. Air guides or snow hoods shall be installed on top of fans to direct air to the front of the unit and out from under the roof overhang.

D. Condenser Coil:

1. The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
2. The heat exchanger coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
3. The heat exchanger on the condensing units shall be manufactured from Hi-X seamless copper tube with N-shape internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins to an e-Pass Design.
4. The fins are to be covered with an anti-corrosion hydrophilic blue coating as standard with a salt spray test rating of 1000hr (ASTM B117 & Blister Rating:10).
5. The pipe plates shall be treated with powdered polyester resin for corrosion prevention. The thickness of the coating must be between 2.0 to 3.0 microns.
6. The outdoor coil shall have three-circuit heat exchanger design eliminating the need for bottom plate heater. The lower part of the coil shall be used for inverter cooling and be on or off during heating operation enhancing the defrost operation.
7. The condensing unit shall be factory equipped with condenser coil guards on all sides.

E. Compressor:

1. The Daikin inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (PVM inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. In addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value. Non inverter-driven compressors, which may cause starting motor current to exceed the nominal motor current (RLA) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.
2. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit shall be of highly efficient

reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “K-type”.

3. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.
4. The capacity control range shall be as low as 5.9% to 100%.
5. The compressors’ motors shall have a cooling system using discharge gas, to avoid sudden changes in temperature resulting in significant stresses on winding and bearings.
6. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
7. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system.
8. The compressor shall be isolator mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
9. In the event of compressor failure the remaining compressors shall continue to operate and provide heating or cooling as required at a proportionally reduced capacity. The microprocessor and associated controls shall be designed to specifically address this condition.
10. In the case of multiple condenser modules, conjoined operation hours of the compressors shall be balanced by means of the Duty Cycling Function, ensuring sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, completion of defrost or every 8 hours and extending the operating life of the system. When connected to a central control system, sequential start is activated for all system on each DIII network.

F. Electrical:

1. The power supply to the condensing unit shall be 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz +/- 10%.
2. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit shall be 16VDC non-shielded, stranded 2 conductor cable.
3. The control wiring shall be a two-wire multiplex transmission system, making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one condensing unit with one 2-cable wire, thus simplifying the wiring installation.
4. 16/18 AWG, 2 wire, non-polarity, non-shielded, stranded.
5. See schedules for electrical load data.

G. Control:

1. The unit shall have controls provided by Daikin to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
2. The unit shall interface with a BAS system via BACnet gateways. Gateway shall be provided hereunder for connection to the BAS system.
3. The unit shall utilize a Daikin Intelligent Touch Manager advanced multi-zone controller.
4. Indoor unit’s room temperature, room temperature setpoint, fan coil enable status, fan status, cooling/heating/ventilating status, schedule, malfunction codes, and alarms shall be accessible on heat pump controller and on BAS graphics system. Outdoor unit’s compressor status, accumulated power, malfunction codes, and alarms shall be accessible on heat pump controller and on BAS graphics system. BAS system shall be capable of enable/disable for each IDU unit. Coordinate closely with BAS Contractor.

H. Assembly and Test: The unit shall be completely factory assembled, pre-charged and wired. Complete unit must be test operated at factory prior to shipment.

I. Accessories:

1. Snow hoods shall be installed on exposed coil surfaces (southern and eastern exposures) where wind/snow/rain can affect unit defrost.
2. Snow hoods / air guides shall be installed on the top of the heat pump units.

2.8 HEAT PUMP SYSTEM CONTROLLERS

A. Intelligent Touch Manager: Controller with Display shall be utilized to provide overall control of indoor units and integration with BAS system.

B. Power Proportional Distribution: Software shall be included for calculating VRV equipment energy usage.

C. BACnet Server Gateway: Gateway shall be provided to allow integration between Intelligent Touch Manager and BAS system. Coordinate closely with BAS Contractor.

2.9 VRV INDOOR UNITS: SEE 23 8146

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply complies with equipment specifications.

B. Verify that all connections for refrigerant and electricity are available, operational, and placed correctly for unit installation.

C. Verify that equipment is undamaged, including refrigerant components and valves and electrical connections.

D. Verify that mounting curbs or stands are sound and ready for installation.

E. Do not begin installation until installation area has been properly prepared. Notify Project Manager of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Do not obstruct maintenance access to equipment by any type of piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility.

C. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation; take precautions to prevent introduction of debris into piping systems.

D. Start system and adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation.

E. Install HP unit on structural galvanized steel stand with welded joints to allow the unit to be installed minimum 18-inches above grade. Steel stand shall be mounted on and secured to roof curb. Coordinate necessary roof curb dimensions.

F. Install galvanized steel drain pans beneath HP unit on top of the steel stand. Drain pan shall have 2-inch high sides and shall have individual 1-inch copper DWV condensate piping at low point of drain pan sides to drain condensate to adjacent area drain through common 1-1/2 inch condensate drain pipe.

G. Install heat tape in drain pans, inside condensate drains, and in area drain used for condensate.

H. Install flexible piping connections on connections to unit piping where recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements.

1. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems.
2. Test controls through every cycle of operation.
3. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function.
4. Furnish electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests.
5. Correct defects in work and repeat tests.

B. Operational Testing: After demonstration of satisfactory operation perform operational testing:

1. Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify that each item of equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Test all wiring between interior units and selectors and exterior units. Verify that units are operating correctly and with no or low noise characteristic meeting manufactures requirements. Provide written field report.
4. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing; furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer during the complete execution of the field testing.

C. Work with BAS Contractor to operate system per control sequence as specified. See 230923 and Sequence of Operations in 230940.

D. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit equipment test report for review and approval.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service – Engage the services of factory authorized service technician to provide equipment Start Up to verify installation for proper operation and compliance with manufacturer's recommendations, and to assist the contractor in making adjustments, and to assist in field testing as follows: Factory technician shall work with Control Contractor to integrate system with BAS. Training shall not occur until start-up is complete, system is operating properly, and BAS integration is complete.

F. BAS Assistance: Factory technician shall be available on-site to work with Control contractor to integrate system with the BAS. Work with BAS Contractor to operate system per control sequence as specified. See 230940 Sequence of Operations.

G. Commissioning Site Trip: Factory technician shall be available on-site to work with Commissioning agent and Control contractor to commission system. This site visit by factory technician for commissioning shall be in addition to a required start-up trip listed above in 3.4 E and F.

H. Training: Factory technician shall be available on-site over a minimum two full day period to provide complete start-up and to provide training to the Owner.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Upon completion of work and at time designated by ARCHITECT, provide services of heat pump manufacturer's technical representative for period of not less than one 8 hour day for instruction of OWNER operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment. Factory technician also responsible for start-up and commissioning of equipment. These are intended to be separate site visits from the Operational Testing site trip specified under Section 3.4.E and 3.4F. Training is not to occur until system start-up is complete, system is fully operational, and all integration with automatic controls is complete and operational.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238216 – AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct mounted DX heating/cooling coils for VRV system

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

D. Certificates: Certify that coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect coil fins from crushing and bending by leaving in shipping cases until installation, and by storing indoors.

B. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Division 1 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide one year manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DX DUCT MOUNTED HEATING/COOLING COILS – FOR VRV SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:
1. Heatcraft
2. Luvata
3. USA Coil

B. Casing: Die formed channel frame of galvanized steel. Casing with access to both sides of coils. Enclose coils with headers and return bends exposed outside casing. Flanged. Provide necessary clearances for replacement.

C. Tubes: Seamless copper expanded into fins, brazed joints. 0.0075 Fins: Aluminum. Maximum 12 fins per inch. Headers: Seamless copper tube. Supply and return connections on same side. Interlaced row control

D. DX Coil Performance (VC): See schedules. 43F suction temp, 115F liquid temp. Maximum 475 fpm, 0.41”wg APD. Cooling mode capacity: Entering Air 76F DB, 63F WB; Leaving Air 55F DB, 53F WB. R-410A.

E. Installation: Install in ductwork where shown with drain pan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

B. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

1. Support coil sections independent of piping on steel channel or double angle frames and secure to casings.
2. Provide frames for maximum three coil sections.
3. Arrange supports to avoid piercing drain pans.
4. Provide airtight seal between coil and duct or casing.

C. Protect coils to prevent damage to fins and flanges. Comb out bent fins.

D. Install coils level.

E. Make connections to coils with unions and flanges.

F. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

1. Support coil sections independent of piping on steel channel or double angle frames and secure to casings.
2. Provide airtight seal between coil and duct or casing.

G. Provide stainless steel drain pan downstream of DX coil. Route ¾-inch DWV copper to condensate mains and route main to service sink.

H. Insulate headers located outside air flow as specified for piping. Refer to Section 230719.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260000 – GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

B. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 “Electrical”, Division 27 “Communications, and Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security”, unless specified otherwise.

C. The Drawings of other trades (Architectural, Civil, Mechanical, Plumbing, and Audio/Video) shall be examined for coordination and familiarity of work with other Contractors. Any duplication or omission of provisions in this project shall be brought to the attention of the Owner prior to Bidding.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.

B. Where items of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of this Division. Where conflicts exist between the drawings and the specifications or between this section of the specifications and other sections, the more stringent or higher cost option shall apply.

C. If is the intent of this Section of the Specifications to establish a standard of quality and performance characteristics for basic materials and installation methods used in building electrical systems.

1.3 INTENT

A. This Contract is for all labor, materials and equipment required for installation. The system shall be complete and finished in all respects, tested and ready for operation. Work shall include calibration of equipment with factory settings. All materials, equipment and apparatus shall be new and of high quality.

B. Any apparatus, appliance, material or Work not shown on the Drawings but mentioned in the specification, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete in all respects and ready for operation as determined by good trade practice even if not

particularly specified, shall be furnished, delivered and installed under their respective Divisions without any additional expense to the Owner.

C. Minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation shall be included in the Work as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.

D. Work under each Section shall include giving written notice to the Owner of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.

E. Locations of all existing systems and equipment shown on the Drawings are based on the best available information. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and locations of existing systems and equipment in the field and adjust as necessary.

F. Certain items of existing equipment may be indicated for removal or relocation. Items noted for removal shall be disconnected and disposed of by the Contractor in a safe, legal and responsible manner and location. Items noted for relocation are intended for reuse in another location as designated on the Drawings. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove the material from its present location, store the material in a safe place and reinstall the material in its new location. Questions regarding the suitability of the material or equipment shall be brought to the attention of the Owner in writing.

G. Wherever a particular piece of equipment, device or material is specifically indicated on the Drawings by model number, type, series or other means, that specification shall take precedence over equipment or materials specified herein.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. “Subcontractor” means the subcontractor working under this Division. Other Contractors are specifically designated “Mechanical Contractor”, “General Contractor”, and so on. Take care to ascertain limits of responsibility for connecting equipment which requires connection by two or more trades.

B. “Install” shall mean set in place complete with all mounting facilities and connections as necessary ready for normal use or service.

C. “Furnish” or “supply” shall mean purchase, deliver to, and off-load at the job site, all ready to be installed including where appropriate all necessary interim storage and protection.

D. “Provide” shall mean furnish (or supply) and install as necessary.

E. “Finished” refers to all rooms and areas scheduled to be painted in Room Finish Schedule on the Drawings. All rooms and areas not covered in Room Finish Schedule, including areas above ceilings shall be considered not finished, unless otherwise noted.

F. “Approved equal” means any product which in the opinion of the Engineer is equal in quality, arrangement, appearance, and performance to the product specified.

G. "Wiring" shall mean cable assembly, raceway, conductors, fitting and any other necessary accessories to make a complete wiring system.

H. "Product" shall mean any item of equipment, material, fixture, apparatus, appliance or accessory installed under this Division.

I. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by Contact Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for "substitutions."

J. Indicated: The term "indicated" refers to graphic representation, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified," are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.

K. Directed: Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "and "permitted" mean "directed by the Engineer," "requested by the Engineer," and similar phrases.

L. Approve: The term "approved," where used in conjunction with the Engineer's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in General and Supplementary Conditions.

M. Regulation: The term "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

N. Remove: The term "remove" means to disconnect from its present position, remove from the premises and to dispose of in a legal manner.

O. Replace: The term "replace" means to remove existing and install new in the present location.

P. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.

Q. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.5 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and Work included in the Contract.

B. Work under each Section shall closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom; where space conditions appear inadequate, Owner and Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.

C. The Owner may, without extra charge, make reasonable modification in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with Work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the Work. A relocation of up to 10-feet would be considered reasonable.

D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and the Specifications or within either of the Documents, the item or arrangement of better quality shall be included in the Contract price. The Owner and Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the Work shall be installed.

1.6 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Before submitting his Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and become thoroughly familiar with all existing conditions under which his work will be installed. This Contract includes all modifications of existing systems required for the installation of new equipment. This Contract includes all necessary offsets, transitions and modifications required to install all new equipment in existing spaces. All new and existing equipment and systems shall be fully operational under this Contract before the job is considered complete. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any assumptions he makes, and omissions or errors he makes as a result of his failure to become fully familiar with the existing conditions at the site and the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.

C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or which interfere with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, the Engineer will be notified and Work will not proceed until instructions from the Engineer are received.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Reference Standard Compliance
   1. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

B. The following Codes and Standards apply to all electrical work. Wherever Codes and/or Standards are mentioned in these Specification, the latest applicable edition or revision shall be followed:
   The International Building Code
   The National Electrical Code
   NFPA 72: Fire Alarm
   NFPA 101: Life Safety
   NFPA 110: Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems
   Americans with Disabilities Act

C. The following Standards shall be used where referenced by the following abbreviations:

AIA	American Institute of Architects
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NSC	National Safety Council
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories

D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendation of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.

E. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulation, whether shown on Drawings and/or specified or not.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; and pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connection or extensions in connection with the work, file all necessary Drawings, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work, and deliver a copy to the Owner and Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

1.9 EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. In these Contract Documents, one or more makes of materials, apparatus or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. These describe the basis of design and approved equivalents. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish and design required for the installation without consideration of any or all associated costs. The Contractor acknowledges that not all requirements are shown for either alternate acceptable manufacturers listed or those alternates requiring a request for substitution and it is their responsibility to coordinate all requirements necessary to accommodate any change from the basis of design listed or scheduled. The Contractor is required to submit any and all costs (including costs associated or required by all trades) along with performance differences as part of their request for substitution. The details of workmanship finish and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.

B. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.

C. Where two or more names are given as approved manufacturers of equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one of the named equivalents which still must meet all of the

performance characteristics of the basis of design make and model. Where one name only is used and is followed by the words "or approved equal", the Contractor must use the item named or he is required to apply for a substitution. Where one name only is used, the Contractor must use that item named.

D. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (provide an equivalent or request for substitution) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, they are required to submit a request for substitution in writing. The Contractor shall state in their request whether it is a substitution or a non approved equivalent to that specified and the amount of credit or extra cost involved. The Base Bid shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified with no exceptions.

E. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of any part of the mechanical or electrical layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Engineer of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Where such accepted deviation resulting from using an approved equivalent or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, after acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the deviation.

G. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an "equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:
   1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
      a. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
      b. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
      c. Finish, corrosion protection
   2. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
   3. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
   4. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as UL or NEMA labels.

H. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as a "substitution" shall meet the following requirements:
   1. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
      a. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
      b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
      d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.

f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.

g. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

h. Other Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Engineer when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Engineer; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1) The request is directly related to an "or equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.

2) The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

3) A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar considerations.

1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Provide Submittals in accordance with the requirements of Division 1 and as indicated in the following.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.

1. Allow two (2) weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Engineer will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.

3. Allow two (2) weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
4. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.

D. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
1. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Engineer.
   d. Name and address of Contractor.
   e. Name and address of subcontractor.
   f. Name and address of supplier.
   g. Name of manufacturer.
   h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
   i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

E. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Engineer using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

F. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

G. Action Stamp: The Engineer will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, to indicate the action taken.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed Shop Drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Electrical Contract. Refer to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for the format required for submission.

C. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems including fire alarm, distribution equipment, etc., or where called for elsewhere in the Specifications. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams, dimensions, identification of products and materials included, compliance with specified standards, notation of coordination requirements, notation of dimensions established by field measurement and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures) of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Engineer at one time. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal.

D. Where multiple quantities or types of equipment are being submitted, provide a cover sheet (with a list of contents) on the submittal identifying the equipment or material being submitted.

E. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for review shall not entitle the Contractor to an extension of Contract time. No claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to purchase, furnish and/or install equipment which has not been reviewed by the Engineer.

F. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other trades as required.

G. Acceptance rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, review does not mean that drawings have been checked in detail; said approval does not in any way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility or necessity of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.

H. Acceptance of shop drawings shall not apply to quantity nor relieve Contractor of his responsibility to comply with intent of Drawings and Specifications.

I. Acceptance of shop drawings is final and no further changes will be allowed without the written consent of the Engineer.

J. Shop drawing submittal sheets which may show items that are not being furnished shall have those items crossed off to clearly indicate which items will be furnished.

K. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

1.12 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS

A. All work shall be carried out in conjunction with other trades and full cooperation shall be given in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, etc., required by other trades.

B. The Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange work so as to avoid interference with the work of other trades. In general, ductwork, heating, condenser, chilled water piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer shall make final decisions regarding the arrangement of work which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors.

C. Where the work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with work of other trades, the Contractors will cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.

D. If the work under Section is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or Sections or so as to cause interference with work of other Sections, the necessary changes to correct the condition shall be made by the Contractor causing the interference without extra charge to the Owner.

E. If so directed in other Sections, the Contractor indicated shall prepare composite working drawings and sections clearly showing how the work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, at no extra charge to the Owner.

1.13 WORKMANSHIP

A. Service Support: The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

B. Modification of References: In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, “shall” had been substituted for “should” wherever it appears.

C. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, journeymen, electricians, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.

D. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

E. All labor for installation of electrical systems shall be performed by experienced, skilled tradesmen under the supervision of a licensed journeyman foreman. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace said work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.14 SHUTDOWNS

A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner.

B. The Engineer and the Owner shall be notified in writing of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.

C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

1.15 TEMPORARY POWER

A. General: Provide new materials and equipment; if acceptable to the Engineer, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

C. Provide temporary lighting in all areas, throughout construction activities.

D. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. The Owner's meter, feeders, and distribution equipment may be utilized for temporary service.

E. Termination and Removal: Unless the Engineer requires that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor.

1.16 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.

C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.

D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Insure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

1.17 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests so as to assure the Engineer that they are in proper adjustment and in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.

B. Where requested by the Engineer, a factory-trained service representative shall inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, the service representative shall supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the personnel representative for operation and maintenance of the equipment. The service representative shall notify the Contractor in writing, that the equipment was installed according to manufacturers recommendations and is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

1.18 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment of all foreign substances, oils, dust, dirt, etc., inside and out before final acceptance by the Engineer.

B. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work.

C. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove and dispose of ALL waste materials, packaging material, skids etc. from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner in accordance with municipal, state and federal regulations.

1.19 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.

B. An authorized manufacturer's representative shall attest in writing that the equipment has been properly installed prior to startup of any major equipment. The following equipment will require this inspection: stand-by generator and fire alarm system. These letters will be bound into the operating and maintenance books.

C. Refer to individual trade Sections for any other particular requirements related to operating instructions.

1.20 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Prepare operating and maintenance manuals in accordance with the requirements of Division 1 and as follows. The Contractor shall prepare complete maintenance and operating instructions manual, in pdf format. Organize operating and maintenance data into tabs. Mark appropriate identification on each tab.

B. Manual shall include the following:
1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
5. Spare parts list.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Wiring diagrams.
8. Inspection procedures.
9. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
10. Equipment start-up reports.

C. Include in the manual, a tabulated equipment schedule for all equipment. Schedule shall include pertinent data such as: make, model number, serial number, voltage, normal operating current, belt size, filter quantities and sizes, bearing number, etc. Schedule shall include maintenance to be done and frequency.

1.21 ACCEPTANCES

A. The equipment, materials, workmanship, design and arrangement of all work installed under the Electrical Sections shall be subject to the review of the Engineer.

B. If extensive or unacceptable delivery time is expected on a particular item of equipment specified, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Engineer, in writing, within thirty (30) days of the awarding of the Contract. In such instances, deviations may be made pending acceptance by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.

C. Where any specific material, process or method of construction or manufacturing article is specified by reference to the catalog number of a manufacturer, the Specifications are to be used as a guide and are not intended to take precedence over the basic duty and performance specified or noted on the Drawings. In all cases, the Contractor shall verify the duty specified with the specific characteristics of the equipment offered for review. Equipment characteristics are to be used as mandatory requirements where the Contractor proposes to use an acceptable equivalent.

D. If material or equipment is installed before it is reviewed and/or approved, the Contractor shall be liable for its removal and replacement at no extra charge to the Owner if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of, or standard of quality implied by, the Drawings and Specifications.

E. Failure on the part of the Engineer to reject shop drawings or to reject work in progress shall not be interpreted as acceptance of work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications. Work not in conformance with the Drawings and/or Specifications shall be corrected whenever it is discovered.

1.22 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. General: Do not use as-built drawings for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

B. As-Built Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of black-line prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing condition fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
   1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other color to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
   2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
   3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
   4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification of the cover of each set.
   5. Final as-built documents shall consist of one (1) set of prints.

1.23 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. The following general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties are to be included:
   1. General close-out requirements included in Section "CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES."
   2. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

C. Separate Prime Contracts: Each prime Contractor is responsible for warranties related to its own Contract.

1.24 GUARANTEES

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by this Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacement shall be made to the Engineers satisfaction.

B. Contractor shall provide name, address, and phone number of all contractors and subcontractors and associated equipment they provided.

1.25 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Submit specific warranties, final certifications and similar documents.

B. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.

C. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, and similar elements.

D. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260100 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for demolition of electrical systems and materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY CONNECTIONS

A. The Owner shall occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to the area of demolition. Arrange demolition, including temporary connections, so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

3.2 COORDINATIN WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The demolition work of other trades (Mechanical, Plumbing, and Audio/Video) shall be examined for coordination. Where a piece of equipment is scheduled for removal, the scope of work includes removal of conduit, wire, controls, and all accessories associated with the equipment, unless otherwise noted. Not all of the components are necessarily shown on the demolition drawings. Survey the project site prior to the bid and coordinate the scope of work.

3.3 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF DEMOLITION MATERIAL

A. Materials and equipment to be removed, except items specifically noted to be relocated or delivered to the Owner, become the property of the Contractor and shall be immediately removed from the Project and legally disposed of. All salvaged items belonging to the Owner shall be stored in a secure area until delivery to the Owner as directed. Transport all such items to the Owner's designated storage area.

B. Protect adjacent building services and materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain barriers to keep dirt, dust and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition is completed. If infiltration of dust or dirt results due to improper barriers, Contractor shall be responsible for all maintenance and cleaning.

C. Where electrical work to remain is damaged or disturbed in the course of the work, the Contractor shall remove damaged portions and provide new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Unless otherwise noted, demolish and remove existing electrical materials and equipment only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Removal of equipment shall not interfere with existing operations.

E. Notify Owner of discrepancies between existing conditions and the Drawings before proceeding with demolition or renovation.

F. During construction the Contractor shall at all times maintain electrical utilities of the building. Should it be necessary to interrupt any electrical service or utility, the Contractor shall secure permission in writing from the Owner's representative at least (7) business days in advance. Any interruption shall be made with minimum amount of inconvenience to the Owner.

1. Services passing through areas of remodeling shall be maintained throughout the construction period.
2. Circuits serving areas adjacent to the construction that are modified as part of the renovation shall be re-circuited as part of the Project.
3. Provide temporary and/or modify existing emergency power, emergency lighting, fire alarm, and other life safety services as required for the construction period.

G. Remove conduit and wire back to panelboards or to nearest junction box that is not being removed and needs to remain in service. Wire shall be removed back to point of origin.

H. Conduit and Junction Boxes:

1. Conduit and boxes in existing walls to be demolished shall be removed.
2. Conduit and boxes in existing walls to remain (if not reused) shall be removed.
3. Conduit in existing ceilings that is not intended for reuse shall be removed back to the panelboard from where it originates.
4. Conduits that had been run in existing slabs shall be saw-cut off flush where they exit the slab and sealed.

I. Conductors:

1. Conductors that are not to be reused shall be removed back to the nearest point-of-use. Where the entire circuit is to be removed, the conductors shall be removed back to the panelboard from which they originate.
2. Whenever it is necessary to withdraw conductors from existing raceways, new conductors shall be installed.

J. Demolished items, rubbish and debris shall be removed from the construction site daily, and at the completion of the Work. Floors shall be swept clean daily.

END OF SECTION 260100

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
2. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
2. Okonite Company (The).
3. Southwire Company, LLC.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. Superior Essex Inc.; subsidiary of LS Corp.
3. West Penn Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper, Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated raceway system.

    a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables may be installed in the same raceway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch (150 mm) of slack.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 284621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Compression-Type Bus-Bar Connectors: Copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

C. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

D. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
5. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch (10 mm) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch (200 mm) on center in at least one surface.

1. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
2. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
3. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
4. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 (Grade A325M).
6. Toggle Bolts: Steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

B. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with anchorage requirements.

C. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
2. Type FMC-S raceways.
3. Type IMC raceways.
4. Type LFMC raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, and cable.
6. Threaded metal joint compound.
7. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
8. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, and covers.
9. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, and pull boxes.
10. Cover plates for device boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
2. Surface metal raceways.
3. Cabinets and cutout boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.2 TYPE FMC-S AND TYPE FMC-A RACEWAYS

A. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.3 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 1242 and UL Category Control Number DYBY.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.4 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
2) Material: Steel.

c. Options:

1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch (16 mm).

2.5 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Fittings for Type ERMC, and Type IMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Coupling Method: Raintight compression coupling with distinctive color gland nut.

B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
2) Material: Steel.
3) Coupling Method: Compression or setscrew coupling.

C. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

D. Fittings for Type LFMC Raceways:

1. Applicable Standards:

a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
b. General Characteristics:

1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

2.6 ELECTRICALLY CONDUCTIVE CORROSION-RESISTANT COMPOUNDS FOR THREADED CONDUIT

A. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and approved by authorities having jurisdiction for application to threaded conduit assemblies.
2. General Characteristics:

    a. Reference Standards: UL 2419 and UL Category Control Number FOIZ.

2.7 WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 870 and UL Category Control Number ZOYX.
        2) Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
        3) Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

    c. Options:

        1) Degree of Protection: Type 1, Type 4, unless otherwise indicated.
        2) Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, AND COVERS

A. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

    c. Options:

        1) Material: Sheet steel.

B. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

2.9 TERMINATION BOXES

A. Description: Enclosure for termination base consisting of lengths of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors or both.

B. Termination Boxes and Termination Bases for Installation on Line Side of Service Equipment:

1. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 1773 and UL Category Control Number XCKT.
        2) Listed and labeled for installation on line side of service equipment.

2.10 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

A. Indoor Sheet Metal Cabinets:

1. Description: Enclosure provided with frame, mat, or trim in which swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number CYIV.

            a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
            b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

    c. Options:

        1) Degree of Protection: Type 1.

B. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
2. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.

            a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
            b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.

    c. Options:

        1) Degree of Protection: Type 1, Type 4.

2.11 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICES BOXES

A. Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
        2) Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

    c. Options:

        1) Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use. Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

B. Nonmetallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Applicable Standards:

    a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
        2) Wallplate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match wallplate finish.

    c. Options:

1) Wallplate Material: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device.
2) Color: Ivory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

a. Loading docks.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Damp Locations: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.

C. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.
2. EMT in damp locations: Compression fittings.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures.

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Indoors:

a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways.

2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
6. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4 inch (35 mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2 inch (41 mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
7. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:

    a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft. (0.6 m) above finished floor.
3. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which no more than equivalent of two 90-degree fewer bends are permitted. Support within 12 inch (300 mm) of changes in direction.
4. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
5. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
6. Support conduit within 12 inch (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
7. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
8. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

    a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
    b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
    c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
    d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
    e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
    f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

9. Do not install conduits within 2 inch (50 mm) of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

10. Keep raceways at least 6 inch (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
11. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
12. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch (300 mm) of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:

1. Type IMC:

a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.

1. EMT: Provide setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
2. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.

B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements.

C. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

D. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

E. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.

F. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.

G. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

H. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 CLEANING

A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
2. Labels.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Tapes and stencils.
5. Tags.
6. Signs.
7. Cable ties.
8. Paint for identification.
9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.

2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White.

3. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.

B. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

C. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
2. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Minimum Nominal Size:

   a. 3-1/2 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm) for equipment.
   b. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

2.5 TAGS

A. Write-on Tags:

1. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Engraved legend.
2. Thickness:

a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

J. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

K. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

L. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

M. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

N. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

O. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

P. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using general-purpose cable ties.

Q. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

R. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

S. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

D. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

E. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260590 – ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR AV

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. AV Consultant for this project is:
   1. The Greenbusch Group, Inc.
   2. 1900 West Nickerson Street, Suite 201
   3. Seattle, Washington, 98119
   4. (206) 378-0569
   5. EricO@greenbusch.com

B. The work of this Section is part of the Base Bid.

C. Section Includes:
   1. Electrical work shown on AV-series drawings, related to Audio/Visual (AV) systems.
   2. Raceway systems, including cable tray, conduits, wireways, raceway fittings, boxes, cover plates, enclosures, terminal cabinets, and terminal boards.
   3. Installation of special back-boxes and plaster rings for control panels.
   4. Dedicated, 120 VAC, 20 Amp, branch circuits, and plugmold/receptacles for audio systems equipment.
   5. Special grounding conductors for electronics equipment cabinets, video projectors, televisions, and other AV equipment.
   6. Branch power circuitry and interfacing for low-voltage control for motorized projection screens.
   7. Coordination with the work of the AV systems Contractor(s).

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Products Installed but not Furnished Under this Section

   1. Equipment rack cabinets and special backboxes furnished under Division 27.

B. Related Requirements.
   1. Audio/Video (AV) equipment and conductors (wire and cabling) are not included in Division 26 and are specified in Division 27.
   2. Section 27 4100 Basic Materials & Methods for AV and its related Sections

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards
   1. EIA/TIA-569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination
   1. Under this Section, coordinate with AV Subcontractor's work specified under Division 27.
   2. Wiring methods, locations for back-boxes and outlet/terminal boxes for AV equipment, locations for conduit/junction boxes, routing of conduits and power conductors for audio, video, computer video, control, and power to AV equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with the provisions of other Sections of Division 26.
   1. Submit product data for all products and materials specified under this Section separately from other submittals of Division 26, for review by both the Electrical Engineer and by AV Consultant.
   2. Coordinate conduit riser and schedule with Shop Drawings prepared by AV Contractor under Section 274100.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 GENERAL

A. Except as otherwise specified within this Section, provide products and materials as specified in other Sections of Division 26.

2.2 CONDUITS

A. Conduits shall be EMT throughout, sized appropriately to not exceed fill limitations under the NEC.

B. Cable isolation and separations defined in NEC shall be followed at all times.

2.3 OUTLET GANG BOXES

A. Except where otherwise shown, provide as specified below with minimum depths (including plaster ring) of:
   1. Control Panels: at least 3.5 inches.
   2. Input receptacles: at least 2.5 inches.
   3. Gang Boxes shown/specified as "deep": at least 3.5 inches.

B. Flush-mounted:
   1. One- and Two-gang boxes: 4" square box with single-gang and double-gang plaster rings, respectively.
      a. Minimum depth: 2.25 inches.
      b. Provide extension box or ring where additional depth is required or shown.

2. Outlet boxes (three-gang and larger): ganged or masonry boxes, 3 inches deep (minimum).

C. Surface-mounted:
1. Shall match and be the same manufacturer as those specified and submitted under other Sections of Division 26 for surface metal raceway.

D. Provide barriers plates as required to divide power and Class 1 wiring from Class 2 and Class 3 wiring.

E. "Spider" boxes:
1. Spider Manufacturing Inc. WSCS-*-MMO series multimedia boxes with trim rings and insert panels.
2. Size: as shown on drawings.

2.4 SPECIAL BACKBOXES

A. Touchscreen backboxes.

B. Furnished under Division 27, installed under this Section of Division 26.

2.5 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

A. Provide products as specified in other Sections of Division 26.

2.6 TERMINAL CABINETS

A. General
1. Description: Terminal cabinets for termination of audio wiring under Division 27, and interfacing to rack cabinets.
2. Specifications:
a. Cold-rolled steel, conforming with NEC.
b. Size: as shown on drawings, or as required to terminate conduits, whichever is larger.
c. Screw covers.
d. Chase nipples: 3-inch, minimum trade size.
3. Manufacturer: Circle AW or approved equal.

2.7 CABLE TRAY

A. Open ladder type sized as shown on drawings.

B. Provide as specified in Division.

2.8 BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Plugmold
   1. Description: Plugmold (surface metal raceway with integral receptacles) for mounting within equipment cabinets provided under Division 27.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Provide plugmold with at least 6 receptacles, within each rack.
      b. Provide dedicated AC Circuits with flexible conduit connections at racks.
      c. Do not share grounding conductors with other non-AV systems.
   3. Manufacturer: Wiremold 2000 or approved equal

2.9 SPECIAL GROUNDING

A. Conductors
   1. Description: Grounding conductors to bond equipment cabinets to ground. These grounding conductors are in addition to the grounding conductors of branch circuits.
   2. Specifications:
      a. #6 AWG, minimum size.
      b. Stranded insulated copper.
   3. Manufacturer: as specified in other Sections of Division 27 for other grounding conductors.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Plates
   1. Except where shown otherwise, provide blank stainless-steel plates for outlet boxes.

B. Pull Wires
   1. Plastic, with minimum tensile strength of 200-pounds

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Except as otherwise specified within this Section, comply with other Sections of Division 26.
   2. Provide and install accessories as required to form complete systems for raceway, grounding and power branch circuitry.

B. Outlet Boxes and Special Backboxes
   1. Install back-boxes to be exactly centered in ceiling tile or building element, with sides of box (or lines between fastener holes for round enclosures) exactly parallel to ceiling grid or building lines.
   2. Caulk speaker enclosures to ceiling (lay-in tile or GWB) to form an airtight seal.

3. Do not support speaker enclosures with lay-in tiles or GWB. Provide adequate support (using attachments to structural elements and/or metal mounting bars) for back-boxes so that no perceptible sag will occur once speaker and grille are mounted (assume a 10 pound weight for 8 inch speaker and grille, and a 6 pound weight for 4 inch speaker and grille).

C. Raceway
   1. Install AV raceway to comply with NEC chapters 1-3, regardless of the class of wiring to be installed. Install raceway for AV wiring, except where otherwise shown or noted. Provide conduits for all AV wiring except where otherwise shown.
   2. Do not install conduits in wet locations or within concrete slabs-on-grade, except for runs to floor boxes that are in slabs-on-grade, or where explicitly noted to be installed in a wet location or slab-on-grade.

D. Raceways and Conduits
   1. Do not combine conduit runs that are shown separately on the drawings.
   2. Install pull-wire in each run of conduit over 4 feet long. Leave at least 18 inches of slack in the pull wire at each end of the conduit run, and within each pull box.
   3. Provide an insulated bushing on each end of all conduits, including conduit stubs.

E. Mounting Heights:
   1. Except where otherwise shown on the drawings, mount audio receptacles at the following heights:
      a. Input receptacles: at same height as nearest duplex outlet for power.
      b. Control panels: at same height as nearest light switch.
      c. Screen controls: at same height as nearest light switch.

F. Routing and Separation from Other Circuits:
   1. Do not alter the topology (routing pattern) of conduits from that shown on the drawings without the prior, written consent of the AV Consultant. Show final routing on the Record Documents.
   2. Install separate conduits for microphone, line-level audio, speaker, control wiring, and power circuits/grounding wires.
   3. Install AV system raceway to maintain the minimum spacing indicated on drawings.
   4. Where conduits stub out to cable tray, install so that the bushing on the end of the conduit is easily accessible, and within 12 inches of the edge of the cable tray horizontally, and within 24 inches of the cable tray vertically, but does not extend over the cable tray. Do not provide a down-turning bend at the cable tray. Bond the conduit to the cable tray at the point of stub out above the tray, using a grounding wire or other approved means.

G. Maximum distance between Pull boxes
   1. Install accessible pull boxes as required so that no conduit pull is longer than 100 feet, and that no conduit run contains more than a cumulative total of 180 degrees of bends (count each offset as 45 degrees of bending).
   2. Clearly document the exact locations of pull boxes and provide documentation to the AV Contractor. Show exact locations on the Record Drawings.

H. Bend Radius
   1. Install conduits so that the inside radius of each bend is made in accordance with NEC.

I. Branch Circuits
   1. Provide quantities and sizes of branch circuits for electronics equipment cabinets as shown on drawings.

J. Grounding
   1. Run special grounding conductors to same panelboard that feeds branch circuitry for equipment cabinet. At panelboard end, connect to ground bus of panelboard. At equipment cabinet, securely bond to cabinet using bolted connection.

K. Identification
   1. Label each conduit and other raceway at each end with the purpose (e.g. "AV" and destination (e.g. "to Meet Room 147").
   2. Label each outlet box, back-box, and pull box with purpose and device number (e.g. "AV Control Panel #1").
   3. Provide labeling which is clear and permanent, such as black permanent-ink marker.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Remove dust, dirt and debris from the interior of enclosures, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and equipment racks and cabinets.

B. Waste Management.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260943 - ADDRESSABLE LIGHTING CONTROLS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Control enclosure.
2. Control processor.
3. Power module.
4. Central control server.
5. Gateways.
6. Dimmer enclosures.
7. Power control modules.
8. Control stations.
9. Network plug-in stations.
10. Portable touchscreen.
11. Fixed touchscreen.
12. Pigtail boxes.
13. Wall pockets.
14. Connector strips.
15. Wireless transmitters.
16. Company switch.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Floor plans.
2. Riser diagram.
3. Circuit and control schedules.
4. Wire termination diagrams and dimmer schedules.

C. Owner Coordination:

1. The dimmed circuits shall be numbered sequentially from Balcony 205, through Ballroom 101a to Ballroom 101c. Coordinate circuit designations and identification with the Owner prior to the start of shop drawing development.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lighting controls that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Electronic Theater Controls (ETC), or equal, in accordance with Specification Section 01300 – Contractor Submittals.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The system shall control architectural and theatrical lighting and shall consist of factory pre-wired dimming and processing equipment rack enclosures containing dimmers, relays, power supplies, uninterruptible power supply, circuit breakers, terminals and control electronics.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 Configure process equipment rack, network equipment, and uninterruptible power supply (UPS) as required for final design. A design basis for these components is not included with these specifications.

2.4 CONTROL ENCLOSURE (Unison ERn4-RM)

A. External processing enclosure designed for two ERn4 control processors plus options and accessories.

1. 18-gauge formed steel construction.
2. Fine-texture, scratch-resistant epoxy paint.
3. 19-inch rack mount.
4. Convection-cooled.
5. Locking door with limited access to control processor.
6. Connectorized rear panel for wiring connections.

2.5 CONTROL PROCESSOR (P-ACP3)

A. Microprocessor-based, solid-state technology to provide multi-scene lighting and building controls.

1. Designed for use in the Unison Ern Control Enclosure.

2. Fully-contained plug-in module with no discrete wire connections.
3. Tool-free installation.
4. Front-panel user interface with backlit LCD and alphanumeric button panel.
5. Support of RJ-45 Ethernet, Secure Digital (SD) and Universal Serial Bus (USB) medial on the front panel.

2.6 POWER MODULE Mk2 (P-SPM-E)

A. Auxiliary power to support Unison interface stations and Paradigm Touchscreens.

1. Provides 24 volt power.
2. Designed for use in Unison ERn Control Enclosure.
3. 18-gauge formed steel construction.
4. Fine-textured, scratch-resistant, epoxy paint.
5. 19-inch rack mount.
6. Front-panel status indicators.

2.7 CENTRAL CONTROL SERVER (P-CCS)

A. Central interface and control for Architectural control processors.

1. Supports collection of measured and calculated energy usage.
2. Configurable demand response integration for load shedding.
3. Virtual touchscreen stations and large-format touchscreen integration.
4. Native BACnet IP interface for integration with Building Management Systems (BAS).
5. Provides network time synchronization for all lighting products in the system.

2.8 GATEWAYS (PWPP RM P4)

A. Provides distribution of DMX and RDM data over Ethernet.

1. Supports Net3/CAN.
2. Supports RDM.
3. Support USITT DMX512-A.
4. Flexible output patch allows a 512-address universe to begin at any output address.
5. Intuitive four-button interface.
6. Onboard display for identification, status and configuration.
7. Fabricated from 16-gauge cold-rolled steel.

2.9 DIMMER ENCLOSURES (SR3-24 and SR3-48)

A. Modular, high density enclosure.

1. Dual-density modules, two circuits per module.
2. 16-gauge steel construction.
3. Fine-textured, scratch-resistant epoxy paint.
4. Top and bottom conduit access through knockouts.

5. Keyed module slots to prevent insertion of incompatible module types.
6. Front access to all wiring and terminations.
7. Full-height locking door.
8. Electrostatic air filter easily removed from door foe periodic cleaning.
9. High-efficiency cooling system with reporting.

2.10 POWER CONTROL MODULES (TR20SAF)

A. Two circuits of control with dimmer-specific feedback of load circuit data.

1. High-density modular assembly.
2. Die-cast aluminum chassis.
3. Fully magnetic circuit breakers.
4. Temperature sensors.
5. Built-in per-circuit voltage and current sensing.
6. Rated for continuous duty at 100% of rated load.
7. 2.4 kW circuits.

2.11 CONTROL STATIONS (PI1004-1Z)

A. Stations designed to initiate preset, zone, and space controls.

1. Button functions include preset selection, record mode activation, station lockout, raise, lower, macro activation, zone on/off control, timed-event override and wall open/close or toggle.
2. Fader functions include zone or group intensity.
3. Flush-mount.

2.12 NETWORK PLUG-IN STATIONS (ECPB NET)

A. Ethernet connection allowing connection to lighting controls with portable touchscreen.

1. Flush mount.
2. Low voltage Class 2 wiring.

2.13 PORTABLE TOUCHSCREEN (P-TS7-PE)

A. Portable control with high-resolution, color display.

1. Built-in setup display, separate from user configured pages.
2. Support for multiple configurations on one touchscreen with ability to automatically load the required configuration based on the location of the connection point to the system.
3. Allows 30 separate control panels.
4. Individual zone control.
5. Preset record and section.
6. Room combine controls.
7. Preset, color, sequence, macro, and custom function activation.

8. Change, initiate, or override timed events.
9. Multi-level and multi-group electronic lockout.

2.14 FIXED TOUCHSCREEN (P-TS18 / P-TS18-RK)

A. Rack mounted fixed control with high-resolution, color display.

1. Built-in setup interface, separate from user configured pages.
2. Allows 30 separate control panels.
3. Individual zone control.
4. Preset record and section.
5. Room combine controls.
6. Preset, color, sequence, macro, and custom function activation.
7. Change, initiate, or override timed events.
8. Multi-level and multi-group electronic lockout.

2.15 PIGTAIL BOXES (9303B/1X)

A. Distribution of lighting circuits.

1. Surface mount.
2. (3) 20A, stage pin.
3. (1) DMX.
4. Connector spacing, 3-inches on-center.
5. 36-inch pigtails.

2.16 WALL POCKETS (9603B)

A. Distribution of lighting circuits.

1. Recessed.
2. (3) 20A, stage pin.
3. Cast iron hinged cover with non-skid tread pattern and cable notches.

2.17 CONNECTOR STRIPS

A. Extruded aluminum raceway with die cast aluminum connector plates containing stage pin and DMX connectors.

1. CS1: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (4AD/2) (1X) L.
2. CS2: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (4AD/2) (1X) (1N) L.
3. CS3: CSR 45’ (12B/6) (2X) L.
4. CS4: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (1X) L.
5. CS5: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (2X) L.
6. CS6: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (1X) L.
7. CS7: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (2X) L.
8. CS8: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (1X) L.

9. CS9: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (2X) L.
10. CS10: CSR 30’ (8B/4) (1X) L.
11. CS11: CSR 30’ (10B/5) (2X) L.
12. CS12: CSR 30’ (10B/5) (1X) L.
13. CS13: CSR 28’ (8B/4) (2X) L.
14. CS14: CSR 28’ (8B/4) (1X) L.
15. CS15: CSR 24’ (10B/5) (1X) L.
16. CS16: CSR 24’ (10B/5) (2X) L.

B. Mounting: On Balcony 205, surface mount to existing aluminum angle, similar to Type 111. On catwalks, center mount, single handrail bracket, similar to Type 122.

2.18 WIRELESS TRANSMITTERS (ARCMTX1)

A. Converts standard DMX signals into wireless control signals.

1. Single or dual gateway operation for system redundancy.
2. Encrypted wireless service.
3. 64 channels patchable to 512 DMX channels.

2.19 COMPANY SWITCH (PSP-400)

A. Temporary power enclosure with cam style power output connections.

1. Protection against access to output connection while the cabinet is energized.
2. Shunt trip safety interlock.
3. Fully-rated main circuit breaker.
4. Single-pole cam-style connectors.
5. LED indicators to show that power is on between each phase and neutral.
6. Lockout/tagout bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except within racks, consoles and cabinets where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

C. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, boxes, cabinets, and terminals. Comply with identification requirements specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Label each device cable within 6 inches of connection to bus power supply or termination block.

E. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and training.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test each controller using local and remote controls.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Lighting controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Field Test Reports:

1. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies controllers included and describes query results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.
2. Event log verifying the performance of all devices generating event messages to include occupancy sensors, control buttons, alarm messages, and any other change of value messages.

3.3 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.

END OF SECTION 260943

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Height: 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.

E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Tin-plated aluminum.

F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
4. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

G. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:

1. Single throw.
2. 240-V ac, 600-V ac.
3. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
4. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton.
2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1), gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvannealed steel (NEMA 250 Type 3R).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
c. Verify that the unit is clean.
d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:

1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.

a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of

insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.

e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
2. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

2.2 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Berk-Tek, a Leviton Company.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.

C. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.

D. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).

F. Cable Rating: As required.

2.3 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters, where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Comply with BICSI's Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets and terminals.

6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.

C. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 271513

SECTION 274100 – BASIC MEANS AND METHODS FOR AV

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. AV Consultant for this project is:
   1. The Greenbusch Group, Inc.
   2. 1900 West Nickerson Street, Suite 201
   3. Seattle, Washington, 98119
   4. (206) 378-0569
   5. adamj@greenbusch.com

B. This section contains the general requirements for basic materials and installation methods that apply to related sections of Division 27 and is part of the Base Bid.

C. The work of this Section and related sections is shown on the "AV-xx"-series of drawings.

D. Section Includes
   1. Provide for the completion of design details, furnishing, installing, testing and configuring to provide a fully operational system. Provide all labor, equipment, materials, devices and necessary appurtenances to provide complete and fully operational systems.
   2. Connection to and integration with other equipment provided by the Owner.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 07 – Firestopping.

C. Division 5 – Metal Fabrications: Support framing.

D. Division 6 – Rough Carpentry.

E. Division 26 – Electrical.

F. Section 260590 Electrical Requirements for AV.

G. Section 274110 AV Systems.

H. Section 274113 Projection Screens.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
   3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   4. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
   5. EIA/TIA

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination
   1. Prior to roughing-in, verify the exact location of all devices with Architect.
   2. The Contractor shall continually interface and coordinate the work with the work of the other Contractors and trades, including that being done under separate Contracts, and shall examine all drawings and specifications of other trades including the mechanical, architectural, and structural for construction details and coordination.
      a. Obtain submittals, shop drawings, and other information for all equipment to be furnished by Owner or under other divisions of the specifications.
      b. Schedule work to prevent conflicts with other activities in the building. Execute without claim for extra payment moderate moves or changes as are necessary to accommodate other trades and equipment or preserve symmetry and pleasing appearance.
      c. No increase in the Contract Amount will be allowed or due to the AV Contractor for work of relocation of equipment, conduits, cabling, or any other materials resulting from insufficient coordination.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General
   1. Submit as specified under Division 01, except as otherwise specified in this Section.
   2. Submittals and shop drawings which are incomplete, or which contain insufficient information will be returned without review, for corrections and re-submittal.
   3. By submitting, the contractor agrees that submittals are not change orders, and that:
      a. The purpose of submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate that the Contractor understands the design concept, that it demonstrates its understanding by indicating which equipment and material it intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods it intends to use.
      b. The Consultant's reviews are for general conformance with the design concept and contract documents. Markings or comments shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from compliance with the project plans and specifications, nor departures therefrom. The Contractor remains responsible for details and accuracy for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes and for techniques of assembly.

B. Submittal Schedule

1. Submit within the following number of calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Proceeding with product purchases or installation prior to approval of these submittals shall be Contractor-at-risk work subject to no compensation by the Owner.
    a. Qualifications Statement: 10 business days
    b. Requests for Substitution: 10 business days
    c. Product Data: 10 business days
    d. Shop Drawings: 60 business days
        1) Include Conduit Riser and Schedule in accordance with Section 260590.
    e. Labeling methods and nomenclature
2. Submit prior to Final Completion:
    a. Record Documents
    b. Operations Manuals
    c. Maintenance Manuals
    d. Completion Report

C. Product Data
1. Equipment list, on contractor's letterhead listing equipment and materials including but not limited to:
    a. Items listed in the specifications
    b. Wire and cable
    c. Interfaces
    d. Connectors and termination devices
    e. Housings, mounting frames and hardware
2. For each item of equipment, include:
    a. A reference number.
    b. Manufacturer and model number.
    c. Description.
    d. Approximate quantity being furnished.
    e. Special conditions or exceptions (if any).
    f. Attach a copy of the manufacturer's catalog or specification sheet for each item. Mark each sheet with the same item reference number(s) used on the equipment list. If more than one item or version is shown on a sheet, clearly mark the sheet to indicate which item(s) or version(s) are being furnished.
    g. If required elsewhere, also attach laboratory test data on specific items of equipment.
    h. Descriptive data indicating system components, dimensions, features, and finishes.
    i. Manufacturer's installation instructions, showing installation requirements, rough-in dimensions, special procedures, and conditions requiring special attention.
3. For each item, clearly mark or indicate listing by UL or other approved testing agency.
    a. For audio power amplifiers, indicate the listed NEC Class of output wiring.

D. Shop Drawings:
1. General
    a. Showing floor/ceiling plans with complete device layout and diagrams showing point-to-point wiring and connection diagrams between all components of the system.

2. Shop Drawings are required for:
    a. Floor plans, showing the layout of devices and cabling and wiring between devices. For each run, show the number of cables, type of cables, size of raceway, and fill calculations.
    b. Single line diagrams showing model numbers of each component. Include wire/cable numbers for each connection.
        1) Show all items, ports, and signal paths; “typical” drawings are not acceptable.
    c. Wiring diagrams showing point to point connections between components. Include color-coding for each connection point.
        1) “Typical” drawings are acceptable, if referenced at each point from the Single Line diagrams.
    d. Rack panel layout for each equipment cabinet.
    e. Scaled and dimensioned drawings of all custom assemblies and fabricated items, including but not limited to the following. Include details of all components, materials, finishes, and colors.
        1) Loudspeaker clusters, including mounting details and attachments to structural members
        2) Control Panel Mounting
        3) Projector and Display Mounting Frames and Hardware
        4) Screen Mounting
        5) Input/Output Panels, including mounting of panels in casework.
    f. Projection screens:
        1) Layout and mountings of projection screens. Show locations of screen centerlines, and image centerlines, relative to each other and to building elements.
        2) Wiring Diagrams for motorized units. Include location of wiring connections.
        3) Location of seams in viewing surfaces.
        4) Details:
            a) Frame
            b) Anchorage and mounting details.
            c) Juncture of exposed surfaces with adjacent finishes.
            d) Accessories.
3. With the Shop Drawings, submit:
    a. Preliminary cable numbering lists.
    b. Detailed description of the proposed cable numbering system, complying with specified requirements.

E. Qualification Statements
1. Letters from the General Contractor and AV Subcontractor, on their respective letterheads, identifying the AV Installation Manager and verifying that individual satisfies experience requirements in this Section.
    a. If at any point this AV Installation Manager is replaced on the Project, an updated statement shall be provided within 10 business days.
2. Copies of Permits
    a. Photocopy of specialty electrical contractor’s license for the AV Subcontractor.
    b. Photocopy of each permit issued for the AV work.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documentation
   1. General
      a. Submit under provisions Division 01, except as otherwise specified in this Section.
      b. Include work installed under addenda and change orders in the Record Documents.
   2. Record (As-Built) Drawings
      a. Continually record the actual "as-built" installation on a set of prints kept readily available at the project during construction. These prints shall be used for this purpose alone. At the completion of the work, Contractor shall furnish the Designer a set of reproducible record drawings (Xerox type) and the set of mark-ups. Final payment to the Contractor will not be authorized until these prints have been submitted to and accepted by the Designer and Owner.
      b. Record drawings shall include, at a minimum, updates of all sheets of the Submittal Drawings.
   3. Operations Manuals and Maintenance Manuals
      a. Operations Manuals shall be separate from Maintenance Manuals.
      b. The O&M Manuals shall contain all the information needed to operate and maintain all systems and equipment provided in the project.
      c. The information included must be the exact equipment installed, not the complete "line" of the manufacturer. Where sheets show the equipment installed and other equipment, the installed equipment shall be neatly and clearly identified on such sheets.
      d. The information contained in the manuals shall be grouped in an orderly arrangement by specification index.
         1) Arrange the manuals by room/system, with a Common section containing materials that apply to more than one room/system.
         2) The cover page shall be labeled with the name of the job, Architect, Designer, Contractor and year of completion.
         3) Include the following information:
            a) Project Title.
            b) Project Architect.
            c) AV Consultant.
            d) AV Subcontractor.
            e) Completion Date.
   4. Operations Manuals
      a. As a separate manual for each system, include:
         1) Complete and comprehensive operating instructions prepared especially for this project. Include turn-on and turn-off procedures, typical operating methods and control settings for each method, and simplified block diagram with explanatory narrative. Standard documents published by the manufacturers shall not be acceptable to meet this requirement.
         2) Short-form operating instruction sheets prepared especially for this project, having simple and abbreviated instructions suitable for "non-technical" users with limited knowledge of the systems. Standard documents published by the manufacturers shall not be acceptable to meet this requirement.

3) Manufacturers' standard operating instructions and owner's manuals for all items of equipment. Omit installation, servicing, and other technical information.
4) Updated equipment list, including loose items.
5) Include only operating and instructional material in Operations Manuals; do not include technical material or other servicing items.

5. Maintenance Manuals
   a. Combined manual for all AV systems.
   b. Updated equipment list including serial number of each item. List loose items on a separate sheet. Include addresses and telephone numbers for each manufacturer.
   c. Cable numbering list as a computerized spreadsheet, in a format compatible with Microsoft Excel.
   d. Evidence of final electrical inspection.
   e. A copy of the delivery receipt for, and a list of, loose Items.
   f. Warranty Information, including but not limited to:
      1) An overall Statement of Warranty from the AV Subcontractor for the complete systems. Include names, address(es), and business telephone number(s) of installing contractor.
      2) Instructions for obtaining warranty service from the AV Contractor, and from each Manufacturer.
   g. Manufacturers' publications for each item of equipment:
      1) A copy of the Manufacturers' warranties, with names, address(es), and business telephone number(s) of installing contractor.
      2) Recommended operation instructions.
      3) Equipment brochures and cut sheets as appropriate. Do not include general catalogs.
      4) Service manuals as published by the manufacturers, and other manufacturers' servicing data.

B. Recorded Test Data
   1. Final equalization settings
   2. Internal and fixed control settings
   3. Signal delay and processor settings
   4. Software configurations, programming code, source code, and IR codes
   5. Include the names of the individuals performing and witnessing the tests, and the manufacturer and model of each item of test equipment which was used. Include block diagrams of the test setup for tests that involve more than one item of test equipment.

C. Software
   1. Control panel layouts
   2. DSP configurations and programming

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General

1. Systems and equipment specified under this Section and related Sections shall be provided and installed by a single subcontractor specializing in AV systems, communications, and electronics systems.

B. Qualifications
   1. Installers
      a. Provide adequate staff throughout the project, included a designated field foreman at the project site, and in responsible charge during site visits, observations, and testing by Consultant. Do not change the person assigned as foreman, unless required by illness or termination of employment, or other compelling circumstances. Promptly notify the Consultant and Owner of personnel changes.
      b. In the business of installing and maintaining the types of AV systems and equipment specified for this project, under the Contractor's present corporation or business license, for a period of at least 5 years.
         1) Experience as a regular electrical contractor or surveillance television systems contractor shall not apply to this requirement.
         2) This experience shall include at least three of each of the following types of projects:
            a) Sound systems that have included DSP-based equalization and processing.
            b) Video systems which have included high-resolution computer graphics.
            c) Integrated control systems which included programming of touchscreen or computer-based control panels.
            d) Networked AV systems utilizing Cobranet, Dante, AVB, or AES67 protocols.
         3) Upon request, submit a list of installations performed for verification by the Consultant. Include:
            a) Project name, description, and location.
            b) Date completed.
            c) Dollar amount of contract for AV (excluding raceway, electrical, and other general construction).
            d) Contact names, with an email address and telephone number for each name.
            e) Indicate which projects may allow visits by the Owner.
            f) Where not prohibited by Non-Disclosure Agreements, submit photographs of the completed work and excerpts of Record Documents ("as-built" drawings, Operations and Maintenance Manuals, etc.).
         4) A manufacturer-authorized dealer or distributor and installer for at least 3 years for each major brand of equipment to be supplied as part of this project.
            a) Owner may grant specific exceptions for limited items of equipment, provided that a request is submitted with the bid and is approved by the Owner prior to equipment procurement or installation.
            b) This provision does not apply to items of equipment being furnished by Owner or other vendors.

c. Testing Agencies
d. Licensing
    1) AV Subcontractor shall be licensed as a required by local regulations and Authorities Having Jurisdiction, including as a specialty low-voltage electrical contractor in the project jurisdiction where such licensing is available.
    2) Installing contractor shall have held a valid and applicable contractor's license, such as a specialty electronics contractor's license, for at least 5 years.
    3) Having held a general business or retailer's license shall not be construed as meeting this requirement.

C. Certifications
1. Designated AV Installation Manager that holds active an active Certified Technology Specialist - Installation (CTS-I) credential administered by AVIXA.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Contract Documents
1. The drawings do not show all requirements of the specifications. The drawings and specifications are complementary and what is called for (or shown) in either is required to be provided as if called for in both. If in conflict, the specifications shall take precedence.
2. Equipment racks, connection panels, and all other associated devices are shown diagrammatically only and indicate the general character and approximate location. Furnish, install and place in satisfactory condition, all AV equipment, cabling and all other materials required for the systems shown or noted in the contract documents, so that it is a complete system which is fully operational and fully tested.

B. Codes and Standards
1. Perform all work and provide materials and equipment in accordance with the codes, laws, and regulations as adopted and/or enforced by the local Authorities having Jurisdiction for the project site.
2. Provide UL listed products where required and for which listing service is available.
3. Conform to the following Codes, as adopted and amended by the Local Jurisdiction:
    a. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code, NEC)
    b. UBC (Uniform Building Code)
    c. Local regulations, as applicable
4. The referenced codes and standards establish a minimum level of requirements.
    a. Where provisions of the codes/standards or the Contract documents conflict with local laws, regulations, or codes, the local provisions shall govern.
    b. Where provisions of the codes/standards conflict with each other, codes shall take precedence over standards, and the more stringent provisions shall govern.
    c. If any conflict occurs between referenced codes and this Contact documents, the codes shall govern.

d. The regulatory requirements establish minimum standards for the work, but do not relieve the contractor from work shown or specified that exceeds such standards.

C. Permits, Inspections
1. Obtain and pay for all licenses, permits and inspections required by laws, ordinances and rules governing work specified herein.
2. Arrange for, and pay fees and charges for, inspection of work by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

D. Software Ownership
1. Commercial software that is provided by Manufacturers as accessories to products shall be provided to Owner, with Owner to be registered as the owner of the software's licensing agreement.
2. For software (including configuration of commercial software and firmware) that is developed by Contractor and provided as part of the project, the Contractor shall provide a non-exclusive license to the Owner, fully paid in perpetuity, allowing full use and creation of derivative works, on the Owner's premises. Transfer of ownership of the Copyrights is not required.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract. Comply with Division 1.

B. During the warranty periods, the Contractor shall repair or replace, at its own expense, defective work, equipment and materials.
1. The initial warranty period shall run for one year from the date of final acceptance or first beneficial use, whichever is later, or as specified in Division 01, whichever is later.
2. Warranty work shall be performed at the project site and is intended to occur in normal working hours.
a. On-site service at other than normal working hours shall be available at additional cost to the Owner, at current labor rates.

C. During warranty periods, Contractor shall provide routine maintenance, at least annually or at the manufacturers' recommended service intervals whichever is less, including but not limited to:
1. Testing to verify functions and performance of systems to be within these specifications and manufacturers specifications.
2. Adjustments as required to restore or optimize performance.
3. Cleaning of lenses, filters, and optical elements of projectors.
4. Replacement of filters and lamps.
a. Filters and lamps will be furnished by Owner from Spare Parts stock.

D. Response time
1. Warranty diagnosis and repair shall commence not more than 24 hours after notification of Contractor.

2. If warranty repairs or replacements take more than 4 working days, provide temporary equipment to maintain usability of complete systems at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The warranty shall cover the accuracy of technical documentation, and signal quality as specified and documented during the testing process of this project.

F. In addition to the warranty provided by the AV Contractor, the benefits of Manufacturers' warranties shall be endorsed to the Owner.

PART 2 - **PRODUCTS**

2.1 GENERAL

A. Install complete and operating systems. Provide and install accessories as required (whether shown and/or specified or not) to form complete and operating systems. The overall governing requirement is to provide complete and operational systems.

B. Equipment shall be new, unused, and undamaged, except as otherwise shown, or otherwise agreed in writing.

C. Where these specifications include model or series numbers, provided equipment (including substitutions) shall meet or exceed the manufacturer's published specifications for the specified model or series the same as if the manufacturer's published specifications were enumerated within these project specifications. This requirement is in addition to the other requirements given in the project specifications. This requirement is not intended to apply to characteristics (such as color or appearance) which do not affect the performance, function, reliability, or durability.

D. Manufacturer:
1. Where several manufacturers are listed, contractor may choose which manufacturer to provide.
2. Do not provide an assortment. For each category, provide products of the same manufacturer; for each item, provide the same model for all instances.

E. Substitutions:
1. Submit in accordance with Division 1, except as otherwise specified in Division 27.
2. Requests for substitutions for products of Division 27 shall be submitted for pre-bid approval. All requests must be received by the Owner in writing no later than 10 days prior to bid date.
    a. Itemize any variation from the specifications. For each item, refer to the pertaining Section and Paragraph, and indicate the reason for, and/or the advantage of, the substitution.
3. Requests for substitution that do not comply with these requirements will not be considered. Substitutions after this deadline will be considered only if specified or previously submitted product is:
    a. Not available in time to meet required installation dates, or

b. Substantial cost savings to the Owner and/or increases in system performance are proposed.

4. Requests for Substitution that are approved will be published in an Addendum.
5. Under this Section, provide revisions and alterations to work of other Divisions which may be necessary as a result of such substitutions.

F. Equality

1. Where product specifications indicate “or approved equal”, other products of equal quality and function may be furnished, subject to prior approval by the Owner, Architect, and AV Consultant.
2. Where product description does not indicate “or approved equal”, substitutions shall be approved prior to bidding.
3. Proof of equality rests with the submitter. The AV Consultant shall be the final judge of equality

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Preinstallation Testing

1. Prior to installation, verify performance of each and every item of equipment (including those furnished by Owner or others).
2. For items or components that do not meet factory specifications, and which are furnished by Installer, repair or replace items or components prior to installation.
3. For items furnished by Owner or others, inform AV Consultant of deficiencies.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Completed work shall represent a neat and orderly appearance.
2. All work and materials shall be subject to observation at any and all times by representatives of the Architect and AV Consultant.

B. For sound masking systems, install and tune in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

C. Interface with Other Work

1. Cutting, Patching, and Painting
   a. Comply with Division 01.
   b. Obtain written permission from Owner and coordinate with other trades prior to cutting. Locate cuttings so they will not weaken structural components. Cut carefully and only the minimum amount necessary. Cut concrete with diamond core drills or concrete saws except where space limitations prevent the use of such tools.
   c. All construction materials damaged or cut into during the installation of this work shall be repaired or replaced with materials of like kind and quality as original materials by skilled labor experienced in that particular building trade.

d. Painting will be provided under Division 01, except for refinishing of items furnished by the AV Contractor that are scratched or marred in shipment or installation.
    1) Under this Section, coordinate painting of speaker boxes and grilles with General Contractor.

D. Penetration of Fire-Rated Elements
1. Provide so that rating is retained.
2. Fill sleeves with fire-stopping material in compliance with NEC.
    a. Where sleeves open into areas occupied or in use for non-construction activity, maintain fire-stopping at all times throughout construction.
    b. Acceptable products: T&B Flame Safe Compound, 3M Fire Barrier Caulk, Nelsen Electric Fire seal.

E. Raceway and Conductors
1. Raceway
    a. Install wire and cable only within raceway systems. Do not install wire or cable in wall cavities or ceiling plenums/attic spaces without the use of raceway (conduit or cable tray), without the explicit written permission of Owner, or as otherwise noted on the drawings.
    b. Maintain conduit fills equal to or less than those of Table 1 of Chapter 9 of the NEC, regardless of the class of wiring.
2. Conductors and cables
    a. Use only cable lubricants that are compatible with the jacket materials.
        1) Upon completion of pull, clean exposed cables and surfaces to be completely free of lubricant and residue.
    b. To the greatest possible extent, cables shall be installed in continuous runs without splices.
        1) Where splicing is unavoidable, submit documentation showing locations and details for proposed splices for approval prior to pulling.
        2) Splice only in accessible junction boxes, using insulated crimp-on connectors, soldering covered with heat shrink, or other methods approved by the Engineer.
            a) Do not splice in conduits or cable tray.
            b) Splicing with wire nuts is prohibited.
            c) Do not splice microphone wiring without specific written permission from the Consultant.
        3) Install the following types of circuits in separate raceway. Where not installed in raceway, install in separate bundles with maximum separation between types of circuits.
            a) Microphone circuits.
            b) Analog line-level audio circuits, digital audio/video circuits, and control circuits.
        4) Class 2 Loudspeaker circuits.
        5) Class 1 Loudspeaker circuits.
        6) Telephone/data circuits.
        7) Power and lighting circuits.
    c. Minimum Separations:

1) From power and switched lighting circuits: at least 24 inches.
2) From dimmed lighting circuits: at least 48 inches.
3) Where runs are adjacent for less than 50 feet, the required spacing may be halved (12 inches, or 24 inches from dimmed lighting circuits).
4) Where runs are adjacent for less than 6 feet, or where circuits cross at right angles, separations of 2 inches may be used.

d. Where AV circuits cross or intersect with power or lighting circuits, cross at 90 degrees (plus or minus 2 degrees) to the greatest extent possible.
e. Maintain the minimum bend radius of cables as recommended by Manufacturers.
f. Protect installed conductors from painting, overspray, and taping/patching compounds.

3. Raceway
   a. Install wire and cable only within raceway systems. Do not install wire or cable in wall cavities or ceiling plenums/attic spaces without the use of raceway (conduit or cable tray), without the explicit written permission of Owner, or as otherwise noted on the drawings.
      1) At the option of the AV Subcontractor (Division 27 Subcontractor), wiring for loudspeakers may be installed with or without conduit/raceway. Where installed without raceway, provide plenum-rated wiring where required.
   b. Maintain conduit fills equal to or less than those given by Table 1 of Chapter 9 of the NEC, regardless of the class of wiring.
4. Cable Installation
   a. Install cables and wiring neatly, forming straight lines and smooth corners, without deformation, kinks, scrapes, or cuts of the jacket or insulation. Secure with tie-wraps.
      1) Do not cinch cable ties too tightly; leave loose enough so each cable can be easily moved through the bundle.
   b. Where installed without raceway, support cables with D-rings or J-hooks at minimum intervals of 48 inches.
      1) Do not put cable ties or J hooks at equal distances; place at random spacing.
   c. Do not use cable ties in the cable tray or overhead junction boxes, except where otherwise shown or otherwise directed in writing by Owner.
   d. On backboards, use support cables with D-rings on the outside edges of backboards.
   e. Where bundles enter racks, arrange neatly without crossovers. Secure cable bundles within racks and equipment consoles with cable ties.
      1) Bundle separately, or install in separate plastic ducts, the microphone, line-level audio, speaker, control, video, and power wiring.
   f. Where bundles are subject to flexing, enclose bundle with nylon webbing or spiral wrap; do not use tie-wraps.
   g. Provide flexible service loops for cable assemblies for:
      1) Equipment in casework or racks which have less than 3 feet of clearance for rear access.
      2) Equipment with sliding mounting hardware.

3) Provide sufficient loop length so that equipment can be fully pulled out for service without cutting wire ties or putting undue stress on cable assemblies.

h. Where cables are installed vertically, provide support at regular intervals. Maximum distance between supports shall not exceed 80 percent of the manufacturers' recommended maximum vertical drop, or 50% of the recommended maximum pulling tension, whichever is less.

1) At a minimum, support cables at each floor with clamping strain relief.

F. Mounting and Installation

1. Boxes, equipment, etc. shall be plumb and square, except as otherwise shown.
2. Equipment (except portable equipment) shall be firmly held in place. Fastenings and supports shall be adequate to support their loads with a safety factor of at least three. Equipment shall be braced for seismic conditions according to applicable codes and regulations.
3. Video Displays
   a. General
      1) Provide mounts rated at a minimum of 150% of the weight of the installed display device.
      2) Where it is possible to stand or sit under the display, provide safety cable attached directly to display and to building structure
         a) Do not attach safety cable to case of display; attach to structural element of display so that display can be safely supported entirely by safety cable.
         b) Do not attach safety cable to mounting apparatus.
   b. Video Projectors
      1) In the horizontal plane, install with center of lens located within 1 inch of the centerline of screen.
      2) In the vertical plane, install with center of lens located within 4 inches of the optimal position recommended by the manufacturer.
      3) Install so routine maintenance (such as lens cleaning, replacement of lamp and filter, reset of counter, etc.) can be done without removing projector from mount, or dismounting from ceiling.
4. Loudspeakers
   a. Loosely fill speaker niches or metal speaker enclosures with unfaced, 0.75 lb./cubic ft, glass fiber batting.
   b. Verify polarity of each speaker voice coil prior to installation and connect to maintain uniform polarity.
   c. Where line matching transformers are used, tap as shown or to provide an amplifier load between 60% and 90% of rated capacity with all speaker-line attenuators (if any) set for minimum attenuation.
   d. Loudspeaker clusters (hung assemblies)
      1) Install using to permit individual adjustments of tilt and yaw angles of at least plus or minus 5 degrees for each horn and full-range speaker assembly.
      2) Hang low frequency speaker enclosures, and full-range speaker assemblies, on neoprene-in-shear vibration isolators selected for the weight of each component.

3) Develop mounting details and structural attachments in accordance with the recommendations of the Structural Engineer and submit drawings to the Architect for approval prior to installing roughing-in work.
   a) Provide safety cables attached directly to each speaker box and to structure; do not attach safety cables to mounting apparatus.

e. Flush-mounting speaker assemblies:
   1) Install so speaker grille is centered in tile or building element, with sides of grille or line between mounting fasteners parallel to building lines.
      a) Do not support speaker enclosures with lay-in tiles or GWB. Provide adequate support (using attachments to structural elements and/or metal mounting bars) for back-boxes so that no perceptible sag will occur once speaker and grille are mounted.
      b) Caulk enclosures to ceiling surface to form an airtight seal. Do not caulk baffle or grille to ceiling.

f. Self-enclosed "box" speakers
   1) Aim each loudspeaker directly at the primary listening position. Assume an ear height of four feet for seated listeners, and six feet for standing listeners.
   2) Wall-bracket or Ceiling-bracket mounting:
      a) Except where otherwise shown, install using manufactured mounting apparatus such as OmniMount.
      b) Provide mount rated at a minimum of 150% of the weight of the installed speaker.
      c) Where it is possible to stand or sit under the loudspeaker, provide safety cable attached directly to speaker box and to structure; do not attach safety cable to mounting apparatus.

G. Rack-Mounted Equipment
   1. Install racks to permit full swing-out of front and rear door and swinging cabinet sections. Coordinate with work of other Divisions to insure full swingouts.
   2. Mounting:
      a. Install vent panels at top and bottom of rack, and between power amplifiers, except where otherwise shown or otherwise recommended by Manufacturer.
      b. Install blank panels to fill any unused rack spaces.
      c. Mount devices having operating controls or displays, such as video monitors, vector scopes, mixers, control panels, and patch panels at convenient working height.
      d. Within racks, install cables and wiring neatly, forming straight lines and smooth corners. Bundle separately, or install in separate plastic ducts, the microphone, line-level audio, speaker, control, video, and power wiring.
   3. Power Connections
      a. Coordinate installation of power outlets and plug strips, receptacles, power branch circuits, and special grounding conductors under Division 26. Under this Section, verify proper connections of grounding conductors, grounded conductors ("neutrals"), and identified conductors ("hot wires") for power branch circuits.

H. Terminations

1. Prior to connection, verify freedom from shorts or grounds of all conductors (including shields and drain wires) of all cables.
2. Terminate cables in terminal cabinets or other approved means on the walls of equipment rooms, to provide a demarcation/test point, with extension cable run to the rack/equipment. Do not run cables from devices directly to equipment racks.
3. Terminate unused RF tap, splitter, video outputs, and distribution amp ports with 75 Ohm terminators.
4. If a signal path requires that the signal pass through more than one device, each device must have looping input capability, or a distribution amplifier must be used to feed the signal to the devices. Do not use a video "T" in place of a video distribution amp to route signals to more than one device.
5. All audio circuits shall be balanced (high, low, shield) except where otherwise indicated. Where devices with unbalanced ports are used, provide balance boxes located at the device to convert all connected ports to balanced.
6. Connections:
    a. Make connections to plugs, receptacles, connectors, or solder terminals using rosin-core solder. Make connections to screw connections using insulated spade lugs.
        1) Ensure that no uninsulated wire is exposed beyond its pin, and no stray strands (“whiskers”) are present.
        2) Utilize only multi-core flux resin with 60/40 tin-lead non-corrosive construction, designed for electronic equipment use.
        3) Soldering shall utilize good engineering practices, and completed solder connections shall appear shiny and smooth, without excessive solder and with no visible imperfections or cold-solder joints, and with wire strands visible.
    b. Serve shielded cables with clear heat-shrink tubing to insulate shield and drain wire. For unterminated drain wires, serve drain wire in normal fashion, then fold back onto jacket and cover with clear heat shrink, to insulate the exposed end and to allow future termination of drain.
        1) Do not overheat insulation when heating tubing; do not bend conductors until insulation has cooled. Repair or replace cables with partially melted or deformed insulation.
    c. Cable jacket shall be fully engaged by the strain relief of the connector.
    d. For all crimp-type connectors and pins, utilize only crimp tools rated for the crimp pin type, size and wire gage being assembled. Consult the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for crimping.
        1) Utilize only gold-plated crimp pins.
7. Pinouts
    a. Wire all three and five pin audio connectors and quarter-inch phone jacks (mono and stereo) in accordance with IEC-268.
        1) For three pin connectors, Pin 1 is ground, Pin 2 is positive, and Pin 3 is negative.
        2) For five pin connectors, Pin 1 is ground, Pin 2 is left positive, Pin 3 is left negative, Pin 4 is right positive, and Pin 5 is right negative.
        3) For quarter-inch stereo phone jacks, Tip is positive, Ring is negative, and Sleeve is ground.
        4) For quarter-inch mono phone jacks, Tip is positive, and Sleeve is ground.

5) Where manufactured items deviate from the above, wire as required and document the deviation on the Record Documents.

8. Signal Shielding and Grounding
   a. Verify integrity of grounding systems and isolated-ground receptacles prior to connection of equipment.
   b. Install heavy copper buss bars inside cabinets, running vertically from top to bottom, along right side of cabinets (viewed from rear). Provide buss bars having tapped holes with terminating screws 6 inches on center (maximum spacing). Bond bars to cabinets and connect special grounding conductors (provided under Division 26) to ground bars.
   c. For each equipment room, install a single-point grounding system for termination of shields. Where multiple systems are installed in a single grouping of racks, they shall be considered one system for grounding purposes.
   d. Do not use 3-prong to 2-prong adapters ("ground lifters") on power cords. Do not remove or defeat grounding terminal of 3 conductor power cords and maintain safety grounding and bonding as required by the NEC.
   e. Connect shield and grounding conductors as follows:
      1) For devices with grounding power cords having separate circuit and chassis grounds, connect circuit ground to rack's ground buss.
      2) For devices with grounding power cords having common circuit and chassis ground, omit grounding wire (grounding will occur through power cord).
      3) For devices with non-grounding power cords (two-wire), connect circuit ground to rack's ground buss.
      4) Connect shields of microphone wiring to receptacle and mixer input receptacles.
      5) Insulate shields from connector shell, plates, boxes, and raceway.
      6) Connect shields of line level circuits at output ends only; insulate at input ends.
      7) Maintain shield and drain wire continuity through junction boxes and intermediate termination points. Insulate shields from raceway or other conductive building elements. Maintain shields to within 3 inches of connected devices and maintain twisting of pairs of wires to within 1/2 inch of connector or device termination.
   f. Make any modifications to grounding and shielding which are necessary to eliminate extraneous noise and RFI, prevent oscillations, parasitics, and other signal instabilities, and to meet overall systems noise specifications. Record any deviations from the above guidelines, and the reasons that each deviation was deemed necessary.
   g. The overall governing requirements are that the wiring systems shall not induce or pick up perceptible noise, and that the predominant components of the noise floor of all signal paths shall be normal "thermal" noise of the upstream devices.

I. Labeling
   1. Conductors and Raceway
      a. Number- or color-code each cable. Number- or color-code individual conductors of cables to identify circuits and connections.
         1) Record number- and color-codes on the "as-built" drawings.

b. Wire Run List: for each system, include the following on the wire run list, for each cable:
    1) Cable number.
    2) Signal type.
    3) Cable type.
    4) "To" destination
    5) "From" destination
    6) Room and equipment location for both ends of the cable
    7) Approximate length of cable run
c. Label cables on each end, with number and identification legend clearly identifying the connection point for the cable end. Labels shall be self-laminating type, such as Panduit PDL-54 or PDL-56, or labels covered with clear heat shrink. Place labels at both ends of each cable, near the connectors so that the label is readable without removing wire ties.

2. Racks
    a. Label each rack as to general function (for example: "AUDIO RACK 1", "LECTURE HALL AV", etc.)
    b. For each group of racks, install a permanent label identifying:
        1) System Name.
        2) Owner.
        3) Designer.
        4) AV Subcontractor.
3. Equipment and Panels
    a. Clearly label input and output jacks and receptacles with engraved and paint-filled lettering. Labeling will include type of receptacle (MIC, LINE, AUX) and input number.
    b. Clearly label each item of equipment to identify indicate function. Also install labeling on rack mounted equipment to indicate function and normal setting of each control or switch. Where appropriate, normal settings may be marked using markers, self-adhesive drafting symbols or dots applied to the faceplate at the control pointer.
        1) Install labeling on each patch jack to indicate circuit or device (for example: "LECT" (lectern) on top jack, normalled to "MIC 1" (microphone input 1) on bottom jack
    c. Labels may be anodized, etched or directly engraved with paint-filled letters on the plate or panel being labeled. Other methods must be approved by the Consultant.
        1) 'Dymo' or 'Kroy' tape, and press-on labeling is not acceptable.
        2) Lamacoid labeling is not acceptable for IO connector panels. Securely fasten laminated plastic using screws, rivets, epoxy glue, or cyanoacrylate ("super-glue"); double stick tape or other types of glue are not acceptable.
        3) Labels for patch jacks shall be machine-printed paper labels, installed using manufacturer's standard hardware and protective covers.

J. Programming
1. General
    a. Provide programming for complete, easy-to-use control of all AV equipment and related items.

b. Provide complete programming of programmable devices and controls, to form complete and operating systems with specified functionality, and functionality of each product fully implemented.
    1) Exact functionality and layouts of screens and panels subject to review and minor revisions and additions during submittal process, without an increase in the Contract amount.
c. At a minimum, base initial layouts/design on the Construction Documents.
d. Submit proposed programming for review and approval by Owner and Consultant. Include:
    1) DSP layouts and parameters. Include labeling and commenting for all objects, properties, and parameters.
    2) Layouts for button panels and touchscreens. Include:
        a) Description of action for each button.
        b) Graphical layouts, including artwork, button styles and colors.
e. Refer to Related Sections for additional requirements.

2. DSP
    a. For each loudspeaker output:
        1) Equalization (5 band parametric)
            a) To optimize frequency response to maximize intelligibility and provide natural sounding speech.
        2) Hi and low cut (low pass and high pass)
        3) Crossovers, as required
        4) Limiters on all outputs to protect equipment from damage.
        5) Delay (may not be used on all outputs)
    b. For each microphone input:
        1) Equalization (3 band parametric)
        2) Hi and low cut (low pass and high pass)
        3) Automatic level control
        4) Feedback suppression
            a) Configure for up to 5 fixed filters, and 5 dynamic filters.
            b) Quantity and type of filters to be revised during final tuning.
    c. Automatic microphone mixing where shown, or for groups of 4 or more microphones.
    d. Provide static routing of wireless microphones to highest AES50 channels.
3. Control System
    a. At a minimum, include the following controls or Information Display on touchscreens for indicated devices:
        1) Projection Screens
            a) Screen Down
            b) Screen Up
        2) Video Projector
            a) On
            b) Off
            c) Source Select (controls video switcher and projector input for all sources shown on block diagram)
        3) Audio Volume:
            a) Up
            b) Down

c) Mute
d) Include graphic depicting level setting in real time

4) Wireless Microphone
   a) On
   b) Off
   c) Mute
   d) Ballroom assignment
   e) Wireless microphone battery charge level
   f) Include graphic depicting level setting in real time
   g) DSP automatic microphone functions ON/OFF
5) Main Line Array
   a) On
   b) Off
   c) Audio Volume
6) Subwoofer Array
   a) On
   b) Off
   c) Audio Volume
7) Center Cluster Loudspeakers
   a) On
   b) Off
   c) Audio Volume
8) Close Fill Loudspeakers
   a) On
   b) Off
   c) Audio Volume
9) Alternate Line Array
   a) On
   b) Off
   c) Audio Volume
10) Pendant Loudspeakers
   a) BR1/2/3 ON/OFF
   b) BR1/2/3 Audio Volume
   c) BR1/2/3 Combine with Center Cluster
   d) BR1/2/3 Combine with Alternate Line Array
   e) BR1/2/3 Combine with Main Line Array
   f) Individual Delay Settings
   g) Individual ON/OFF
   h) Individual Volume
11) Chain Hoist
   a) Down
   b) Up
12) Audio DSP:
   a) Input Selection
   b) Output Selection
13) Video Matrix:
   a) Input selection
   b) Output selection

b. Pre-adjusted DSP/Video Matrix Configurations for quick activation of stored settings and device control:
    1) Concert
    2) Folk Festival
    3) Room Combine Menu
        a) All Individual
        b) BR1 & BR2, BR3 Separate
        c) BR2 & BR3, BR1 Separate
        d) All Combine

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Testing and adjustment of equipment shall be performed by qualified technicians with prior knowledge of the particular items of equipment, and general knowledge of video and audio systems alignment and troubleshooting, and knowledge of the specific systems and installations of this project. Prior to the site visit by the Consultant, the Contractor shall perform preliminary measurements, testing and adjustments as follows:

B. General:
    1. Test each and every device, input and output, to and from patch-bays, device to device, and point-to-point input panel to patch-point/device.
    2. Test ancillary equipment and loose items including, but not limited to ALS receivers, Wireless transmitters and receivers, patch cables and headsets.

C. Loudspeakers:
    1. Measure and record impedance of each speaker load at the main junction box or rack cabinet, and total load on each amplifier. At a minimum, make measurements at 100, 1000, and 10,000 Hertz.
    2. Make corrections as required so that the load impedance of each amp is equal to or greater than rated load impedance.
    3. Slowly sweep all low frequency and full range speaker systems with sine waves at 25% of rated maximum amplifier power output, or at 50% of rated continuous power capacity of loudspeakers, whichever is less, from 20 to 2000 Hertz. Listen for symptoms of audible or tactile vibration of speaker components, mounting apparatus, or building elements. Under this Section, correct vibration or rattling of speakers or mounting apparatus to the satisfaction of the Consultant. Report vibration or rattling of other building elements to the Consultant; include frequency, characterization of observed rattling or vibration, and recommendations for corrections.

D. General Audio:
    1. For each system, verify and adjust:
        a. Signal polarity is correct for each circuit and path, and consistent for all circuits and paths. Reverse polarity if required, and record which circuit was reversed.
        b. Verify that all microphones have the same polarity of output for positive pressure at diaphragm.

c. Verify that positive pressure at microphones produces positive pressure from each loudspeaker. Reverse polarity if required, and record which circuit was reversed.
d. Gain controls so all components except power amplifiers reach rated nominal output and onset of clipping at the same signal level (as system input).
e. Set audio distribution amplifiers for unity gain unless otherwise specified by the Designer.
f. Power amplifier gains so power amplifiers just begin to clip at the onset of clipping of the upstream device, plus 0 or minus 2 decibels.
g. Re-adjust gains if required for proper operation of each system and component, and to optimize normal operating and listening levels. Measure and record any such re-adjustments; also record the reason adjustment was deemed necessary.
h. Equalizers to optimize the specified frequency responses. Adjust notch filters to minimize "ringing" with open microphones; make adjustments with microphones in their normal operating positions.
1) Perform final equalization and filtering of feedback modes in the presence of the Consultant.
2) Microphones (when present):
a) All microphones have the same polarity of output for positive pressure at diaphragm.
b) Positive pressure at a microphone produces positive pressure from each loudspeaker. Reverse polarity if required, and record which circuit was reversed.
3) Automatic mixers, automatic level controllers, and other signal processors to optimize use of microphones for intended purpose using the expected (normal) microphone positions. Assume a voice level of 70 dB-SPL at 4 feet from the talker's mouth.
a) Verify that the system is completely free from hum, noise, parasitic oscillation, and RFI.

2. For each system, measure and record the following:
a. Overall frequency response and signal to noise throughout the entire listening area.. Measure in 1/3 octave bands and include overall dBA and dBC values.
b. Perform tests with the measuring microphone at the seated ear height of the audience, within designated seating areas. All interior finishes and furnishings shall be in place during measurements.

E. General Video:
1. Switchers and Processors
a. Input video test signal to each input of switcher and router, confirm proper routing and video quality at displays.
2. Displays:
a. In addition to these specified requirements, comply with manufacturers recommendations for setting up and adjusting video displays.
b. Perform tests and adjustments using measuring equipment, do not rely entirely on subjective evaluation. Use the same test equipment that will be provided during Acceptance Testing; refer to list in the following section.
c. Warm-up lamps for at least 1 hour prior to measurements or adjustments.

d. Perform tests and adjustments separately for each format/scan rate to be used in the system, including at a minimum:
    1) Computer video at 1920 x 1200 pixels, for vertical refresh rates of 60 Hertz.
    2) ATSC video at 1080I, 1080P, and 2160P (if available).
    3) For devices which employ scaling, adjust so that images exactly fill the image area with minimal scaling and optimal resolution.

3. Physical adjustments:
    a. Where video projectors have mechanisms to change their position, operate the mechanism repeatedly between storage and operating position to verify exact positioning in operating position.
    b. Adjust optical focus for maximum sharpness; for multiple lens/tube projectors, separately verify for each lens and primary color.
4. Raster adjustments:
    a. Verify/adjust for uniform illumination of each primary color.
5. Light output:
    a. Luminance level, per ANSI standard. Record all measured values (in each of 9 test areas) in addition to the average.
6. Convergence/registration:
    a. Within 1/2 pixel/line at center of picture, and 1 pixel at corners of picture, for all pairs of colors using grid of dots or lines.
7. Geometry
    a. Aspect ratio: image width to be within plus or minus 1 percent of image height times 1.78 (for 16:9 ratio) and 1.6 (for 16:10 ratio).
    b. Image square, level, and plumb to the room and screen, within 1 percent of image size.
    c. Test patterns of squares and circles to be square and round within 2 percent.
    d. Overscan: For video signals: 4 to 6 percent, uniform on all four sides. For computer signals: zero overscan (image fills screen, and no pixels missing or off-screen).
8. Gray Scale:
    a. Luminance level within 10 percent of calculated ideal level, for each step of the gray scale pattern.
    b. Color temperature: 6500k for video signals and 9500k for computer signals, plus or minus 200K for each step of the gray scale pattern.
9. Picture quality adjustments:
    a. Adjust with lighting set to the levels intended for viewing of video.
        1) Where light levels are variable for different types of viewing, make separate adjustments for each lighting level, stored to separate memories/presets.
    b. White level ("contrast"): using 100 percent white signal, set to the highest value which achieves all of:
        1) No blooming
        2) No degradation of resolution, using needle pulse signal
        3) Luminance level of less than 50 foot-Lamberts or other maximum level as directed by Consultant
        4) Record measurements of the full white luminance level, the background lighting level at or on the screen, and resulting computation of contrast ratio.

c. Black level ("brightness", "picture"): using PLUGE signal:
1) Standard black level (7.5 IRE for video) barely visible
2) High black level (10 IRE for video) visible
3) "Blacker than black" (5 IRE for video) not visible.
d. Chroma ("color", chroma gain), using SMPTE color bars and/or equivalent for computer video:

10. As viewed in blue-only mode, or through a blue filter (Lee 47B), equal brightness of blue and gray bars.
a. Hue ("tint", chroma phase) , using SMPTE color bars and/or equivalent for computer video:
1) As viewed in blue-only mode, or through a blue filter (Lee 47B), equal brightness of cyan and magenta bars.
b. Peaking ("sharpness"):
1) Adjust as directed by Owner.
11. Memories and presets:
a. Store values and parameters in presets and memories as directed by Owner.

3.4 CLEANING

A. General
1. Clean equipment and panels to remove plaster, taping or patching compound, overspray, paint spills, oil, grease, dust, fingerprints, or other dirt or contaminants to restore equipment to original finish and condition.
2. Remove dust, wire and insulation clippings, dirt and debris from the interior of enclosures, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and equipment racks and cabinets.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Perform the following for project closeout of AV work:
1. Obtain final electrical inspection.
2. Perform initial testing, tests and documentation
3. Provide nameplates and labeling on equipment.
4. Refinish equipment finishes that are damaged.
5. Perform final cleaning.
6. Deliver Loose Items to Owner.
a. Deliver loose items, such as microphones, handheld remote controls and accessories, to Owner before the time of final acceptance.
b. Obtain the signature of Owner's representative acknowledging receipt of the loose items.

B. Following completion of the above, submit written notice at least 10 days in advance so that Owner and Designer may at their respective discretion furnish representatives to witness and/or participate in the final tests and adjustments.

C. Following Owner's and Designer's response to the above, perform final tests and adjustments as specified, and complete the following procedures.
1. Submit and obtain acceptance of Record Documents.

2. Submit and obtain acceptance of O & M Manuals.
3. Provide training and instruction to Owner's personnel.
4. Provide on-site tech support at up to three events selected by the Owner for up to 40 on-site hours,

D. Following completion of the above, submit a Final Acceptance Request. Assist Owner and AV Consultant in performing final acceptance testing and observing completion of the work. At Owner's and AV Consultant's option, any or all the specified tests or adjustments, or additional tests or adjustments that may be deemed necessary by Owner or Designer, shall be repeated for observation.

E. Completion Report
   1. Request for Acceptance Testing:
      a. When the work is substantially complete, including Preliminary Testing and Adjustments specified above, and ready for final Demonstration and Acceptance Testing, submit request for acceptance testing to the Architect, Consultant, and Owner.
   2. Include:
      a. Letters from the General Contractor and AV Subcontractor, on their respective letterheads, certifying that the AV systems are substantially complete, fully tested and adjusted, fully operational, and ready for inspection, final testing, and tuning.
      b. Copies of final inspection certificates signed off by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
      c. Signed delivery receipt from Owner of delivered loose items.
      d. Photographs of the completed installation. Include photographs of:
         1) An elevation view of the front wall of each room equipped with projection screen(s), showing the screen, loudspeakers, and other system elements.
         2) A view of each ceiling showing ceiling speakers and video projectors.
         3) A view of each equipment room, showing the equipment racks, backboards, terminal cabinets, and other installed materials.
         4) An elevation view of each equipment rack cabinet taken with the front door (if any) fully open, and a view of the interior of each equipment rack cabinet, taken from the rear with the door or rack fully opened.
         5) An elevation view of each terminal cabinet, taken with the cover removed or fully opened.
         6) A view of each type of wall-mounted device, including cameras, monitors, control panels, etc.
         7) A "reflected ceiling" view of each loudspeaker cluster, and at least two separate side views of each loudspeaker cluster.
            a) Loudspeaker cluster photographs shall be taken close-up, or with a telephoto lens, so that the cluster itself fills the image as much as possible.
            b) Close-up views of typical attachments to the horns, low frequency boxes, cluster framework, and vibration isolators. These photographs may be taken during installation, prior to completion.
         8) A view of each type of ceiling-mounted device, including loudspeakers, etc.
         9) Close-up views of each type of input panel and output panel.

10) Close up views of each type of floor box/pocket with the covers open, and with the covers closed.

e. Professional photographs are not required; color “snapshots” are acceptable. Photographs may be digital. Photographs shall be legible, well-lighted, and well-focused, and composed to fill the image with the intended subject as much as possible.

f. The results of all tests, measurements, and adjustments which are specified within this section and related sections.
   1) List of personnel and test equipment used.
   2) List of discrepancies and corrective action taken.

3. Submit the complete package of Completion Report to the Consultant for review prior to scheduling of the site visit by the Consultant for final observation and testing.

4. The AV Consultant will not schedule its site visit until the AV Subcontractor's Completion Report has been submitted and approved. Allow at least 10 calendar days between receipt of Completion Report by AV Consultant and the earliest desired date for site visit by AV Consultant. The AV Subcontractor is encouraged to communicate informally with the AV Consultant prior to submission of Completion Report to coordinate the scheduling of the AV Consultant's site visit.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Site Visit by Consultant
   1. Assist the Consultant in making final observations, demonstrations, tests, equalization, and other adjustments.
   2. AV Subcontractor and AV Consultant shall mutually perform acceptance testing and adjustments:
      a. Demonstration and measurements to verify measurements and adjustments specified in the previous section, as selected by Consultant.
      b. Other measurements or demonstrations as requested by Owner, Consultant, or Installer.
   3. AV Subcontractor shall make any adjustments deemed necessary by Owner or Consultant, including but not limited to:
      a. Re-aiming of loudspeakers.
      b. Re-wiring of speaker taps.
      c. Resetting of gain, slope, or other controls.
      d. Addition or deletion of passive attenuators.
      e. Changes in attenuator or tap values.
      f. Changes in shielding or grounding, and addition or deletion of capacitors and/or resistors to grounding and shielding connections.
      g. Minor changes in wiring and termination.
      h. Changes in speaker aiming.
   4. Such work shall be included in the base bid contract amount.

B. The Contractor shall make the following available (on-site) during the acceptance testing:
   1. General
      a. The Contractor's personnel who participated in the installation and testing of the systems.

b. Copy of the Completion Report, including a list of discrepancies and corrective action.
c. Installation, servicing, and alignment manuals for all items of equipment furnished by Contractor
d. The draft (markup) "as-built" drawings, and product data submittals.
e. Software to adjust remotely controlled equipment, such as signal processors, with necessary computer and related hardware.
f. Provide sufficient cabling to permit controlling computer to be located in viewing and listening areas while signal processors remain in equipment cabinets and video projectors remain in normal operating positions.
g. Loose items (microphones and other accessories) needed to form a complete and operational system.
h. "Service-mode" remote controls.
i. Dual-trace, triggered oscilloscope with calibrated settings, and minimum bandwidth of 100 megahertz.
j. Sufficient patch cables and test cables to connect all IO of test equipment to all IO of installed equipment, in all possible combinations.
k. Hand tools, ladders, lifts, scaffolds sufficient to provide ready access to installed items, including ceiling loudspeakers and clusters.

2. Audio
   a. Sine wave oscillator with balanced output and distortion below 0.1%
   b. AC voltmeter with 100 millivolt full-scale sensitivity and 50 to 10,000 Hertz frequency response
   c. Distortion Analyzer, equivalent to Leader
   d. Sound Level Meter, equivalent to Goldline SPL120.
   e. One-third octave real-time spectrum analyzer, or FFT analyzer, and calibrated microphone, equivalent to Ivie IE-45, SMAART with PC and calibrated microphone, or Goldline TEF.
   f. Pink Noise generator, equivalent to Goldline.
3. Video
   a. Calibrated test signal device, equivalent to Extron VTG300R.
   b. DisplayMate test pattern software for PCs
   c. Digital Video Essentials test DVD
   d. Color Analyzer, equivalent to Minolta CA-100 and/or CA-120
   e. Light Meter, equivalent to Minolta T-10 or T-1
4. Consultant may request submittal of documentation of calibration.

C. Additional Site Visits by AV Consultant
1. Additional site visits may be deemed necessary by the AV Consultant if any of the following conditions are found during the (initial) site visit:
   a. Manuals or required information not available.
   b. Items of equipment (including loose items) that are not available or non-operational.
   c. Items of equipment which do not meet the specifications, or the manufacturers' published performance criteria.
   d. Hum, buzz, or noise which degrade the signal to noise ratio of any circuit by more than 5 decibels from the manufacturer's rated signal-to-noise ratios for noisiest upstream component.

e. Audio distortion which is audible, or video distortion which is visible.
f. Any other conditions which are not in accordance with the specifications, drawings, Contractor's submittals, or Completion Report.

2. The AV Subcontractor shall make every possible effort, and the AV Consultant will render reasonable assistance which does not hamper the other work of the site visit or extend the site visit, to correct the deficiencies during the site visit to avoid additional site visits.
3. If additional site visits are deemed necessary:
   a. The AV Consultant will submit a written notification of the reasons with descriptions of the deficiencies to be corrected.

3.7 TRAINING

A. After the final Demonstration and Acceptance Testing, the AV Subcontractor shall instruct the personnel designated by the Owner in operation and routine maintenance of the systems.
   1. Schedule in coordination with the Owner and AV Consultant.
   2. Prior to or at the first training session, provide a draft copy of the Operations Manual to the trainees.
   3. Contractor's trainers shall include superintendents or foremen who installed and configured the systems. Trainers shall also include manufacturers' representatives when so specified, or as appropriate.

B. The training sessions should cover the following areas:
   1. General operation of all systems and functions.
   2. Explanation and orientation of all technical documentation.
   3. Explanation of signal flow including all signal paths through routing switchers and patching.
   4. Basic system troubleshooting and preventive maintenance.
   5. Explanation of system warranty, including procedures to obtain support from Contractor.

C. At a minimum, provide the following sessions of training for systems users, covering operations. Each session shall be for at least the specified number of hours and number of attendees per session.
   1. General: at least 2 sessions of 4 hours each, for up to 6 persons each, for operations and management staff.
   2. Technical: at least 1 sessions of 6 hours each, for up to 4 persons each, for AV technical staff, covering detailed operations and maintenance.
   3. At least one session (as selected by Owner) shall include operating each system during an actual event.
   4. At the completion of installation, submit a written request to the Owner to schedule the training sessions, at least two weeks in advance of the requested dates.

D. At least one of each type of class (as selected by Owner's representative) shall be video recorded by the contractor. Professional "talent" or equipment is not required. Deliver at least one electronic copy to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 274110 - AV SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following AV systems:
   1. Sheffield Ballrooms Renovation

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   2. Section 26 05 90: Electrical Requirements for AV systems.
   3. Section 27 41 00 Basic Means and Methods for AV.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Products Installed but not Furnished Under this Section

B. Related Requirements

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Divisible Ballrooms
   1. Video projectors and screens.
   2. Wired Audio/Video/Data connections in room to Patch Panel in Rack.
   3. Sound reinforcement system suitable for music performances of all varieties.
   4. Wired and wireless microphones.
   5. Mixing console with wireless advanced control option.
   6. Video Cameras for Event Capture.
   7. Distributed Audio System.

1.4 Deductive Alternate #AV1
   1. Video Projectors – raceway and cabling in base bid.
   2. Projection Screens – raceway and cabling in base bid.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Audio output capability: Minimum sound pressure level in decibels A-weighted throughout the seating area, measured at typical seated listener's ear level with less than 5% acoustic harmonic distortion, when driven with continuous pink noise. When driven in excess of maximum output, clipping shall occur first in the power amplifiers.
   1. Ballrooms 1, 2, and 3 (pendants): 100 dBA.

2. Combined Ballroom (line arrays): 110 dBA.

B. Audio frequency response: measured acoustically at typical seated listener's ear level in contiguous one/third octave bands: within plus or minus 2 decibels of flat from Lower Limit to Knee frequency, then rolling off at 3 decibels per octave to Upper Limit, in Hertz.
1. Ballrooms 1, 2, and 3 (pendants):
    a. Lower Limit: 110 Hz.
    b. Knee: 2,500 Hz.
    c. Upper Limit: 16,000 Hz.
2. Combined Ballroom (line arrays):
    a. Lower Limit: 30 Hz.
    b. Knee: 2,500 Hz.
    c. Upper Limit: 16,000 Hz.

C. Audio noise: system noise shall not exceed an equivalent input noise of -120 dBm (20,000 Hertz bandwidth). Use of any system control shall not produce audible clicks, pops, thumps, or spurious noises.

D. The AV Consultant shall be the sole judge of these criteria having been met.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. New Products
1. None.

B. Existing Products
1. Clear Com Production Intercom System.
2. Building Paging Headend.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Main Equipment Rack – RK1
1. Description: BGR AV Rack Series.
2. Specifications:
    a. Accepts Lever Lock™ system tool free cable management accessories.
    b. Open rack top and bottom.
    c. Standard front and rear adjustable Forward rackrail with numbered spaces.
3. Manufacturer: Middle Atlantic BGR 4527LRD, or approved equal.

B. Equipment Rack – RK2
1. Description: PTRK Portable Rolling Rack Series.
2. Specifications:
    a. Accepts Lever Lock™ system tool free cable management accessories.
    b. Open rack top and bottom.

c. Standard front and rear adjustable Forward rackrail with numbered spaces .

3. Manufacturer: Middle Atlantic BGR 2527LRD , or approved equal.

2.3 RACK ACCESSORIES

A. Vent Panels for 19" Equipment Cabinets
1. Middle Atlantic or approved equal.

B. Blank Panels for 19" Equipment Cabinets
1. Middle Atlantic or approved equal.

C. Rack Drawer for 19” Equipment Cabinets.
1. Description: Lockable rackmount drawer.
2. Specifications:
a. 2U or 4U height.
b. 16” depth.
c. Textured Black Powder Coat Finish.
3. Manufacturer: Middle Atlantic D-TD Heavy Duty Drawer Series or approved equal.

D. Neutrik Rack Panel 19” Equipment Cabinets.
1. Description: Universal Connector Panel Series.
2. Specifications:
a. 1U or 2U height.
b. Laser-Cut Connector.
c. Black Powder Coat Finish.
3. Manufacturer: Middle Atlantic Universal Connector Panel Series or approved equal.

2.4 TERMINATION DEVICES

A. Plate Mounted Connectors
1. Description: Audio Video Connectors.
2. Specifications:
a. Locking hatch.
b. Metal shells.
c. Provide configurations and styles as indicated on drawings.
3. Manufacturer: Neutrik or approved equal.

B. Plate Mounted Connectors Covers
1. Description: Rubber sealing cover protects D-Type chassis connectors.
2. Specifications:
a. Suitable for:
1) XLR D Series female
2) XLR D Series male
3) speakON NL2M and NL4M
4) HDMI NAHDMI-W
5) etherCON D Series
6) BNC D Series

b. Hinged cover.
c. IP42 Rated.

3. Manufacturer: Neutrik SCDX or approved equal.

C. Plates for Receptacles

1. Description: metal plates for wall-mounted audio receptacles, to mount on standard "gang" electrical boxes.
2. Specifications:
   a. Material: 1/8" Aluminum- no exceptions.
   b. Finish: brushed.
   c. Provide styles and sizes as shown on drawings.
   d. Nomenclature: Anodized, etched, directly engraved or as approved by Consultant.
3. Manufacturer: ProCo, RCI,. Soundolier, Sierra, RDL, or approved equal.

D. Terminal Blocks

1. Description: Enclosed screw-type terminal blocks for use without spade lugs.
2. Specifications:
   a. Enclosed screw terminals.
   b. Numbered or labeled terminals.
   c. DIN rail mounting.
   d. Modular construction.
3. Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact, or approved equal.

E. Punch Blocks for stranded conductors

1. Description: Punch blocks rated by the manufacturer for use with stranded wires.
2. Specifications:
   a. High pressure insulation displacement type.
   b. Rated by the manufacturer for use with stranded wires.
   c. Terminate wires only with the tools designed for the specific type of punch block.
   d. Punch blocks designed for use with solid wires, such as standard "66B" or "110" types, are not acceptable for use with stranded wires.
3. Manufacturer: ADC, or approved equal.

F. Punch Blocks for solid conductors

1. Description: punch blocks for solid conductors.
2. Specifications:
   a. Standard “66B” type or “110” type.
   b. Use only with wire gauges for which terminals are rated.
3. Manufacturer: Siemon, Ortronics, Leviton, or approved equal.

2.5 CONDUCTORS

A. Wire and Cable

1. Provide wire and cables that are listed by UL or other agency acceptable to the AHJ, and marked for their Class of wiring, per NEC.
   a. Prior to installing wire or cable furnished by Owner or others, verify listing and marking to be in compliance with NEC and acceptable to AHJ.

2. Trade numbers shown within this document may be for general-purpose cables for use in raceway and where otherwise allowed by NEC and other codes.
    a. Provide wet, riser or plenum rated versions where shown or specified.
    b. Where wet, riser or plenum cable is not shown or specified, for each installation situation verify prior to installation with the local authority having jurisdiction that dry, non-plenum and non-riser rated cables are acceptable.
        1) In the event that the AJH requires wet, plenum or riser-rated cables, provide cables so rated with equivalent electrical characteristics to those specified below. Contractor will be reimbursed for any increase in actual cost of materials over the specified materials due to changing to wet/riser/plenum rating.

B. Shielded Twisted Pair (STP, M, L, CTL)
1. Description: Miniature shielded twisted pair cable for microphones, line-level audio circuits, intercom circuits, and other circuits.
2. Specifications:
    a. Conductor size: #22 AWG, tinned stranded copper.
    b. One twisted pair per cable.
    c. Folded foil shield.
    d. Jacketed.
    e. UL listed.
3. Manufacturer: Belden 8451, West Penn 452, or approved equal.

C. Large Speaker Cable (SP4, SP8, DC)
1. Description: Heavy gage cable for Class 2 low impedance (less than 20 ohm) or long run loudspeaker circuits, and for Class 2/3 DC power to devices.
2. Specifications:
    a. Conductor size: #12 AWG, stranded copper.
    b. One twisted pair.
    c. Unshielded.
    d. Jacketed.
    e. UL listed.
3. 3. Manufacturer: Belden 8477, Belden 5500FE, West Penn 227, or approved equal.

D. Small Speaker Cable (S70)
1. Description: Light gage cable for Class 2 high impedance (70 volt) or short run (less than 10 feet) loudspeaker circuits.
2. Specifications:
    a. Conductor size: #18 AWG, stranded copper.
    b. One twisted pair.
    c. Unshielded.
    d. Jacketed.
    e. UL listed.
3. Manufacturer: Belden 8761, Belden 9740, Belden 5300FE, West Penn 224, or approved equal.

E. Control Cable (C, CC, CTL)
1. Provide type STP as specified above.

F. SPDIF Cable
   1. Provide as specified below for Video Cable.

G. Video Cable (V)
   1. Description: coaxial cables for baseband video circuits.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Conductor size: #20 AWG, solid copper center conductor.
      b. Trade Size: RG59/U.
      c. Nominal Impedance: 75 ohms.
      d. Duo-foil shield with +95% tinned copper braid.
      e. Nominal Velocity of Propagation: 83%.
      f. UL listed CMR.
   3. Manufacturer: Belden 1505A or approved equal.
      a. At the option of the Contractor, for multiple cables per run: Belden 779xA-series (jacketed bundles of 1505A), or approved equals.

H. CAT6 Cable (CAT, CAT6, UTP)
   1. Description: Cat 6A F/UTP CMR - Small O.D. - 500Mhz.
   2. Specifications:
      a. AWG Size: 23.
      b. Shield Type: Overall 100% Aluminum Foil (F/UTP).
      c. RoHS Compliant.
      d. Nominal Impedance: 100 Ohm.
   3. Manufacturer: West Penn 4346AF, or approved equal.

I. Large Antenna Cable (A, ANT)
   1. 1. Description: Low Loss RF Transmission Cable for use with UHF Wireless Systems.
   2. 2. Specifications:
      a. Conductor size: #10 AWG, solid copper center conductor.
      b. Trade Size: RG-8.
      c. Nominal Impedance:50 Ohms.
      d. Duobond shield with +90% tinned copper braid.
      e. Nominal Velocity of Propagation: 84%.
      f. UL listed.
      g. Provide for runs over 50 feet in total length from antenna to receiver.
   3. Manufacturer: Belden 9913F, or approved equal.

J. Small Antenna Cable (A, ANT)
   1. Description: RF Transmission Cable for use with UHF Wireless Systems, for short-run (total length of cables less than 150 feet) antenna circuits.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Conductor size: #20 AWG, solid copper center conductor.
      b. Trade Size: RG-58/U.
      c. Nominal Impedance: 50 ohms.
      d. Shield with +95% tinned copper braid.
      e. Nominal Velocity of Propagation: 66%.
      f. UL listed.
   3. Manufacturer: Belden 8240, or approved equal.

K. SDI Cable (SDI)
1. Description: 4K UHD Coax for 12G-SDI
2. Specifications:
a. Conductor Size: #18AWG Solid Silvered Copper Conductor.
b. Trade Size: RG-6.
c. Nominal Impedance: 75 Ohm.
d. Foil Shield + 95% Tinned Copper Braid.
3. Manufacturer: Belden 4694P, or approved equal.

L. DC Power Wiring (DC)
1. Description: wiring for Class 2 and Class 3 power supply outputs.
2. Specifications:
a. Pairs of #12 AWG THHN.
3. Manufacturer: Belden 600V, or approved equal.

M. HDMI Cables
1. Description: Cables for connecting HDMI interfacing.
2. Specifications:
a. Assemblies with factory-installed connectors.
3. Manufacturer: Blue Jeans BJC Belden Series-4 or approved equal.

N. Fiber Optic Cable (FO)
1. Description: AV1 SingleMode Indoor/Outdoor OFNP
2. Specifications:
a. Fiber Optic Size: 8.3/125 µm.
b. OM Fiber Optic Rating: SingleMode
c. RoHS Compliant.
d. 6-strand.
3. Manufacturer: West Penn Wire WP9W045T, or approved equal.

O. Fiber Optic Cable (FO)
1. Description: Rack Interconnection SingleMode Indoor/Outdoor OFNP
2. Specifications:
a. Fiber Optic Size: 8.3/125 µm.
b. OM Fiber Optic Rating: SingleMode
c. RoHS Compliant.
d. 24-strand.
3. Manufacturer: West Penn Wire WP9W611T, or approved equal.

2.6 AUDIO EQUIPMENT

A. ALS System
1. Description: Assistive listening transmitter, receivers, and signage.
2. Specifications:
a. 72MHz RF Transmitter.
b. RF Receiver w/ Ear Speaker.
c. Assistive Listening Notification Signage Kit.
3. Manufacturer: Listen LS-54-072, or approved equal.

B. AV I/O Plate Type 1 (AV1)
   1. Description: Custom AV I/O Panel.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Neutrik Connections as shown on drawings.
      b. 4-Gang.
      c. Black powder coat finish.
   3. Manufacturer: Mystery FP-4G-12-B, or approved equal.

C. AV I/O Plate Type 2 (AV2)
   1. Description: Custom Catwalk I/O Panel.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Neutrik Connections as shown on drawings.
      b. NEMA 8x8.
      c. Black powder coat finish.
   3. Manufacturer: Proco, or approved equal.

D. AV I/O Plate Type 3 (AV3)
   1. Description: Custom Line Array Interface Panel.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Neutrik Connections as shown on drawings.
      b. NEMA 8x8.
      c. Black powder coat finish.
   3. Manufacturer: Proco, or approved equal.

E. AV I/O Plate Type 1 (AV4)
   1. Description: Custom AV I/O Panel.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Neutrik Connections as shown on drawings.
      b. 2-Gang.
      c. Black powder coat finish.
   3. Manufacturer: Mystery FP-2G-6-B, or approved equal.

F. Digital Signal Processor
   1. Description: Q-SYS Integrated Core Processor
   2. Specifications:
      a. 256 x 256 networked audio channels (Q-LAN / AES67).
      b. Configurable onboard I/O via 8 open Q-SYS IO Cards slots.
      c. 64 x AEC processors.
      d. up to 128 x 128 Dante audio channels.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC Core 510, or approved equal.

G. DSP Audio Input Card
   1. Description: High Performance Mic/Line Analog Input Card.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Four Channel Microphone/Line Level Inputs.
      b. 48 V phantom power.
      c. broadcast quality preamplification and A/D conversion.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC CIML4-HP or approved equal.

H. DSP Audio Output Card
   1. Description: Analog Line Output Card.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Four Channel Line Level Outputs.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC COL or approved equal.

I. Loudspeaker Amplifier – Type 1
   1. Description: Four-Channel Network Amplifier for the Q-SYS Ecosystem
   2. Specifications:
      a. Power Output (8 Ω) 1000W.
      b. Typical Distortion (8 Ω) 0.02 - 0.05%.
      c. Frequency Response (8 Ω) 20 – 20,000 Hz, +0.2 dB / -0.7 dB.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC CX-D 4K4, or approved equal.

J. Loudspeaker Amplifier – Type 2
   1. Description: : Eight-Channel Network Amplifier for the Q-SYS Ecosystem
   2. Specifications:
      a. Power Output (8 Ω) 500W.
      b. Typical Distortion (8 Ω) 0.02 - 0.05%.
      c. Frequency Response (8 Ω) 20 – 20,000 Hz, +0.2 dB / -0.7.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC CX-D 4K8, or approved equal.

K. Line Array Loudspeaker – Type 1 (LA1)
   1. Description: Flown Loudspeaker.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Low frequency driver: Two 10” with 4” voice coils.
      b. High-frequency driver: One 3” diaphragm compression driver.
      c. Frequency response: 55 to 18,000 Hz. (±3 dB).
      d. Sensitivity @ 1W/1m:
         1) HF: 107.5 dB.
         2) LF: 98 dB.
      e. Power handling: 600W continuous.
      f. Color: black or white, as selected by Architect.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC WL2102-W-BK, or approved equal.

L. Line Array Loudspeaker – Type 2 (LA2)
   1. Description: Flown subwoofer.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Dual 18” woofer with a 4” voice coil.
      b. Power handling: 1700 W continuous.
      c. Sensitivity @ 1W/1m: 101.5 dB.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC GP218-SW, or approved equal.

M. Pendant Loudspeaker – Type 1 (P1)
   1. Description: Two-way pendant style loudspeaker.
   2. Specifications:
      a. IP-addressable device utilizing Dante protocol.
      b. Low frequency driver: 8” woofer with 1.5” voice coil.

c. High frequency driver: 1” compression driver.
d. Frequency response: 110 – 22,000 Hz (+/- 3 dB).
e. Maximum SPL @ 1m: 111 dB.
f. Color: black.

3. Manufacturer: Soundtube IPD-HP82-EZ-BK or approved equal.

N. Loudspeaker – Type 1 (SP1)

1. Description: Two-way surface mount loudspeaker.
2. Specifications:
   a. Low frequency driver: One 12” with 3” voice coil.
   b. High frequency driver: One 1” compression driver with 1.75” voice coil.
   c. Frequency response: 64 to 20,000 Hz (+/- 6 dB).
   d. Sensitivity @ 1W/1m: 96 dB.
   e. Power handling: 400W continuous.
   f. Color: black.
3. Manufacturer: QSC E112, or approved equal.

O. Audio Mixer

1. Description: Rack Mountable digital audio mixer.
2. Specifications:
   a. XLR Inputs: 16.
   b. XLR Outputs: 8.
   c. iPad and iPhone remote operation.
   d. Rack Mountable.
   e. selected by the Owner.
   f. X-DANTE 32-channel Dante expansion card.
3. 3. Manufacturer: Behringer X32 Rack, or approved equal.

P. Wireless Microphone Receiver

1. Description: Quad-Channel Digital Wireless Receiver.
2. Specifications:
   a. AES-256 encryption.
   b. Up to 64 MHz tuning range.
   c. RF cascade ports allow distribution of RF signal to another unit.
   d. Frequency bands selected based on site RF survey by contractor, include in product data submittal.
   e. Expanded to 12 channels.
3. Manufacturer: Shure ULXD4Q or approved equal.

2.7 VIDEO EQUIPMENT

A. Projection Screen (PS1)

1. Description: Electric projection screen
2. Specifications:
   a. Image area (excluding masking borders and drop): 220” diagonal.
   b. 16:9 aspect ratio.
   c. Black backed matt white.

3. Manufacturer: Draper Premier XL, or approved equal.

B. Projection Screen (PS2)
   1. Description: Electric projection screen
   2. Specifications:
      a. Image area (excluding masking borders and drop): 270” diagonal.
      b. 16:9 aspect ratio.
      c. Black backed matt white.
      d. Additional 96” of Black Drop.
   3. Manufacturer: Draper Paragon E, or approved equal.

C. Projector (VP1)
   1. Description: Large video projector.
   2. Specifications:
      a. 3 LCD digital projector.
      b. 13,000 ISO lumens.
      c. Laser phosphor light Source.
   3. Manufacturer: Sony VPL-FHZ131LW w/VPLL-Z4111, or approved equal.

D. Video Matrix Switcher
   1. Description: 10x8 Seamless 4K Scaling Presentation Matrix Switcher.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Four DTP inputs and six HDMI inputs.
      b. Four HDMI outputs and four independently scaled DTP outputs.
      c. DTP outputs are compatible with HDBaseT-enabled displays
      d. RS-232 and network control interface.
      e. Audio breakaway.
   3. Manufacturer: Extron DTP Crosspoint 108 4K, or approved equal.

E. USB I/O Bridge
   1. Description: USB AV Bridge.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Driverless USB 2.0 connection.
      b. Resolutions up to 1080p.
      c. Bridges audio and video over Q-LAN to USB.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC I/O-USB Bridge, or approved equal.

F. Networked Video Endpoint
   1. Description: Network Video Endpoint for Q-SYS.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Three HDMI inputs.
      b. Two HDMI outputs.
      c. Power over Ethernet (PoE).
   3. Manufacturer: QSC Q-SYS NC-32-H, or approved equal.

G. PTZ Camera
   1. Description: Pan-tilt-zoom video camera.
   2. Specifications:

a. Image rotation control to allow for inverted mounting.
b. 20x optical zoom, 60° horizontal field of view.
c. Power over Ethernet (PoE).
d. Furnished as loose item, full integrated into system upon delivery.

3. Manufacturer: QSC NC-20x60 or approved equal,

H. HDMI Receiver
1. Description: HDMI Extender over Shielded CAT6
2. Specifications:
a. Receives HDMI plus control and audio up to 330 feet.
b. Supports computer and video resolutions up to 4K/60 @ 4:4:4.
c. Scales HDMI, DVI, RGB, HD component video, and standard definition video received from XTP devices.
3. Manufacturer: Extron DTP2 R 211 or approved equal.

I. HDMI Transmitter
1. Description: HDMI Extender over Shielded CAT6
2. Specifications:
a. Transmits HDMI plus control and audio up to 330 feet.
b. Supports computer and video resolutions up to 4K/60 @ 4:4:4.
c. DTP2 and HDMI outputs.
3. Manufacturer: Extron DTP2 T 212 or approved equal.

2.8 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

A. Control Touch Panel (TP1)
1. Description: 10" Wall Mount Touchpanel
2. Specifications:
a. 10" capacitive touchscreen with 1920x1200 resolution and 18-bit color depth.
b. Power over Ethernet (PoE).
c. Fully customizable using control system software.
3. Manufacturer: QSC TSC-101-G3 or approved equal.

B. Chain Hoist (CH1)
1. Description: 1 Ton Stagemaker SR10, 16 FPM Concert Hoist.
2. Specifications:
a. 5 pocket load wheel, fitted with 5 intermediate teeth.
b. Powder coated with black.
3. Manufacturer: Stagemaker SR100411004 w/Configure S - Single phase power and low voltage control, or approved equal.

C. Q-SYS GPIO Module
1. Description: Q-SYS Network I/O Expanders.
2. Specifications:
a. Eight (8) general purpose inputs.
b. Eight (8) general purpose outputs.
c. Gigabit LAN connection for Q-LAN, PoE.
3. Manufacturer: QSC QIO-GP8x8, or approved equal.

2.9 NETWORKING EQUIPMENT

A. PoE Switch
   1. Description: PoE network switch
   2. Specifications:
      a. 24 RJ45 ethernet ports.
      b. 4 SFP ethernet ports.
      c. 10/100/1000 Mbps port speeds.
      d. Dedicated AV web-based GUI interface.
      e. Dante, Q-SYS, AES67 and AVB audio profiles.
      f. NVX, SVSI, Q-SYS, NDI and Dante video profiles.
   3. Manufacturer: QSC NS26-1440++, or approved equal.

B. Loudspeaker Network Switch
   1. Description: 16-port 40 W PoE per port audio quality switch.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Smart managed switch.
      b. 16 ports of PoE, PoE+ or Proprietary 40W PoE.
      c. 2 SFP expansion ports.
      d. 10/100/1000 Mbps port speeds.
      e. 700w audio quality power supply.
   3. Manufacturer: Soundtube STNet-Switch-II, or approved equal.

C. Fiber Optic Patch Panel
   1. Description: Fiber Closet Connector Housing
   2. Specifications:
      a. Access Type: Front and rear access slidable.
      b. Mounting Type: Rack 19-in.
      c. Lockable.
   3. Manufacturer: Corning CCH Series w/ modules as required, or approved equal.

2.10 LOOSE ITEMS

A. Wireless Microphones Base
   1. Manufacturer: Shure ULXD8/MX415 or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: 12.

B. Wireless Handheld Microphones
   1. Manufacturer: Shure ULXD2/B58 or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: 12.

C. Wireless Beltpack Transmitter
   1. Manufacturer: Shure ULXD1
   2. Quantity: 4.

D. Wireless Lavalier Microphone
   1. Manufacturer: Shure MX 185 or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: 4.

E. Gooseneck Microphone w/ Light
   1. Manufacturer: Shure MX415/C or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: 12.

F. Wireless Microphone Base Charger
   1. Manufacturer: Shure SBC Series or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: Charging Space for 12 bases

G. Wireless Microphone Handheld/Bodypack Charger
   1. Manufacturer: Shure SBC Series or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: Charging Space for 16 Handhelds/Bodypacks

H. Wireless Microphone Battery
   1. Manufacturer: Shure SB900B Series or approved equal.
   2. Quantity: 28

I. Microphone Cable
   1. Manufacturer: Proco EXMN Series or approved equal.
   2. Quantities:
      a. 3 feet: 24.
      b. 6 feet: 24.
      c. 25 feet: 24.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Lubricants
   1. Electrical cables: Dyna-Blue, American Polywater.
   2. Fiber-optic cables: Optic-Lube, Ideal.

B. Glass Fiber Batting
   1. Description: Glass fiber batting for speaker enclosures.
   2. Specifications:
      a. Unfaced (without vapor barrier).
      b. Non-rigid batting, cut to size as required.
      c. Density: 0.75 pound per cubic foot, minimum.
   3. Manufacturer: Knauf, Owens Corning, Johns Manville, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Comply with Section 274100 except as otherwise specified in this Section.

END OF SECTION